

PA 2087  
.A476  
ed. 2  
Copy 1

AHN'S  
NEW LATIN MANUAL.

BY

Dr. P. HENN.

SECOND COURSE.

---

NEW YORK:

E. STEIGER & CO.

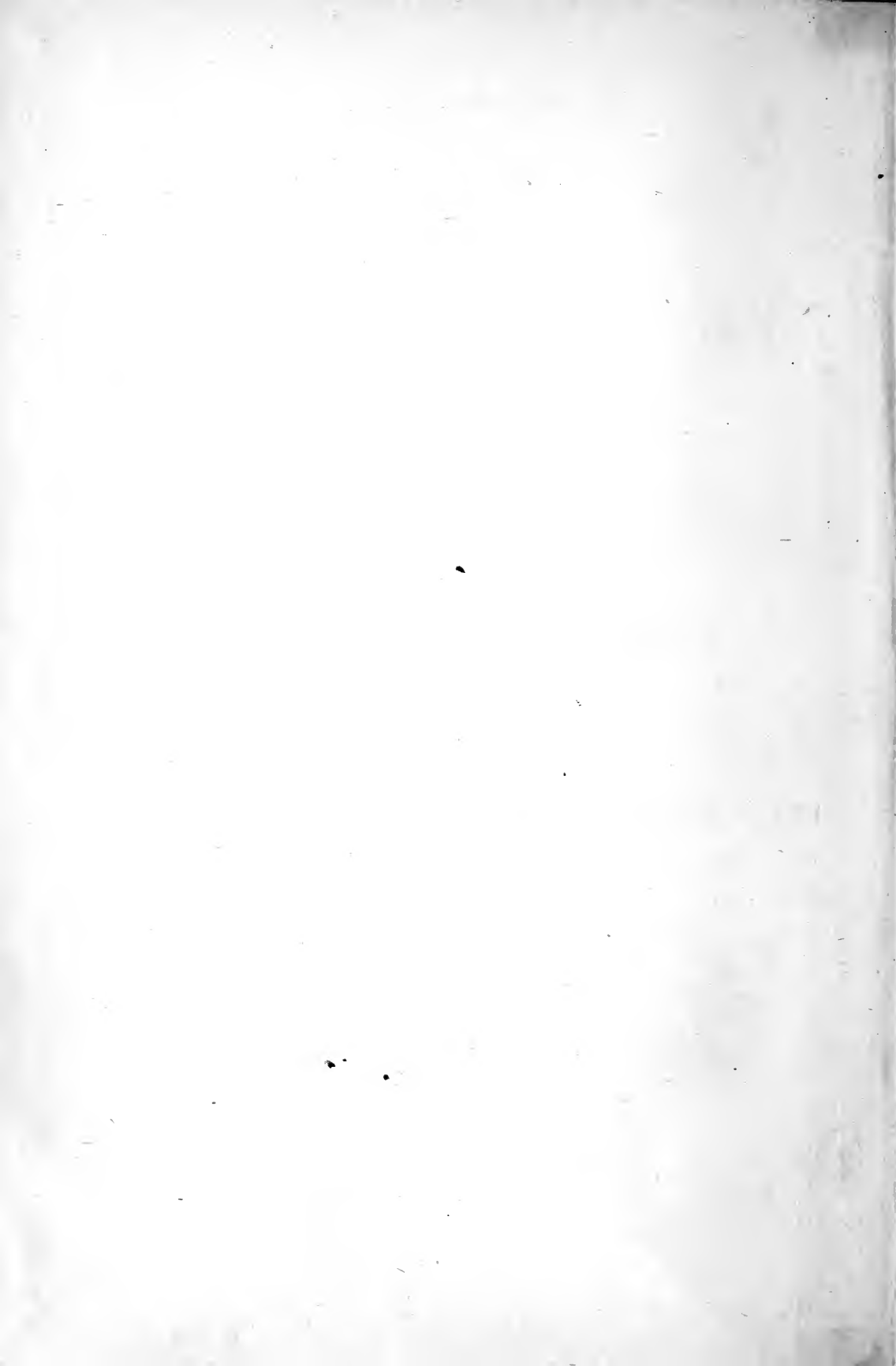
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Chap. \_\_\_\_\_ Copyright No. \_\_\_\_\_

Shelf PA 2087  
A 476

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.







STEIGER'S Latin Series.

---

✓  
AHN'S  
NEW LATIN MANUAL.

BY  
✓  
Dr. P. HENN.

---

SECOND COURSE.

---

VERBS, ADVERBS,  
PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS, INTERJECTIONS,  
WORD-FORMATION. VOCABULARIES.

39  
11041



NEW YORK:  
E. STEIGER & CO.

1883.

PA 2087  
A 476

## REQUEST.

---

The undersigned, in their efforts to secure the greatest possible correctness in their educational publications, will feel obliged for the suggestion of improvements in this volume.

*E. Steiger & Co., Publishers.*

---

Copyright, 1883, by E. STEIGER & Co.

---

Press of  
*E. Steiger & Co., N. Y.*

## CONTENTS OF THE SECOND COURSE.

---

VERBS.....	Page 1
Voices.....	1
Tenses.....	2
Moods.....	3
Verbal Nouns and Adjectives.....	3
Numbers and Persons.....	4
The Four Conjugations.....	4
Simple Forms of the Verb.....	5
Compound Forms.....	7
Periphrastic Conjugation.....	12
First Conjugation (Paradigm).....	14
Second Conjugation (Paradigm).....	19
Third Conjugation (Paradigm).....	24
Fourth Conjugation (Paradigm).....	28
Deponent Verbs (Paradigms).....	33
Appendix to Third Conjugation ( <i>Verbs in iō</i> ).....	45
Special Forms in Conjugation.....	48
Formation of the Principal Parts.....	51
in the First Conjugation.....	51
in the Second Conjugation.....	54
in the Third Conjugation.....	61
Stems in <b>u</b> ( <b>v</b> ).....	61
Verbs in <b>iō</b> .....	63
Stems in <b>d</b> , <b>t</b> .....	64
Stems in <b>b</b> , <b>p</b> .....	69
Stems in <b>c</b> , <b>g</b> , <b>q</b> , <b>h</b> , <b>et</b> .....	70
Stems in <b>l</b> , <b>m</b> , <b>n</b> , <b>r</b> .....	73
Stems in <b>s</b> , <b>x</b> ( <b>es</b> ).....	76
Stems in <b>sc</b> (Inceptives).....	77
in the Fourth Conjugation.....	83
Irregular Conjugation.....	85
Defective Verbs.....	100
Impersonal Verbs.....	103

ADVERBS.....	Page 105
<i>Primitive and Derivative</i> .....	105
<i>Comparison of Adverbs</i> .....	111
PREPOSITIONS .....	113
CONJUNCTIONS .....	115
<i>Co-ordinating</i> .....	115
<i>Subordinating</i> .....	118
INTERJECTIONS.. ..	121
WORD-FORMATION .....	122
<i>Derivation of Verbs</i> .....	123
<i>of Substantives</i> .....	125
<i>of Adjectives</i> .....	128
<i>Composition of Verbs</i> .....	131
<i>of Substantives</i> .....	135
<i>of Adjectives</i> .....	135
INDEX OF VERBS .....	136
VOCABULARY: <i>Latin-English</i> .....	147
<i>English-Latin</i> .....	169

---

# LATIN GRAMMAR.

(CONTINUED.)

---

## VERBS.

**270.** The **Essential Characteristic** of a Verb is that it ascribes some action, state, or quality to a subject. Verbs, like Nouns and Pronouns, have their inflection, or changes of form in order to express certain changes of meaning; this inflection is called their **Conjugation**.

The forms of **Conjugation** are:

**Voices**, *genēra*; **Tenses**, *tempōra*; **Moods**, *modi*;  
**Numbers** and **Persons**, *numēri et persōnae*.

## Voices.

**271.** Some Verbs are usually followed by an object signifying that at which the action of the Verb is directed. They are said to be **Transitive Verbs** and express an assertion in two forms, called the **Active Voice** and the **Passive Voice**.

**272.** The **Active Voice** denotes that the action proceeds from the subject, as: *canis puērum mordēbat*, *the dog bit the boy*. The **Passive** denotes that the subject receives the action of the Verb, as: *puer mordebātur a cane*, *the boy was bitten by the dog*.

**273.** Other Verbs, again, express an action which is limited to the subject, as: *puer currit*, *the boy runs*. They are called **Intransitive Verbs**, and from their nature cannot be regularly used in the **Passive Voice**.

**274.** Transitive Verbs may be used without any expressed object (*absolutely*), as: *puer scribit*, *the boy writes*.

**275.** A **Reflexive Verb** is one that represents the action as exerted by the subject upon itself. The **Passive Voice** often has a reflexive meaning, as: *occasio datur, the occasion offers, presents itself.*

**276.** The **Active** and **Passive Voices** in Latin are equivalent to the corresponding English forms. Many Verbs are only used in the **Passive** form, but with an active or reflexive signification; they are called **Deponents**.

**277.** Some Verbs which form their **Perfect** like *Deponents*, are called **Semi-Deponents**, as:

audēō, -ēre, to dare	ausūs sūm, I dared
gaudēō, -ēre, to rejoice	gāvīsūs sūm, I rejoiced
sölēō, -ēre, to be wont	sölītūs sūm, I was wont
fidō, -ere, to trust	fīsūs sūm, I trusted

**278.** Some **Active Verbs** have a **Perfect Passive Participle** with **Active** meaning, viz.:

cēnō, -āre, to dine	cēnātūs, having dined
prandēō, -ēre, to breakfast	pransūs, having breakfasted
pōtō, -āre, to drink	pōtūs, having drunk
jūrō, -āre, to swear	jūrātūs, having sworn

**279.** Again, a few **Active Verbs** have a **Passive** meaning; they are sometimes called **Neutral Passives**, viz.:

vāpūlārē, to be flogged; vēnīrē (vēnūm īrē, to go to sale), to be sold.

## Tenses.

**280.** There are **Six Tenses** in Latin, viz.:

### Of Continued Action

the **Present**, as: scribō, *I am writing*;

the **Imperfect**, used chiefly for description or repeated action, as: scribēbām, *I was writing*;

the **Future**, as: scribām, *I shall write*.

### Of Completed Action

the **Perfect**, either definite or historical, as: scripsī, *I have written* (definite), or: *I wrote* (historical);

the **Pluperfect**, as: scripsērām, *I had written*;

the **Future Perfect**, as: scripsērō, *I shall have written*.

The **Passive** has the same tenses. (For Particulars see *Syntax*.)

## Moods.

**281.** The **Moods** are three, **Indicative**, **Subjunctive**, and **Imperative**.

**282.** The **Indicative** is used for direct assertions or interrogations, corresponding, without any Auxiliary, to the three forms of an English Verb, viz.: the **Simple**, **Progressive**, and **Emphatic**, as: scribō, *I write*, *am writing*, *do write*.

**283.** The **Subjunctive** represents the action of the Verb as something merely *entertained* by the mind and *dependent* on other circumstances, as: amārēm, *I should love*.

**284.** The **Imperative** is used to express a *command*, *wish*, *advice*, or *exhortation*, as: este diligentes, puēri, *be diligent, boys!*

**285.** These three Moods which are limited by *person*, *number*, and *time* are called the **Finite Verb**.

## Verbal Nouns and Adjectives.

**286.** Outside of the Finite Verb, and partaking of the nature of nouns, are certain **Verbal Forms** which are so important that they are always given with the inflectional forms, as part of the conjugation of the Verb.

**287.** The **Infinitive** is not limited to a particular number or person, as the ordinary verbal forms, but is really a **Verbal Noun**, as: amārē, *to love*.

**288.** The **Gerund** is a verbal noun of the *Second Declension*, used only in the Singular, and wanting the Nominative and Vocative; it corresponds to the English Participial Infinitive in *ing*, as: amandī, *of loving*.

**289.** The **Gerundive** differs from the Gerund only in having Adjective terminations in **ūs**, **ā**, **ūm**, thus: Gerund, amandī, *of loving*; Gerundive, amandūs, **-ā**, **-ūm**, *to be loved, deserving to be loved*.

**290.** The **Participle** gives, like the English Participle, the meaning of the Verb in the form of an Adjective.

**291.** A Latin Verb may have four **Participles**: two in the **Active**, the Present and the Future — amans, *loving*; amātūrūs,

about to love; and two in the **Passive**, the Perfect, *ămătūs*, loved, and the Future, commonly called Gerundive, *ământūs*, *deserving to be loved*.

**292.** The **Supine** is a verbal noun of the *Fourth Declension*, having only the Accusative and Ablative Singular, as: *ămătūm*, *ămătū*, to love.

## Numbers and Persons.

**293.** There are two **Numbers**, *Singular* and *Plural*, and three **Persons**: *First*, *Second*, and *Third*.

**294.** The **Personal Endings** for each of the three Persons, both Singular and Plural, Active and Passive, are as follows:

PERSON.	ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
Sing. 1. <i>I</i>	-ō, -m    ăm-ō	-r    ămō-r
2. <i>thou, you</i>	-s    ămā-s	-rīs    ămā-rīs
3. <i>he, she, it</i>	-t    ămā-t	-tūr    ămā-tūr
Plur. 1. <i>we</i>	-mūs    ămā-mūs	-mūr    ămā-mūr
2. <i>you</i>	-tīs    ămā-tīs	-mīnī    ămā-mīnī
3. <i>they</i>	-nt    ăma-nt	-ntūr    ăma-ntūr

The *Imperative* has the following terminations:

Sing. 2.	-	ămā	-rē	ămā-rē
" 3.	-tō	ămā-tō	-tōr	ămā-tōr
Plur. 2.	-tē, -tōtē	ămā-tē	-mīnī	ămā-mīnī
" 3.	-ntō	ăma-ntō	-ntōr	ăma-ntōr

The *Perfect Indicative (Active)* has the special terminations:

Sing. 2.	-stī	ămāvi-stī	Plur. 2.	-stīs	ămāvi-stīs
			" 3.	-ērunt	ămāv-ērunt

## The Four Conjugations.

**295.** Verbs are inflected in four regular **Conjugations**, distinguished by the ending of the **Present Infinitive Active**, viz.:

- I. **First Conjugation** -*ārē*; stem ending in *ā*;
- II. **Second Conjugation** -*ērē*; " " in *ē*;
- III. **Third Conjugation** -*ērē*; " " in a consonant or *ū*;
- IV. **Fourth Conjugation** -*īrē*; " " in *ī*.



**296.** Besides the **Present Infinitive** we need to know the **Present Indicative Active**, *First Person*, the **Perfect Indicative Active**, *First Person*, the **Former Supine**,

in order to understand the whole inflection of any Verb. Hence these four are called the **Principal Parts** or **Stem-forms**, and in describing any Verb these are given. Their regular forms are seen in the following:

	Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Supine.
I.	ămō	ămārē, <i>to love</i>	ămāvī	ămātūm
II.	mōnēō	mōnērē, <i>to advise</i>	mōnūī	mōnītūm
III.	lēgō	lēgērē, <i>to read</i>	lēgī	lectūm
IV.	audīō	audīrē, <i>to hear</i>	audīvī	audītūm

**297.** The **Principal Parts** being known, the rest of the conjugation is found by the following rules.

### Simple Forms of the Verb.

**298.** From the **PRESENT INDICATIVE** are formed:  
the **Present Subjunctive** by changing

I.	-ō	into	-ēm	ăm-ō	ăm-ēm
II.	-ēō	"	-ēām	mōn-ēō	mōn-ēām
III.	-ō	"	-ām	lēg-ō	lēg-ām
IV.	-īō	"	-īām	aud-īō	aud-īām

the **Imperfect Indicative** by changing

I.	-ō	into	-ābām	ăm-ō	ăm-ābām
II.	-ēō	"	-ēbām	mōn-ēō	mōn-ēbām
III.	-ō	"	-ēbām	lēg-ō	lēg-ēbām
IV.	-īō	"	-īēbām	aud-īō	aud-īēbām

the **Future Indicative** by changing

I.	-ō	into	-ābō	ăm-ō	ăm-ābō
II.	-ēō	"	-ēbō	mōn-ēō	mōn-ēbō
III.	-ō	"	-ām	lēg-ō	lēg-ām
IV.	-īō	"	-īām	aud-īō	aud-īām

the **Present Participle** by changing

I.	-ō	into	-ans	ăm-ō	ăm-ans
II.	-ēō	"	-ens	mōn-ēō	mōn-ens
III.	-ō	"	-ens	lēg-ō	lēg-ens
IV.	-īō	"	-iens	aud-īō	aud-iens

the **Gerundive** (and the **Gerund**) by changing

I.	-ō	into	-andūs	ăm-ō	ăm-andūs
II.	-ēō	"	-endūs	mōn-ēō	mōn-endūs
III.	-ō	"	-endūs	lēg-ō	lēg-endūs
IV.	-īō	"	-iendūs	aud-īō	aud-iendūs

**299.** From the **PRESENT INFINITIVE** are formed:

the **Imperfect Subjunctive Active** by adding **m**:

I.	ămārē, ămārē-m	III.	lēgērē, lēgērē-m
II.	mōnērē, mōnērē-m	IV.	audīrē, audīrē-m

the **Imperfect Subjunctive Passive** by adding **r**:

I.	ămārē, ămārē-r	III.	lēgērē, lēgērē-r
II.	mōnērē, mōnērē-r	IV.	audīrē, audīrē-r

the **Present Imperative Active** by dropping **rē**:

I.	ămā-rē, ămā	III.	lēgē-rē, lēgē
II.	mōnē-rē, mōnē	IV.	audī-rē, audī

the **Present Imperative Passive** identically:

I.	ămārē	II.	mōnērē	III.	lēgērē	IV.	audīrē
----	-------	-----	--------	------	--------	-----	--------

the **Present Infinitive Passive** by changing

I.	ē	into	ī	ămār-ē	ămār-ī
II.	ē	"	ī	mōnēr-ē	mōnēr-ī
III.	ērē	"	ī	lēg-ērē	lēg-ī
IV.	ē	"	ī	audīr-ē	audīr-ī

**300.** From the **PERFECT INDICATIVE** are formed:

the **Pluperfect Indicative** by changing **ī** into **ērām**:

I.	ămāv-ī, ămāv-ērām	III.	lēg-ī, lēg-ērām
II.	mōnū-ī, mōnū-ērām	IV.	audīv-ī, audīv-ērām

the **Future Perfect** by changing **ī** into **ērō**:

I.	ămāv-ī, ămāv-ērō	III.	lēg-ī, lēg-ērō
II.	mōnū-ī, mōnū-ērō	IV.	audīv-ī, audīv-ērō

the **Perfect Subjunctive** by changing **ī** into **ērīm**:

- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| I. āmāv-ī, āmāv-ērīm  | III. lēg-ī, lēg-ērīm    |
| II. mōnū-ī, mōnū-ērīm | IV. audīv-ī, audīv-ērīm |

the **Pluperfect Subjunctive** by changing **ī** into **issēm**:

- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| I. āmāv-ī, āmāv-issēm  | III. lēg-ī, lēg-issēm    |
| II. mōnū-ī, mōnū-issēm | IV. audīv-ī, audīv-issēm |

the **Perfect Infinitive** by changing **ī** into **issē**:

- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| I. āmāv-ī, āmāv-issē  | III. lēg-ī, lēg-issē    |
| II. mōnū-ī, mōnū-issē | IV. audīv-ī, audīv-issē |

**301.** From the **SUPINE** are formed:

the **Perfect Participle** by changing **ūm** into **ūs**:

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| I. āmāt-ūm, āmāt-ūs    | III. lect-ūm, lect-ūs  |
| II. mōnīt-ūm, mōnīt-ūs | IV. audīt-ūm, audīt-ūs |

the **Future Participle** by changing **ūm** into **ūrūs**:

- |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| I. āmāt-ūm, āmāt-ūrūs    | III. lect-ūm, lect-ūrūs  |
| II. mōnīt-ūm, mōnīt-ūrūs | IV. audīt-ūm, audīt-ūrūs |

**302.** Of the **Active** tenses of continued action, viz.: **Present**, **Imperfect**, and **Future**, those ending in **ō** become **Passive** by changing **ō** into **ōr**; those ending in **m**, by changing **m** into **r**, as:

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| I. ām-ō, ām-ōr      | III. lēg-ō, lēg-ōr  |
| āmē-m, āmē-r        | lēgā-m, lēgā-r      |
| II. mōnē-ō, mōnē-ōr | IV. audī-ō, audī-ōr |
| mōnēā-m, mōnēā-r    | audīā-m, audīā-r    |

To **TEACHERS**. As the *theory* of conjugation is beset, to the beginner, by some special difficulties, it seems best that the *Paradigms themselves* should be made very familiar, before the *systematic study* of the foregoing rules is taken up. At this stage, **AHN-HENN'S Paradigm Charts** exhibiting the *Essentials of Latin Conjugation*, will greatly help in mastering one of the numerous difficulties of the language.

### Compound Forms.

**303.** All the rest are compound forms, made by the aid of the **Auxiliary Verb** *essē*, *to be*:

**Pres. Ind.**  
sūm

**Pres. Inf.**  
essē, *to be*

**Perfect.**  
fūī

**Supine.**

**INDICATIVE.**

**Present.**

sūm, *I am*  
ēs, *thou art*  
est, *he, she, it is*  
sū' mūs, *we are*  
e' stis, *you are*  
sunt, *they are*

**Perfect.**

fū' ī, *I have been (was)*  
fū' ī' sti, *thou hast been*  
fū' it, *he has been*  
fū' ī mūs, *we have been*  
fū' ī' stis, *you have been*  
fū' ē' runt, *they have been*

**Imperfect.**

ē' rām, *I was*  
ē' rās, *thou wast*  
ē' rāt, *he was*  
ē' rā' mūs, *we were*  
ē' rā' tīs, *you were*  
ē' rant, *they were*

**Pluperfect.**

fū' ē rām, *I had been*  
fū' ē rās, *thou hadst been*  
fū' ē rāt, *he had been*  
fū' ē rā' mūs, *we had been*  
fū' ē rā' tīs, *you had been*  
fū' ē rant, *they had been*

**Future.**

ē' rō, *I shall be*  
ē' rīs, *thou wilt be*  
ē' rīt, *he will be*  
ē' rī mūs, *we shall be*  
ē' rī tīs, *you will be*  
ē' runt, *they will be*

**Future Perfect.**

fū' ē rō, *I shall have been*  
fū' ē rīs, *thou wilt have been*  
fū' ē rīt, *he will have been*  
fū' ē rī mūs, *we shall have been*  
fū' ē rī tīs, *you will have been*  
fū' ē rint, *they will have been*

*Translate into English.*

**RULE.** The personal and possessive Pronouns are in general only used for the sake of *distinction* or *emphasis*.

Honesta mors melior est quam turpis vita. Si semel aegrōtus<sup>1</sup> fuēris, valetūdo tibi carior erit quam adhuc fuit. Dum<sup>2</sup> felix eris, numērus amicōrum tuōrum magnus erit; tempōra si fuērint nubīla, solus eris. Reges et mendīci, paupēres et divītes morti obnoxii sunt; nam mors omnibus commūnis est. Multi nunc sunt paupēres, qui olim<sup>3</sup> divītes fuērunt.

<sup>1</sup>sick <sup>2</sup>as long as <sup>3</sup>formerly

*Write in Latin.*

Times will be better, if men will be better. We were boys, now we are youths, and we shall soon<sup>1</sup> be men. Where<sup>2</sup> shall

we be after<sup>2</sup> death? To us many countries<sup>4</sup> are known which were unknown to the ancients<sup>5</sup>. We are never alone, God is always with us<sup>6</sup>. Those friends who are faithless<sup>7</sup> in adversity<sup>8</sup>, have never been true friends. In this life none of us will always be happy.

<sup>1</sup>mox <sup>2</sup>ubi <sup>3</sup>post w. Acc. <sup>4</sup>terrā, -ae <sup>5</sup>antiquūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>6</sup>nōbiscūm  
<sup>7</sup>perfidūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>8</sup>rēs adversae, Plur.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

sīm, *may I be* \*  
sīs, *be thou, or may you be*  
sīt, *let him be (may he be)*  
sī' mūs, *let us be*  
sī' tīs, *be ye, or may ye be*  
sint, *let them be (may they be)*

Perfect.

fū' ē rīm, *I may have been*  
fū' ē rīs, *thou mayest have been*  
fū' ē rīt, *he may have been*  
fū ē rī mūs, *we may have been*  
fū ē rī tīs, *you may have been*  
fū' ē rint, *they may have been*

Imperfect.

es' sēm, *I should be (were)*  
es' sēs, *thou wouldst be*  
es' sēt, *he would be*  
es sē' mūs, *we should be*  
es sē' tīs, *you would be*  
es' sent, *they would be*

Pluperfect.

fū is' sēm, *I should have been*  
fū is' sēs, *thou wouldst have been*  
fū is' sēt, *he would have been*  
fū is sē' mūs, *we should have been*  
fū is sē' tīs, *you would have been*  
fū is' sent, *they would have been*

Future.

fū tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm	{	sīm, <i>I may be about to be</i>
		sīs, <i>thou mayest be about to be</i>
fū tū' rī, -ae, -ā	{	sīt, <i>he may be about to be</i>
		sī' mūs, <i>we may be about to be</i>
		sī' tīs, <i>you may be about to be</i>
		sint, <i>they may be about to be</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Present. ēs, *be thou*  
Future. e' stō, *thou shalt be* \*\*  
e' stō, *he shall be*

Plural.

e' stē, *be ye*  
e stō' tē, *ye shall be*  
sun' tō, *they shall be*

\* The rendering of the **Subjunctive** here given shows the most frequent meanings of its forms *when used independently*.

\*\* The **Future Imperative** may also be rendered like the **Present Imperative**, or with *let*: *be thou, let him be; be ye, let them be.*

INFINITIVE.

Present. es' sě, *to be*

Perfect. fū is' sě, *to have been*

Future. fū tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě, or fō' rě, *to be about to be*

Future Participle. fū tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm, *about to be*

**304.** The Future Perfect is wanting in the Subjunctive which is represented, when necessary, by the Subjunctive of the Perfect or Pluperfect, according to the connection of the sentence, or by the Periphrastic Conjugation.

**305.** The Verb *essē* has no Gerund or Supine, and no Participle but the Future.

*Translate into English.*

Simus semper diligentes et attentī. Nullum fere<sup>1</sup> animalium genus est, quod non homīni sit utīle. Malus homo numquam amīcus tuus sit. Si homīnes essent meliōres, etiā tempōra essent meliōra. Homīnes mortis memōres sunt. Diligens sis, puer; nam vita humana brevissima est. Aliōrum exempla tibi velut<sup>2</sup> specūla<sup>3</sup> sunt. Estōte fidi usque ad<sup>4</sup> mortem, et vestra erit corōna vitae aeternae.

<sup>1</sup>nullum fere, *almost no*, i. e. *hardly any* <sup>2</sup>like <sup>3</sup>mirror <sup>4</sup>until, usque ad

*Write in Latin.*

Never be<sup>1</sup> the friend of bad people. Your friend is not known to me; may he be a faithful friend to you. Nobody would be poor, if all men were beneficent and liberal<sup>2</sup>. Let<sup>3</sup> men be mindful of old age. Let<sup>3</sup> truth always be dear to us. Be<sup>1</sup> thankful to God, your parents and teachers. Let<sup>1</sup> him be the dearest to us who is the best.

<sup>1</sup>Subjunct. Pres. <sup>2</sup>liberalis, -e <sup>3</sup>Fut. Imperat.

**306. Compounds of *essē*.**

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
absūm	ābessē, <i>to be absent, be away</i>	āfūi	
adsūm	ādessē, <i>to be present, to side with</i>	adfūi	
dēsūm	dēessē, <i>to be wanting</i>	dēfūi	
insūm	īnessē, <i>to be in</i>	infūi	
intersūm	intēressē, <i>to take part in</i>	interfūi	
obsūm	ōbessē, <i>to be hurtful</i>	obfūi	
praesūm	praeessē, <i>to be at the head of</i>	praeefūi	
prōsūm	prōdessē, <i>to be useful, do good</i>	prōfūi	
subsūm	sūbessē, <i>to be under</i>	wanting	
sūpersūm	sūpēressē, <i>to remain over</i>	sūperfūi	

**307.** All these Compounds are conjugated like *sūm*; but *prō* inserts a *d* when *prō* would be followed by *e*, thus:

Present.	Imperf. Indic.	Imperf. Subj.	Future.
<i>prōsūm</i>	<i>prōdērām</i>	<i>prōdessēm</i>	<i>prōdērō</i>
<i>prōdēs</i>	<i>prōdērās</i>	<i>prōdessēs</i>	<i>prōdērīs</i>
<i>prōdest</i>	<i>prōdērāt</i>	<i>prōdessēt</i>	<i>prōdērīt</i>
<i>prōsūmūs</i>	<i>prōdērāmūs</i>	<i>prōdessēmūs</i>	<i>prōdērīmūs</i>
<i>prōdestīs</i>	<i>prōdērātīs</i>	<i>prōdessētīs</i>	<i>prōdērītīs</i>
<i>prōsunt</i>	<i>prōdērant</i>	<i>prōdessent</i>	<i>prōdērunt</i>
Imperative.		Infinitive.	
<i>prōdēs</i>	<i>prōdestē</i>	<i>prōdessē</i>	
<i>prōdestō</i>	<i>prōdestōtē</i>		

**308.** Neither *sūm* nor any of its Compounds has a **Present Participle** except: *praesens*, *-tīs*, *present*; *absens*, *-tīs*, *absent*; *essē* is also compounded with *pōtīs*, *pōtē*, *able*, in the Verb *possē*. For its inflection see **401**.

*Translate into English.*

Is est verus amīcus, qui amīco in pericūlo non deest. Nusquam<sup>1</sup> soli sumus, ubīque Deus adest. Pecuniā mihi saepe defūit, sed numquam mihi deērit anīmus laetus. Nimīus<sup>2</sup> somnus neque anīmo, neque corpōri prodest. Alexander Magnus multis proeliis<sup>3</sup> interfūit. Non omnia, quae grata sunt corpōri, prosunt eīdem. Jucundum est milīti proelio interfuisse gloriōso<sup>4</sup>. Ante Cicerōnis aetātem oratōres multi et clari fuērant, neque<sup>5</sup> postea<sup>6</sup> defuērunt.

<sup>1</sup>nowhere <sup>2</sup>too much <sup>3</sup>battle <sup>4</sup>glorious <sup>5</sup>nor <sup>6</sup>afterwards

*Write in Latin.*

All Compounds of *sūm* take the **Dative**; only *ābessē*, *to be away*, takes the **Ablative** with *ā*, *āb*.

To good men friends are not wanting. A good citizen sides with<sup>1</sup> his country in<sup>2</sup> the time of danger. Indolence<sup>3</sup> is hurtful to all men. We all can do good to our friends. In<sup>2</sup> summer our whole family<sup>4</sup> will be away from<sup>5</sup> town. As long as you shall be happy, friends will not be wanting to you. The knowledge<sup>6</sup> of civil law<sup>7</sup> will be useful to those who are at the head of<sup>1</sup> the state. Anger<sup>8</sup> has been hurtful to many. The general<sup>9</sup> is at the head of the army<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Dative <sup>2</sup>Time when is in the Abl. <sup>3</sup>ignāviā, *-ae* <sup>4</sup>fāmiliā, *-ae* <sup>5</sup>ā with the Abl. <sup>6</sup>sciētiā, *-ae* <sup>7</sup>jūs cīvilē (jūris cīvilis) <sup>8</sup>irā, *-ae* <sup>9</sup>impērātōr, *-ōris* <sup>10</sup>exercitūs, *-ūs*

**309.** The Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect, and also the Perfect Infinitive in the Passive Voice are compound forms, made up of the Perfect Participle and the Verb *essě* as an auxiliary, as:

Perf.     *ā mā' tūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, I have been, or was, loved*

Perf. Inf. *ā mā' tūs, -ā, -ūm es' sě, to have been loved*

Pluperf. *ā mā' tūs, -ā, -ūm ěrām, I had been loved*

Fut. Perf. *ā mā' tūs, -ā, -ūm ěrō, I shall have been loved*

Fut. Inf. *ā mā' tūs, -ā, -ūm fōrě, to be about to be loved*

**310.** In the compound tenses of the Passive, the Participle is treated as an Adjective, agreeing in gender and number with the subject of the Verb, as:

*bellum parātum est, war has been prepared.*

## Periphrastic Conjugation.

**311.** The Periphrastic Conjugation is formed by combining the tenses of *essě* with the Future Participle (Active), and with the Gerundive (Passive).

### 312. Active Periphrastic Conjugation.

#### INDICATIVE.

Present.   *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, I am about to love*

Imperf.   *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm ěrām, I was about to love*

Future.   *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm ěrō, I shall be about to love*

Perfect.   *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm fūī, I have been, or was, about to love*

Pluperf.   *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm fūērām, I had been about to love*

Fut. Perf. *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm fūērō, I shall have been about to love*

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.   *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm sīm, I may be about to love*

Imperf.   *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm essēm, I should be about to love*

Future.   *(wanting)*

Perfect.   *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm fūērīm, I may have been about to love*

Pluperfect. *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm fūissēm, I should have been about to*

Fut. Perf. *(wanting)* [love]



INFINITIVE.

- Present. *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm essē, to be about to love*  
 Perfect. *āmātūrūs, -ā, -ūm fūissē, to have been about to love*

**313. Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.**

INDICATIVE.

- Present. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, I have to be loved*  
 Imperf. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm ērām, I had to be loved*  
 Future. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm ērō, I shall have to be loved*  
 Perfect. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūī, I (have) had to be loved*  
 Pluperf. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūērām, I had had to be loved*  
 Fut. Perf. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūērō, I shall have had to be loved*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

- Present. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm sīm, I may have to be loved*  
 Imperf. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm essēm, I should have to be loved*  
 Future. *(wanting)*  
 Perfect. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūērīm, I may have had to be loved*  
 Pluperfect. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūissēm, I should have had to be loved*  
 Fut. Perf. *(wanting)*

INFINITIVE.

- Present. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm essē, to have to be loved*  
 Perfect. *āmandūs, -ā, -ūm fūissē, to have had to be loved*

**314. Impersonal Periphrastic Conjugation.**

The Neuter of the Gerundive with *est, ērāt, etc.*, is used impersonally, if what is said holds good of people in general, as: *vivendū est, we or you must live; mōriendū est, we or you must die.* But the person by whom may also be added in the Dative, thus:

*mihi* scribendum est, *I must or should write*  
*tibi* scribendum est, *thou must or shouldst write*  
*ei* scribendum est, *he must or should write*  
*nobis* scribendum est, *we must or should write*  
*vobis* scribendum est, *you must or should write*  
*eis* scribendum est, *they must or should write*

**315.** The Future Infinitive Passive is a compound form made up of the Supine and *īrī* (lit. *to be gone*), which is the Infinitive Passive of the Verb *īrē, to go*.

- I. *āmātūm īrī*  
 II. *mōnītūm īrī*

- III. *lectūm īrī*  
 IV. *audītūm īrī*

# 316. First Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

āmō, -ārē, *to love*

INDICATIVE.

Perfect.

āmāvī

Supine.

āmātūm

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

ā' mō, *I love*

ā' mās, *thou lovest*

ā' māt, *he loves*

ā mā' mūs, *we love*

ā mā' tīs, *you love*

ā' mant, *they love*

ā' mēm, *may I love*

ā' mēs, *love thou*

ā' mēt, *let him love*

ā mē' mūs, *let us love*

ā mē' tīs, *love ye*

ā' ment, *let them love*

Imperfect.

ā mā' bām, *I was loving*

ā mā' bās, *thou wast loving*

ā mā' bāt, *he was loving*

ā mā bā' mūs, *we were loving*

ā mā bā' tīs, *you were loving*

ā mā' bant, *they were loving*

ā mā' rēm, *I should love*

ā mā' rēs, *thou wouldst love*

ā mā' rēt, *he would love*

ā mā rē' mūs, *we should love*

ā mā rē' tīs, *you would love*

ā mā' rent, *they would love*

Future.

ā mā' bō, *I shall love*

ā mā' bīs, *thou wilt love*

ā mā' bīt, *he will love*

ā mā' bī mūs, *we shall love*

ā mā' bī tīs, *you will love*

ā mā' bunt, *they will love*

ā mā tū' rūś,	{	sīm	} <i>be about</i>	
-ā, -ūm		sīs		
	sīt			
ā mā tū rī,	{	sī' mūs		} <i>to love</i>
-ae, -ā		sī' tīs		
	sint			

Perfect.

ā mā' vī, *I have loved*

ā mā vi' stī, *thou hast loved*

ā mā' vīt, *he has loved*

ā mā' vī mūs, *we have loved*

ā mā vi' stīs, *you have loved*

ā mā vē' runt, *they have loved*

ā mā' vē rīm, *I may have loved*

ā mā' vē rīs, *thou mayest have l.*

ā mā' vē rīt, *he may have loved*

ā mā vē rī mūs, *we may have l.*

ā mā vē rī tīs, *you may have l.*

ā mā' vē rint, *they may have l.*

Pluperfect.

ā mā' vē rām, *I had loved*

ā mā' vē rās, *thou hadst loved*

ā mā' vē rāt, *he had loved*

ā mā vē rā' mūs, *we had loved*

ā mā vē rā' tīs, *you had loved*

ā mā' vē rant, *they had loved*

ā mā vis' sēm, *I should have l.*

ā mā vis' sēs, *thou wouldst h. l.*

ā mā vis' sēt, *he would have l.*

ā mā vis sē' mūs, *we should h. l.*

ā mā vis sē' tīs, *you would h. l.*

ā mā vis' sent, *they would h. l.*

INDICATIVE.

Future Perfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(wanting)

ă mā' vērō, *I shall have loved*  
 ă mā' vē rīs, *thou wilt have loved*  
 ă mā' vē rīt, *he will have loved*  
 ă mā vē rī mūs, *we shall have loved*  
 ă mā vē rī tīs, *you will have loved*  
 ă mā' vē rint, *they will have loved*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Present. ă' mā, *love thou*                      ă mā' tē, *love ye*  
 Future. ă mā' tō, *thou shalt love*            ă mā tō' tē, *ye shall love*  
           ă mā' tō, *he shall love*               ă man' tō, *they shall love*

INFINITIVE.

Present.            ă mā' rē, *to love*  
 Perfect.           ă mā vis' sē, *to have loved*  
 Fut. Sing. Nom. ă mā tū' rūs, -ă, -ŭm es' sē  
               " Acc. ă mā tū' rūm, -ăm, -ŭm es' sē  
 Plur. Nom. ă mā tū' rī, -ae, -ă es' sē  
               " Acc. ă mā tū' rōs, -ās, -ă es' sē

} *to be about to love*

PARTICIPLES.

Present.    ă' mans, ă man' tīs, *loving*  
 Future.    ă mā tū' rūs, ă mā tū' ră, ă mā tū' rūm, *about to love*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen. ă man' dī, *of loving*  
 Dat. ă man' dō, *for loving*  
 Acc. ă man' dŭm, *loving*                      ă mā' tŭm }  
 Abl. ă man' dō, *by loving*                   ă mā' tŭ } *to love*

Examples for Practice.

aedificō, -ārē, <i>to build</i>	jūdicō, -ārē, <i>to judge</i>
ambulō, -ārē, <i>to (take a) walk</i>	lăborō, -ārē, <i>to work</i>
ăvolō, -ārē, <i>to fly away</i>	nătō, -ārē, <i>to swim</i>
cantō, -ārē, <i>to sing</i>	nōmīnō, -ārē, <i>to call</i>
cōruscō, -ārē, <i>to glitter</i>	nŭmērō, -ārē, <i>to count</i>
crēō, -ārē, <i>to create, elect</i>	ornō, -ārē, <i>to adorn</i>
delībērō, -ārē, <i>to deliberate</i>	portō, -ārē, <i>to carry</i>
ēquitō, -ārē, <i>to ride</i>	regnō, -ārē, <i>to rule, govern</i>
illustro, -ārē, <i>to illuminate</i>	sănō, -ārē, <i>to heal</i>
inhăbitō, -ārē, <i>to inhabit</i>	vulnērō, -ārē, <i>to wound</i>

*Translate into English.*

Deus amat homīnes. Foliā et fructus ornant arbōrem. Sol terram illustrat. Leōnem regem quadrupēdum nomināmus. Romāni consūles suos creābant in annum<sup>1</sup>. Donec<sup>2</sup> eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. Multi homīnes aedificant domus, quas non inhabitābunt. Parentes non amāre impietas<sup>3</sup> est. Equus non solum ad<sup>4</sup> equitandum, sed etiā ad<sup>4</sup> portandum idoneus<sup>5</sup> est. Felix esset senectus vestra, si in iuventūte sedūlo<sup>6</sup> laboravissētis.

<sup>1</sup>for one year <sup>2</sup>as long as <sup>3</sup>impiety <sup>4</sup>for <sup>5</sup>suitable <sup>6</sup>busily

*Write in Latin.*

The hunter<sup>1</sup> had wounded the bird, but<sup>2</sup> it flew away. Our friend was building a house in<sup>3</sup> the city. The nightingales<sup>4</sup> will soon sing in the gardens. God created heaven, earth and the seas. The physician will heal your disease. Let us take a walk in the garden. The feet of geese are adapted to<sup>5</sup> swimming. The sky is full of glittering stars. The art of governing is very difficult. Let the judge deliberate well<sup>6</sup> on<sup>7</sup> all the circumstances<sup>8</sup> that<sup>9</sup> he may judge well.

<sup>1</sup>vēnātōr, -ōrīs <sup>2</sup>sēd <sup>3</sup>in with the Abl. <sup>4</sup>luscīnīā, -ae <sup>5</sup>ad w. Accus. <sup>6</sup>bēnē <sup>7</sup>not to be translated <sup>8</sup>rēs, rēi, in the Accus., depending on deliberāre <sup>9</sup>ut w. the Subjunct.

### 317. First Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

ā' mōr, *I am loved*  
 ā mā' rīs, *thou art loved*  
 ā mā' tūr, *he is loved*  
 ā mā' mūr, *we are loved*  
 ā mā' mī nī, *you are loved*  
 ā man' tūr, *they are loved*

ā' mēr, *may I be loved*  
 ā mē' rīs, *be thou loved*  
 ā mē' tūr, *let him be loved*  
 ā mē' mūr, *let us be loved*  
 ā mē' mī nī, *be ye loved*  
 ā men' tūr, *let them be loved*

Imperfect.

ā mā' bār, *I was loved*  
 ā mā bā' rīs, *thou wast loved*  
 ā mā bā' tūr, *he was loved*  
 ā mā bā' mūr, *we were loved*  
 ā mā bā' mī nī, *you were loved*  
 ā mā ban' tūr, *they were loved*

ā mā' rēr, *I should be loved*  
 ā mā rē' rīs, *thou wouldst be l.*  
 ā mā rē' tūr, *he would be loved*  
 ā mā rē' mūr, *we should be loved*  
 ā mā rē' mī nī, *you would be l.*  
 ā mā ren' tūr, *they would be l.*

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future.

ă mā' bŏr, *I shall be loved*  
 ă mā' bē rīs, *thou wilt be loved*  
 ă mā' bī tŭr, *he will be loved*  
 ă mā' bī mŭr, *we shall be loved*  
 ă mā' bī' mī nī, *you will be loved*  
 ă mā' bun' tŭr, *they will be loved*

(wanting)

Perfect.

*I have been, or was, loved*

*I may have been loved*

ă mā' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm { sŭm  
                                   { ēs  
                                   { est  
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { sŭ' mŭs  
                                   { e' stīs  
                                   { sunt

ă mā' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm { sīm  
                                   { sīs  
                                   { sīt  
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { sī' mŭs  
                                   { sī' tīs  
                                   { sint

Pluperfect.

*I had been loved*

*I might have been loved*

ă mā' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm { ă' rām  
                                   { ă' rās  
                                   { ă' rāt  
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { ă' rā' mŭs  
                                   { ă' rā' tīs  
                                   { ă' rant

ă mā' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm { es' sēm  
                                   { es' sēs  
                                   { es' sēt  
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { es' sē' mŭs  
                                   { es' sē' tīs  
                                   { es' sent

Future Perfect.

*I shall have been loved*

ă mā' tŭs, -ă, -ŭm { ă' rō  
                                   { ă' rīs  
                                   { ă' rīt  
 ă mā' tī, -ae, -ă { ă' rī mŭs  
                                   { ă' rī tīs  
                                   { ă' runt

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. ă mā' rē, *be thou loved*

ă mā' mī nī, *be ye loved*

Fut. ă mā' tŏr, *thou shalt be loved*

ă mā' tŏr, *he shall be loved*

ă man' tŏr, *they shall be loved*

# INFINITIVE.

Present.	ă mǎ' rī, to be loved	
Perfect Sing. Nom.	ă mǎ' tūs, -ă, -ŭm es' sě	} to have been loved
“ Acc.	ă mǎ' tŭm, -ăm, -ŭm es' sě	
Plur. Nom.	ă mǎ' tī, -ae, -ă es' sě	
“ Acc.	ă mǎ' tōs, -ās, -ă es' sě	
Future.	ă mǎ' tŭm ī' rī, to be about to be loved	

# PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.	ă mǎ' tūs, ă mǎ' tă, ă mǎ' tŭm, loved, been loved, or having been loved
Gerundive.	ă man' dŭs, ă man' dă, ă man' dŭm, to be loved, deserving to be loved

# Examples for Practice.

administrō, -ārē, to govern	laudō, -ārē, to praise
compārō, -ārē, to compare	mŭtō, -ārē, to change
dēlectō, -ārē, to delight	spērō, -ārē, to hope for
ēducō, -ārē, to bring up, educate	vītŭpērō, -ārē, to blame, find fault with

*Translate into English.*

In the **Passive Construction**, the person or living agent by whom any thing is done, is put in the **Ablative** with the Preposition **ā, āb, by**. To denote the means or instrument by which any thing is effected, the **Ablative alone** is used, thus:

puer **a** magistro laudātur, *the boy is praised by his teacher*  
 valetŭdo conservātur temperantiā, *health is preserved by temperance*

Onēra a mulis<sup>1</sup> et asīnis portantur. Tempōra mutantur, et nos mutāmur in (*with*) illis. Parvŭli<sup>2</sup> olim a servis<sup>3</sup> educabantur. Pigri discipŭli vituperantur a praeceptoribus. A bonis hominibus laudāri prima commendatiō<sup>4</sup> est. Nihil omnium rerum melius administrātur quam mundus. Melior est certa pax quam sperāta victoriā. Innumēri sunt mundi; omnesne<sup>5</sup> inhabitantur? Humānae manus opēra comparāri non possunt (*cannot*) cum operibus divinis.

<sup>1</sup>mule <sup>2</sup>little one <sup>3</sup>slave <sup>4</sup>recommendation <sup>5</sup>-nē, Interrogative particle, not to be translated.

*Write in Latin.*

A just man is loved by all. Kings were in former times elected by the people. The world has been created by God.

The lion is called the king of quadrupeds. They are the worst friends by whom we are always praised. The stars have never been counted and will never be counted. Our ears are delighted with<sup>1</sup> the song of the birds. The longest life is short, if it is compared with<sup>2</sup> eternity.

<sup>1</sup>Translate: *by the song*; Abl. <sup>2</sup>cūm w. the Abl.

### 318. Second Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
mōnēō, -ēre, <i>to advise</i>	mōnūī	mōnītūm

#### INDICATIVE.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

#### Present.

mō' nē ō, <i>I advise</i>	mō' nē ām, <i>may I advise</i>
mō' nēs, <i>thou advisest</i>	mō' nē ās, <i>advise thou</i>
mō' nēt, <i>he advises</i>	mō' nē āt, <i>let him advise</i>
mō nē' mūs, <i>we advise</i>	mō nē ā' mūs, <i>let us advise</i>
mō nē' tīs, <i>you advise</i>	mō nē ā' tīs, <i>advise ye</i>
mō' nent, <i>they advise</i>	mō' nē ant, <i>let them advise</i>

#### Imperfect.

mō nē' bām, <i>I was advising</i>	mō nē' rēm, <i>I should advise</i>
mō nē' bās, <i>thou wast advising</i>	mō nē' rēs, <i>thou wouldst advise</i>
mō nē' bāt, <i>he was advising</i>	mō nē' rēt, <i>he would advise</i>
mō nē bā' mūs, <i>we were advis'g</i>	mō nē rē' mūs, <i>we should advise</i>
mō nē bā' tīs, <i>you were advis'g</i>	mō nē rē' tīs, <i>you would advise</i>
mō nē' bant, <i>they were advis'g</i>	mō nē' rent, <i>they would advise</i>

#### Future.

mō nē' bō, <i>I shall advise</i>	mō nī tū' rū's, { sīm	} <i>be about</i>
mō nē' bīs, <i>thou wilt advise</i>	-ā, -ūm { sīs	
mō nē' bīt, <i>he will advise</i>	{ sīt	
mō nē' bī mūs, <i>we shall advise</i>	{ sī' mūs	
mō nē' bī tīs, <i>you will advise</i>	{ sī' tīs	} <i>to advise</i>
mō nē' bunt, <i>they will advise</i>	-ae, -ā { sint	

#### Perfect.

mō' nū ī, <i>I (have) advised</i>	mō nū' ē rīm, <i>I may have adv'd</i>
mō nū i' stī, <i>thou hast advised</i>	mō nū' ē rīs, <i>thou mayest have a.</i>
mō' nū īt, <i>he has advised</i>	mō nū' ē rīt, <i>he may have adv'd</i>
mō nū' ī mūs, <i>we have advised</i>	mō nū ē rī mūs, <i>we may have a.</i>
mō nū i' stīs, <i>you have advised</i>	mō nū ē rī tīs, <i>you may have a.</i>
mō nū ē' runt, <i>they have advised</i>	mō nū' ē rint, <i>they may have a.</i>

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pluperfect.

mǒ nŭ' ě rām, *I had advised*      mǒ nŭ is' sēm, *I should have a.*  
 mǒ nŭ' ě rās, *thou hadst advised*      mǒ nŭ is' sēs, *thou wouldst h. a.*  
 mǒ nŭ' ě rāt, *he had advised*      mǒ nŭ is' sēt, *he would have a.*  
 mǒ nŭ ě rā' mūs, *we had adv'd*      mǒ nŭ is sē' mūs, *we should h. a.*  
 mǒ nŭ ě rā' tīs, *you had adv'd*      mǒ nŭ is sē' tīs, *you would h. a.*  
 mǒ nŭ' ě rant, *they had advised*      mǒ nŭ is' sent, *they would h. a.*

Future Perfect.

mǒ nŭ' ě rō, *I shall have advised*      (wanting)  
 mǒ nŭ' ě rīs, *thou wilt have adv'd*  
 mǒ nŭ' ě rīt, *he will have advised*  
 mǒ nŭ ě rī mūs, *we shall have a.*  
 mǒ nŭ ě rī tīs, *you will have a.*  
 mǒ nŭ' ě rint, *they will have a.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. mǒ' nē, *advise thou*      mǒ nē' tē, *advise ye*  
 Fut. mǒ nē' tō, *thou shalt advise*      mǒ nē tō' tē, *ye shall advise*  
       mǒ nē' tō, *he shall advise*      mǒ nen' tō, *they shall advise*

INFINITIVE.

Pres.                      mǒ nē' rē, *to advise*  
 Perf.                      mǒ nŭ is' sē, *to have advised*  
 Fut. Sing. Nom. mǒ nī tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm es' sē  
       "      Acc. mǒ nī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē } *to be about to*  
 Plur. Nom. mǒ nī tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē      *advise*  
       "      Acc. mǒ nī tū' rōš, -ās, -ā es' sē }

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mǒ' nens, mōnen' tīs, *advising*  
 Fut. mǒ nī tū' rūš, mǒ nī tū' rā, mǒ nī tū' rūm, *about to advise*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen. mǒ nen' dī, *of advising*  
 Dat. mǒ nen' dō, *for advising*  
 Acc. mǒ nen' dūm, *advising*      mǒ' nī tūm } *to advise*  
 Abl. mǒ nen' dō, *by advising*      mǒ' nī tū }

Examples for Practice.

ādhībēō, -ērē, *to employ*      plācēō, -ērē, *to please*  
 dēbēō, -ērē, *to owe, ought, must*      praebeō, -ērē, *to afford, give*  
 hābēō, -ērē, *to have*      tācēō, -ērē, *to be silent*  
 pāreō, -ērē, *to obey*      terrēō, -ērē, *to frighten*



**The Supine is wanting:**

arcēō, -ērē, to restrain      tīmēō, -ērē, to fear  
flōrēō, -ērē, to bloom, blossom      vīrēō, -ērē, to be green

*Translate into English.*

Most Verbs signifying to favor, please, obey, take the **Dative**.

Libēri, qui parentībus parent, magnam eis praebeant laetitiam<sup>1</sup>. Vere<sup>2</sup> nihil bono homīni majōrem voluptātem praebet quam lusciniāe cantus et florentiū arbōrum adspectus<sup>3</sup>. Aegrōti prudentem medicum adhibeant. Diogēnes<sup>4</sup> habēbat nonnisi<sup>5</sup> duo vasa, poculum<sup>6</sup> et dolium<sup>7</sup>. Lex, non poena debet homīnes arcēre ab injuriā<sup>8</sup>. Si tacuisses, te sapientem appellavisset<sup>9</sup>. Ver adest<sup>10</sup>, mox silvae et prata virēbunt.

<sup>1</sup>joy <sup>2</sup>Abl. to denote time when <sup>3</sup>sight <sup>4</sup>Diogenes <sup>5</sup>but <sup>6</sup>bowl <sup>7</sup>tub <sup>8</sup>wrong  
<sup>9</sup>to call <sup>10</sup>is here

*Write in Latin.*

To conjugate a Latin Verb *negatively* or *interrogatively*, no **Auxiliary** is required, as in English.

A good son obeys his parents. Bad men fear death. To whom do the songs of birds not afford pleasure? The modesty of a young man will always be pleasing. A little noise<sup>1</sup> frightens the timid hares and mice. The roses will soon bloom. He is not always poor who owes money to others. To have been pleasing to the good is great praise. If you were wise, you would be silent. My son, fear the dangers of pleasure.

<sup>1</sup>strēpitūs, -ūs

### 319. Second Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

**Present.**

mō' nē ōr, I am advised	mō' nē ār, may I be advised
mō nē' rīs, thou art advised	mō nē ā' rīs, be thou advised
mō nē' tūr, he is advised	mō nē ā' tūr, let him be advised
mō nē' mūr, we are advised	mō nē ā' mūr, let us be advised
mō nē' mī nī, you are advised	mō nē ā' mī nī, be ye advised
mō nen' tūr, they are advised	mō nē an' tūr, let them be advised



IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. mō nē' rē, *be thou advised*      mō nē' mī nī, *be ye advised*  
 Fut. mō nē' tōr, *thou shalt be a.*  
       mō nē' tōr, *he shall be adv.*      mō nen' tōr, *they shall be adv.*

INFINITIVE.

Pres.                    mō nē' rī, *to be advised*  
 Perf. Sing. Nom. mō' nī tūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē  
       "    Acc.    mō' nī tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē  
       Plur. Nom. mō' nī tī, -ae, -ā es' sē  
       "    Acc.    mō' nī tōs, -ās, -ā, es' sē  
 Fut.                    mō' nī tūm ī' rī, *to be about to be advised*

} *to have been advised*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect.            mō' nī tūs, mō' nī tā, mō' nī tūm, *advised*  
 Gerundive.        mō nen' dūs, mō nen' dā, mō nen' dūm, *to be*  
                               *advised, deserving to be advised*

Examples for Practice.

admōnēō, -ērē, *to admonish*      exercēō, -ērē, *to practice*  
 cōercēō, -ērē, *to restrain*      dēterrēō, -ērē, *to deter*

*Translate into English.*

Nero<sup>1</sup> timebātur ab omnibus Romānis. Agricultūra<sup>2</sup> olim a regibus exercebātur, et ab iis, qui civitatibus praeērānt. Multa remediā adhibita sunt, at aegrōto nihil profuērunt. Bellum neque timendum neque provocandum<sup>3</sup> est. Homīnes, quorum cupiditātes non ratiōne coercentur, coerebuntur paupertāte et vita misēra. Ii qui non verbis deterrentur a scelēre<sup>4</sup>, deterrebuntur poenis<sup>5</sup>. Columba terrētur minīmo strepītu.

<sup>1</sup>Nero <sup>2</sup>agriculture <sup>3</sup>to provoke <sup>4</sup>a crime <sup>5</sup>punishment

*Write in Latin.*

Our friends were admonished in vain. It is greater praise to be loved than to be feared. We are advised by our teachers to be<sup>1</sup> diligent and attentive. Elephants and lions are frightened by fire. He who owes nothing does not fear the sheriff<sup>2</sup>. Hares are frightened even<sup>3</sup> by a little noise. Boys must be silent, if they are warned by their teachers. The power of the Romans was feared by all nations. You had been warned, my son, but you did not obey.

<sup>1</sup>Translate: *that we may be; that, ut w. Subjunct.* <sup>2</sup>licet **ōr**, -ōris <sup>3</sup>etiam

### 320. Third Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.  
lēgō, -ērē, *to read*

Perfect.  
lēgī

Supine.  
lectūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

lē' gō, *I read*  
lē' gīs, *thou readest*  
lē' gīt, *he reads*  
lē' gī mūs, *we read*  
lē' gī tīs, *you read*  
lē' gunt, *they read*

lē' gām, *may I read*  
lē' gās, *read thou*  
lē' gāt, *let him read*  
lē' gā' mūs, *let us read*  
lē' gā' tīs, *read ye*  
lē' gant, *let them read*

Imperfect.

lē' gē' bām, <i>I was reading</i>	lē' gē rēm, <i>I should read</i>
lē' gē' bās, <i>thou wast reading</i>	lē' gē rēs, <i>thou wouldst read</i>
lē' gē' bāt, <i>he was reading</i>	lē' gē rēt, <i>he would read</i>
lē' gē bā' mūs, <i>we were reading</i>	lē' gē rē' mūs, <i>we should read</i>
lē' gē bā' tīs, <i>you were reading</i>	lē' gē rē' tīs, <i>you would read</i>
lē' gē' bant, <i>they were reading</i>	lē' gē rent, <i>they would read</i>

Future.

lē' gām, *I shall read*  
lē' gēs, *thou wilt read*  
lē' gēt, *he will read*  
lē' gē' mūs, *we shall read*  
lē' gē' tīs, *you will read*  
lē' gent, *they will read*

lec tū' rūš,	{ sīm sīs sīt	{ be about to read
-ā, -ūm		
lec tū' rī,	{ sī' mūs sī' tīs sint	
-ae, -ā		

Perfect.

lē' gī, *I (have) read*  
lē' gi' stī, *thou hast read*  
lē' gīt, *he has read*  
lē' gī mūs, *we have read*  
lē' gi' stīs, *you have read*  
lē' gē' runt, *they have read*

lē' gē rīm, *I may have read*  
lē' gē rīs, *thou mayest have read*  
lē' gē rīt, *he may have read*  
lē' gē rī mūs, *we may have read*  
lē' gē rī tīs, *you may have read*  
lē' gē rint, *they may have read*

Pluperfect.

lē' gē rām, *I had read*  
lē' gē rās, *thou hadst read*  
lē' gē rāt, *he had read*  
lē' gē rā' mūs, *we had read*  
lē' gē rā' tīs, *you had read*  
lē' gē rant, *they had read*

lē' gis' sēm, *I should have read*  
lē' gis' sēs, *thou wouldst have r.*  
lē' gis' sēt, *he would have read*  
lē' gis sē' mūs, *we should have r.*  
lē' gis sē' tīs, *you would have r.*  
lē' gis' sent, *they would have read*

INDICATIVE.

Future Perfect.

lē' gē rō, *I shall have read*  
 lē' gē rīs, *thou wilt have read*  
 lē' gē rīt, *he will have read*  
 lē gē rī mūs, *we shall have read*  
 lē gē rī tīs, *you will have read*  
 lē' gē rint, *they will have read*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing.	lē' gē, <i>read thou</i>	Plur.	lē' gī tē, <i>read ye</i>
Fut.	lē' gī tō, <i>thou shalt read</i>	“	lē gī tō' tē, <i>ye shall read</i>
	lē' gī tō, <i>he shall read</i>	“	lē gun' tō, <i>they shall read</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	lē' gē rē, <i>to read</i>	
Perf.	lē gis' sē, <i>to have read</i>	
Fut. Sing. Nom.	lec tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} <i>to be about to read</i>
“ Acc.	lec tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur. Nom.	lec tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
“ Acc.	lec tū' rōš, -ās, -ā es' sē	

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. lē' gens, lē gen' tīs, *reading*  
 Fut. lec tū' rūš, lec tū' rā, lec tū' rūm, *about to read*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	lē gen' dī, <i>of reading</i>	
Dat.	lē gen' dō, <i>for reading</i>	
Acc.	lē gen' dūm, <i>reading</i>	lec' tūm } <i>to read</i>
Abl.	lē gen' dō, <i>by reading</i>	lec' tū }

Examples for Practice.

ācūō, -ērē, <i>to whet, sharpen</i>	indūō, -ērē, <i>to put on</i>
absolvō, -ērē, <i>to acquit</i>	mīnūō, -ērē, <i>to lessen, weaken</i>
contribūō, -ērē, <i>to contribute</i>	tribūō, -ērē, <i>to give, confer on</i>
distribūō, -ērē, <i>to distribute</i>	volvō, -ērē, <i>to roll</i>

Verbs of the *Third Conjugation* form their *Perfect* regularly in -ī, -tūm, when the Infinitive-ending is preceded by *u* or *v* (*Present ūō, vō*), as:

ācūō, -ērē, <i>to sharpen</i>	ācūī	ācūtūm
volvō, -ērē, <i>to roll</i>	volvī	vōlūtūm

*Translate into English.*

Milites arma induerunt et gladios<sup>1</sup> acuērunt. Minuimus memoriam, nisi<sup>2</sup> eam exerceāmus. Justus est is, qui suum cuique

tribūit. Flumīna etiā lapīdes in mare volvunt. Lectiō<sup>3</sup> bonōrum librōrum acūit ingenium<sup>4</sup>. Radii<sup>5</sup> solis frigus<sup>6</sup> hiēmis minūunt. Cor sanguinem per<sup>7</sup> totum corpus distribūit. Hodie<sup>8</sup>, amīci, optīmas induite vestes<sup>9</sup>. Multi canāles aquam per totam urbem distribuēbant. Bonum librum itērum<sup>10</sup> atque itērum legas.

<sup>1</sup>word <sup>2</sup>unless <sup>3</sup>perusal <sup>4</sup>intellect <sup>5</sup>ray <sup>6</sup>cold <sup>7</sup>through <sup>8</sup>to-day <sup>9</sup>clothing <sup>10</sup>again

*Write in Latin.*

The whetstone sharpens the knife. Our parents have contributed most<sup>1</sup> to<sup>2</sup> our welfare. Let the judges acquit a man who has been falsely accused<sup>3</sup>. Laziness<sup>4</sup> weakens the powers<sup>5</sup> of body and mind. Justice is a virtue which gives to every one his own. The sun lessens the cold. The judges did not acquit Socrates<sup>6</sup> whom the Athenians had falsely accused. Time lessens even the greatest pains.

<sup>1</sup>plūrimūm <sup>2</sup>ad w. Accus. <sup>3</sup>accūsō, -ārē <sup>4</sup>inertīā, -ae <sup>5</sup>vis, - <sup>6</sup>Socrā-  
tēs, -īs

### 321. Third Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

#### INDICATIVE.

lē' gōr, *I am read*  
lē' gē rīs, *thou art read*  
lē' gī tūr, *he is read*  
lē' gī mūr, *we are read*  
lē' gī' mī nī, *you are read*  
lē' gun' tūr, *they are read*

lē' gē' bār, *I was read*  
lē' gē bā' rīs, *thou wast read*  
lē' gē bā' tūr, *he was read*  
lē' gē bā' mūr, *we were read*  
lē' gē bā' mī nī, *you were read*  
lē' gē ban' tūr, *they were read*

#### Present.

lē' gār, *may I be read*  
lē' gā' rīs, *be thou read*  
lē' gā' tūr, *let him be read*  
lē' gā' mūr, *let us be read*  
lē' gā' mī nī, *be ye read*  
lē' gan' tūr, *let them be read*

#### Imperfect.

lē' gē rēr, *I should be read*  
lē' gē rē' rīs, *thou wouldst be read*  
lē' gē rē' tūr, *he would be read*  
lē' gē rē' mūr, *we should be read*  
lē' gē rē' mī nī, *you would be read*  
lē' gē ren' tūr, *they would be read*

#### Future.

lē' gār, *I shall be read*  
lē' gē' rīs, *thou wilt be read*  
lē' gē' tūr, *he will be read*  
lē' gē' mūr, *we shall be read*  
lē' gē' mī nī, *you will be read*  
lē' gen' tūr, *they will be read*

(wanting)

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perfect.

*I was, or have, been read*

*I may have been read*

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sūm  
                                  ēs  
                                  est  
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { sū' mūs  
                                  e' stīs  
                                  sunt

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sīm  
                                  sīs  
                                  sīt  
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { sī' mūs  
                                  sī' tīs  
                                  sint

Pluperfect.

*I had been read*

*I should have been read*

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rām  
                                  ě' rās  
                                  ě' rāt  
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě' rā' mūs  
                                  ě' rā' tīs  
                                  ě' rant

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { es' sēm  
                                  es' sēs  
                                  es' sēt  
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { es' sē' mūs  
                                  es' sē' tīs  
                                  es' sent

Future Perfect.

*I shall have been read*

(wanting)

lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rō  
                                  ě' rīs  
                                  ě' rīt  
lec' tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě' rī mūs  
                                  ě' rī tīs  
                                  ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. lě' gě rě, *be thou read*

lě gī' mī nī, *be ye read*

Fut. lě' gī tōr, *thou shalt be read*

lě' gī tōr, *he shall be read*

lě gun' tōr, *they shall be read*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. lě' gī, *to be read*

Perf. Sing. Nom. lec' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm es' sě

“ Acc. lec' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě

Plur. Nom. lec' tī' -ae, -ǎ es' sě

“ Acc. lec' tōs, -ās, -ǎ es' sě

Fut. lec' tūm ī' rī, *to be about to be read*

} *to have been read*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. lec' tūs, lec' tā, lec' tūm, *read*

Gerundive. lě gen' dūs, lě gen' dā, lě gen' dūm, *to be read, de-  
serving to be read*

Examples for Practice.

ablūō, -ērē, to wash (off)  
dissolvō, -ērē, to dissolve

institūō, -ērē, to establish  
solvō, -ērē, to solve, free

Translate into English.

Hoc aenigma, quod a nullo solūtum est, solvētur a me. Cuilibet homīni a Deo quaedam beneficia tribuuntur. Ingenium acuitur exercitatiōne<sup>1</sup>. Omnes leges dissolvuntur seditiōnibus<sup>2</sup>. Bona spe minuentur molestiae vitae. Leges civitatis Atheniensis a Solōne<sup>3</sup> institutae sunt. Optāmus<sup>4</sup>, ut dolores nostri tempore minuantur. Anno<sup>5</sup> proximo Caesaris commentarii<sup>6</sup> a discipulis primae classis<sup>7</sup> legentur.

<sup>1</sup>practice <sup>2</sup>rebellion <sup>3</sup>Solon <sup>4</sup>to desire <sup>5</sup>Abl. to denote time when <sup>6</sup>commentary <sup>7</sup>a class

Write in Latin.

To-morrow<sup>1</sup> the prizes<sup>2</sup> will be distributed to the scholars. By death we are freed from<sup>3</sup> all cares. Knives are sharpened with<sup>4</sup> a whetstone. Among<sup>5</sup> the ancients the hands and feet were washed before dinner. The swords were sharpened and distributed among the soldiers. Your pains will not be lessened by impatience<sup>6</sup>, my son. The judge is condemned<sup>7</sup> when<sup>8</sup> a guilty person<sup>9</sup> is acquitted. Happy is he who has been freed from all cares.

<sup>1</sup>crās <sup>2</sup>praemīūm, -ī <sup>3</sup>ab w. the Abl. <sup>4</sup>Translate: by a whetstone, Abl. <sup>5</sup>inter w. Acc. <sup>6</sup>impatiētiā, -ae <sup>7</sup>condemnō, -ārē <sup>8</sup>cūm <sup>9</sup>nocens, -tis, a guilty person

### 322. Fourth Conjugation. — Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.  
audīō, -īrē, to hear

Perfect.  
audīvī

Supine.  
audītūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

au' dī ō, I hear  
au' dīs, thou hearest  
au' dīt, he hears  
au dī' mūs, we hear  
au dī' tīs, you hear  
au' dī unt, they hear

au' dī ām, may I hear  
au' dī ās, hear thou  
au' dī āt, let him hear  
au dī ā' mūs, let us hear  
au dī ā' tīs, hear ye  
au' dī ant, let them hear



INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

au dī ē' bām, <i>I was hearing</i>	au dī' rēm, <i>I should hear</i>
au dī ē' bās, <i>thou wast hearing</i>	au dī' rēs, <i>thou wouldst hear</i>
au dī ē' bāt, <i>he was hearing</i>	au dī' rēt, <i>he would hear</i>
au dī ē bā' mūs, <i>we were hearing</i>	au dī rē' mūs, <i>we should hear</i>
au dī ē bā' tīs, <i>you were hearing</i>	au dī rē' tīs, <i>you would hear</i>
au dī ē' bant, <i>they were hearing</i>	au dī' rent, <i>they would hear</i>

Future.

au' dī ām, <i>I shall hear</i>	au dī tū' rūs, { sīm	} <i>be about</i>
au' dī ēs, <i>thou wilt hear</i>	-ā, -ūm { sīs	
au' dī ēt, <i>he will hear</i>	{ sīt	
au dī ē' mūs, <i>we shall hear</i>	au dī tū' rī, { sī' mūs	} <i>to hear</i>
au dī ē' tīs, <i>you will hear</i>	-ae, -ā { sī' tīs	
au' dī ent, <i>they will hear</i>	{ sint	

Perfect.

au dī' vī, <i>I (have) heard</i>	au dī' vē rīm, <i>I may have heard</i>
au dī vi' stī, <i>thou hast heard</i>	au dī' vē rīs, <i>thou mayest have h.</i>
au dī' vīt, <i>he has heard</i>	au dī' vē rīt, <i>he may have heard</i>
au dī' vī mūs, <i>we have heard</i>	au dī vē rī mūs, <i>we may have h.</i>
au dī vi' stīs, <i>you have heard</i>	au dī vē rī tīs, <i>you may have h.</i>
au dī vē' runt, <i>they have heard</i>	au dī' vē rint, <i>they may have h.</i>

Pluperfect.

au dī' vē rām, <i>I had heard</i>	au dī vis' sēm, <i>I should have h.</i>
au dī' vē rās, <i>thou hadst heard</i>	au dī vis' sēs, <i>thou wouldst h. h.</i>
au dī' vē rāt, <i>he had heard</i>	au dī vis' sēt, <i>he would have h.</i>
au dī vē rā' mūs, <i>we had heard</i>	au dī vis sē' mūs, <i>we should h. h.</i>
au dī vē rā' tīs, <i>you had heard</i>	au dī vis sē' tīs, <i>you would h. h.</i>
au dī' vē rant, <i>they had heard</i>	au dī vis' sent, <i>they would h. h.</i>

Future Perfect.

au dī' vē rō, <i>I shall have heard</i>	(wanting)
au dī' vē rīs, <i>thou wilt have heard</i>	
au dī' vē rīt, <i>he will have heard</i>	
au dī vē rī mūs, <i>we shall have h.</i>	
au dī vē rī tīs, <i>you will have h.</i>	
au dī' vē rint, <i>they will have h.</i>	

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. au' dī, <i>hear thou</i>	au dī' tē, <i>hear ye</i>
Fut. au dī' tō, <i>thou shalt hear</i>	au dī tō' tē, <i>ye shall hear</i>
au dī' tō, <i>he shall hear</i>	au dī un' tō, <i>they shall hear</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres.		au dī' rē, to hear	
Perf.		au dī vis' sē, to have heard	
Fut. Sing.	Nom.	au dī tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} to be about to hear
"	Acc.	au dī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom.	au dī tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
"	Acc.	au dī tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	au' dī ens, au dī en' tīs, hearing
Future.	au dī tū' rūs, au dī tū' rā, au dī tū' rūm, about to hear

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	au dī en' dī, of hearing	
Dat.	au dī en' dō, for hearing	
Acc.	au dī en' dūm, hearing	au dī' tūm }
Abl.	au dī en' dō, by hearing	au dī' tū } to hear

Examples for Practice.

condiō, -irē, to season, embalm	nutriō, -irē, to nourish, feed
custodiō, -irē, to guard, watch	ōboediō, -irē, to obey
dormiō, -irē, to sleep	pūniō, -irē, to punish
ērūdiō, -irē, to instruct	sciō, -irē, to know
impēdiō, -irē, to hinder, postpone	serviō, -irē, to serve
nesciō, -irē, not to know	vestiō, -irē, to clothe

Translate into English.

RULE. Cause, Manner and Instrument are put in the **Ablative**.

Dum vos secūri<sup>1</sup> dormītis, vigīles<sup>2</sup> urbem custodiūnt. Vē-  
tēres Germāni dormiēbant in<sup>3</sup> pellibus<sup>4</sup> ferārum<sup>5</sup>. Canes greges  
et domus custodiūnt. Calamitātes erudiūnt homīnes eosque  
prudentiōres reddunt<sup>6</sup>. Mors patris nuptias sorōris impedīvit.  
Spartanōrum<sup>7</sup> cenam labor et fames condiēbant. Numquam  
pauper eris, si natūrae vocem audies. Natūra oculos vestīvit  
tenuissimis<sup>8</sup> membrānis<sup>9</sup>. Multas res, quas nunc nescīmus,  
aliquando sciēmus, si semper verba magistri attente audive-  
rīmus.

<sup>1</sup>free from care <sup>2</sup>watchman <sup>3</sup>on <sup>4</sup>skin <sup>5</sup>wild beast <sup>6</sup>to make, from reddō,  
-ērē <sup>7</sup>Spartan <sup>8</sup>thin <sup>9</sup>membrane

Write in Latin.

Man knows nothing without<sup>1</sup> instruction<sup>2</sup>. The sheep nou-  
rishes man with<sup>3</sup> its flesh, and clothes him with<sup>3</sup> its wool<sup>4</sup>.



INDICATIVE.

Pluperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*I had been heard*

*I should have been heard*

au dī' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	{	ě' rām	au dī' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	{	es' sēm
		ě' rās			es' sēs
		ě' rāt			es' sēt
au dī' tī, -ae, -ǎ	{	ě' rā' mūs	au dī' tī, -ae, -ǎ	{	es' sē' mūs
		ě' rā' tīs			es' sē' tīs
		ě' rant			es' sent

Future Perfect.

*I shall have been heard*

(wanting)

au dī' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	{	ě' rō
		ě' rīs
		ě' rīt
au dī' tī, -ae, -ǎ	{	ě' rī mūs
		ě' rī tīs
		ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. au dī' rē, be thou heard

au dī' mī nī, be ye heard

Fut. au dī' tōr, thou shalt be h.

au dī' tōr, he shall be heard au dī un' tōr, they shall be heard

INFINITIVE.

Pres. au dī' rī, to be heard

Perf. Sing.	Nom.	au dī' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	es' sē	} to have been heard
"	Acc.	au dī' tūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē	
Plur.	Nom.	au dī' tī, -ae, -ǎ	es' sē	
"	Acc.	au dī' tōs, -ās, -ǎ	es' sē	

Fut. au dī' tūm ī' rī, to be about to be heard

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. au dī' tūs, au dī' tā, au dī' tūm, heard

Gerundive. au dī en' dūs, au dī en' dā, au dī en' dūm, to be heard, deserving to be heard

Examples for Practice.

finīō, -īrē, to finish

lenīō, -īrē, to soothe

insignīō, -īrē, to distinguish

mūnīō, -īrē, to fortify, protect

Translate into English.

Concordiā<sup>1</sup> magis quam operibus<sup>2</sup> imperiā<sup>3</sup> muniuntur. In civium discordiis<sup>4</sup> odium partium<sup>5</sup> non finitur cum bello. Etiam

maxīmi dolōres tempore lenientur. Munītae sunt palpēbrae<sup>3</sup> tamquam vallo<sup>7</sup> pilōrum<sup>8</sup>. Nutrimīni et vestimīni a parentibus vestris. Imprōbi<sup>9</sup> post mortem a iudice sevēro<sup>10</sup> iudicabuntur et punientur. Puēri et puellae scholas frequentant<sup>11</sup>, ut erudiantur. Ab Imperatōre Vespasiāno<sup>12</sup> primo<sup>13</sup> nemo innōcens<sup>14</sup> punitus est. Imperatōris Titi<sup>15</sup> brevis principātus<sup>16</sup> tribus magnis calamitatibus insignitus erat.

<sup>1</sup>concord <sup>2</sup>military works <sup>3</sup>empire <sup>4</sup>discord <sup>5</sup>party-hatred. <sup>6</sup>eyelid <sup>7</sup>ram-part <sup>8</sup>hair <sup>9</sup>wicked <sup>10</sup>severe <sup>11</sup>to go to <sup>12</sup>Vespasian <sup>13</sup>at first <sup>14</sup>innocent <sup>15</sup>Titus <sup>16</sup>reign

*Write in Latin.*

Alexander the Great was instructed by Aristotle<sup>1</sup>. The meal of the Spartans was seasoned by labor, sweat<sup>2</sup>, running and hunger. Pains are soothed by hope. We are best<sup>3</sup> instructed by examples. The dead were embalmed by the Egyptians. The fish in the sea and the birds in the air are fed by God. The city of<sup>4</sup> Troy had been fortified by the inhabitants with strong<sup>5</sup> walls<sup>6</sup>. Those will be justly<sup>7</sup> punished who do not obey the laws<sup>8</sup>. The Roman boys were instructed by Greek slaves.

<sup>1</sup>Aristōtēlēs, -īs <sup>2</sup>sūdōr, -ōrīs <sup>3</sup>optīmē <sup>4</sup>not to be translated <sup>5</sup>firmūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>6</sup>mūrūs, -ī <sup>7</sup>jūrē <sup>8</sup>Dative.

## Deponent Verbs.

**324.** Deponent Verbs have the form of the Passive Voice with an Active signification, as: hortōr, hortārī, to exhort, hortātūs sūm, the Perfect hortātūs sūm representing at the same time the Supine hortātūm.

**325.** Deponent Verbs have Four Participles:

the Present Participle, as: hortans, *exhorting*

the Perfect Participle, as: hortātūs, *having exhorted*

the Fut. Part. Act., as: hortātūrūs, *being about to exhort*

the Fut. Part. Pass., as: hortandūs, *to be exhorted*.

**326.** The Future Infinitive is always to be given in the Active form, thus: hortātūrūs essē, *to be about to exhort* (not hortātūm iri).

# 327. Deponent of the First Conjugation.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.  
hortōr, -ārī, to exhort

Perfect.  
hortātūs sūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

*I exhort*

*I may exhort*

hor' tōr  
hor tā' rīs  
hor tā' tūr  
hor tā' mūr  
hor tā' mī nī  
hor tan' tūr

hor' tēr  
hor tē' rīs  
hor tē' tūr  
hor tē' mūr  
hor tē' mī nī  
hor ten' tūr

Imperfect.

*I was exhorting*

*I should exhort*

hor tā' bār  
hor tā bā' rīs  
hor tā bā' tūr  
hor tā bā' mūr  
hor tā bā' mī nī  
hor tā ban' tūr

hor tā' rēr  
hor tā rē' rīs  
hor tā rē' tūr  
hor tā rē' mūr  
hor tā rē' mī nī  
hor tā ren' tūr

Future.

*I shall exhort*

*I may be about to exhort*

hor tā' bōr  
hor tā' bē rīs  
hor tā' bī tūr  
hor tā' bī mūr  
hor tā bī' mī nī  
hor tā bun' tūr

hor tā tū' rūś, -ā, -ūm { m  
sīs  
sīt  
hor tā tū' rī, -ae, -ā { sī' mūs  
sī' tīs  
sint

Perfect.

*I (have) exhorted*

*I may have exhorted*

hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sūm  
ēs  
est  
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā { sū' mūs  
e' sīs  
sunt

hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm { sīm  
sīs  
sīt  
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā { sī' mūs  
sī' tīs  
sint

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pluperfect.

*I had exhorted*

*I should have exhorted*

hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ ě' rām ě' rās ě' rāt	hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ es' sēm es' sēs es' sēt
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā	{ ě' rā' mūs ě' rā' tīs ě' rant	hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā	{ es sē' mūs es sē' tīs es' sent

Future Perfect.

*I shall have exhorted*

(wanting)

hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm	{ ě' rō ě' rīs ě' rīt
hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā	{ ě' rī mūs ě' rī tīs ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. hor tā' rē, <i>exhort thou</i>	hor tā' mī nī, <i>exhort ye</i>
Fut. hor tā' tōr, <i>thou shalt exhort</i>	
hor tā' tōr, <i>he shall exhort</i>	hor tan' tōr, <i>they shall exhort</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	hor tā' rī, <i>to exhort</i>	
Perf. Sing. Nom.	hor tā' tūs, -ā, -ūm	es' sē
" Acc.	hor tā' tūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē
Plur. Nom.	hor tā' tī, -ae, -ā	es' sē
" Acc.	hor tā' tōs, -ās, -ā	es' sē
Fut. Sing. Nom.	hor tā' tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm	es' sē
" Acc.	hor tā' tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē
Plur. Nom.	hor tā' tū' rī, -ae, -ā	es' sē
" Acc.	hor tā' tū' rōs, -ās, -ā	es' sē

*to have exhorted*

*to be about to exhort*

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	hor' tans, hor tan' tīs, <i>exhorting</i>
Perfect.	hor tā' tūs, hor tā' tā, hor tā' tūm, <i>having exhorted</i>
Fut. Act.	hor tā' tū' rūs, hor tā' tū' rā, hor tā' tū' rūm, <i>about to exhort</i>
Gerundive.	hor tan' dūs, hor tan' dā, hor tan' dūm, <i>to be exhorted</i>

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	hor tan' dī, of exhorting	
Dat.	hor tan' dō, for exhorting	
Acc.	hor tan' dūm, exhorting	hor tā' tūm } to exhort
Abl.	hor tan' dō, by exhorting	hor tā' tū }

Examples for Practice.

adhortōr, -ārī, to exhort	mīnōr, -ārī, to threaten
admīrōr, -ārī, to admire	nīdūlōr, -ārī, to make a nest
arbitrōr, -ārī, to regard, consider	ōpērōr, -ārī, to be busy
consōlōr, -ārī, to comfort	piscōr, -ārī, to fish
īmītōr, -ārī, to imitate	proeliōr, -ārī, to fight
	rēcordōr, -ārī, to remember
	vēnōr, -ārī, to hunt

Translate into English.

Misēri se consolantur spe meliōrum tempōrum. Nero aurēis retibus piscātus est. Quis non admirētur<sup>1</sup> splendōrem<sup>2</sup> pulchritudinēque<sup>3</sup> virtūtis? Homo imprōbus aliquando cum dolōre flagitiōrum suōrum recordabitur. Puer saepe adhortandus est. Apud vetēres Germānos pedītes proeliabantur inter equītes. Quid stultius est quam in aēre piscāri vel<sup>4</sup> in mari venāri? Socrātes totius mundi se incōlam et civem arbitrabātur.

<sup>1</sup>Potential Subjunct. to be translated by *would* <sup>2</sup>splendor <sup>3</sup>beauty <sup>4</sup>or

Write in Latin.

Let us imitate the ants which are busy also at night<sup>1</sup>. Who has fished with golden nets? The name of Socrates will be in the mouths<sup>2</sup> of all who admire virtue. Hope comforts the wretched. Last<sup>3</sup> year a stork<sup>4</sup> made its nest on the roof of our house. Parrots<sup>5</sup>, magpies<sup>6</sup> and starlings<sup>7</sup> have often imitated the sounds of the human voice. Punishment threatens the wicked<sup>8</sup>, and yet<sup>9</sup> they (hi) do not imitate the examples of virtue.

<sup>1</sup>noctū, at night <sup>2</sup>Translate in the mouth <sup>3</sup>praetērītūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>4</sup>cicōnīā, -ae <sup>5</sup>psittācūs, -ī <sup>6</sup>pīcā, -ae <sup>7</sup>sturnūs, -ī <sup>8</sup>Dative <sup>9</sup>tāmēn





INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pluperfect.

*I had feared*

*I should have feared*

vě' rī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	{ ě' rām ě' rās ě' rāt	vě' rī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	{ es' sēm es' sēs es' sēt
vě' rī tī, -ae, -ǎ	{ ě' rā' mūs ě' rā' tīs ě' rant	vě' rī tī, -ae, -ǎ	{ es' sē' mūs es' sē' tīs es' sent

Future Perfect.

*I shall have feared*

(wanting)

vě' rī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	{ ě' rō ě' rīs ě' rīt
vě' rī tī, -ae, -ǎ	{ ě' rī mūs ě' rī tīs ě' runt

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. vě' rē' rē, fear thou	vě' rē' mī nī, fear ye
Fut. vě' rē' tōr, thou shalt fear	
vě' rē' tōr, he shall fear	vě' ren' tōr, they shall fear

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	vě' rē' rī, to fear	
Perf. Sing. Nom.	vě' rī tūs, -ǎ, -ūm	es' sē'
" Acc.	vě' rī tūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē
Plur. Nom.	vě' rī tī, -ae, -ǎ	es' sē
" Acc.	vě' rī tōs, -ās, -ǎ	es' sē
Fut. Sing. Nom.	vě' rī tū' rūš, -ǎ, -ūm	es' sē
" Acc.	vě' rī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm	es' sē
Plur. Nom.	vě' rī tū' rī, -ae, -ǎ	es' sē
" Acc.	vě' rī tū' rōs, -ās, -ǎ	es' sē

} to have feared

} to be about to fear

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	vě' rens, vě' ren' tīs, fearing
Perfect.	vě' rī tūs, vě' rī tā, vě' rī tūm, having feared
Fut. Act.	vě' rī tū' rūš, vě' rī tū' rā, vě' rī tū' rūm, about to fear
Gerundive.	vě' ren' dūs, vě' ren' dā, vě' ren' dūm, to be feared

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	vě' ren' dī, of fearing	
Dat.	vě' ren' dō, for fearing	
Acc.	vě' ren' dūm, fearing	vě' rī tūm }
Abl.	vě' ren' dō, by fearing	vě' rī tū } to fear

### Examples for Practice.

intuēōr, -ēri, to look at, behold	pollicēōr, -ēri, to promise
mērēōr, -ēri, to deserve	rēvērēōr, -ēri, to reverence
miserēōr, -ēri, to pity	tūēōr, -ēri, to look to, protect

*Translate into English.*

Jucundum est mare a terra intuēri. Suos<sup>1</sup> quisque debet tuēri. Si Deus nos tuētur, quid nobis verendum est? Miserēre paup̄erum, nam misericordiā<sup>2</sup> omnes homīnes ornat. Catilīna<sup>3</sup> sociis marīa et montes<sup>4</sup> pollicitus erat. Cicēro optīme de re publica meritus erat. Lacedaemoniī<sup>5</sup> senes et leges reverebantur. Intuemīni Romānos; initio<sup>6</sup> urbs eōrum parva fuit et ignobilis<sup>7</sup>; sed fortitudīne<sup>8</sup>, justitiā, temperantiā<sup>9</sup> imperium orbis terrārum paravērunt<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>those dear to one <sup>2</sup>pity <sup>3</sup>Catiline <sup>4</sup>seas and mountains=wonders <sup>5</sup>Lacedaemonian <sup>6</sup>at the beginning <sup>7</sup>unknown <sup>8</sup>bravery <sup>9</sup>temperance <sup>10</sup>to obtain

*Write in Latin.*

An innocent man will not fear the judge. Behold the nightly<sup>1</sup> heaven and admire the majesty<sup>2</sup> of God. Many fear public opinion<sup>3</sup>, few conscience. The Romans promised (to) the Athenians help against king Philip. My son, reverence (thy) parents and teachers. The general has promised rewards<sup>4</sup> to the soldiers. Our friends have promised assistance to us, and they will surely<sup>5</sup> protect us. The law protects all the citizens, let the magistrates protect the laws.

<sup>1</sup>nocturnū, -ā, -ūm <sup>2</sup>mājestās, -ātis <sup>3</sup>fāmā, -ae, public opinion <sup>4</sup>praemīum, -ī <sup>5</sup>certō

## 329. Deponent of the Third Conjugation.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.  
sēquōr, -ī, to follow

INDICATIVE.

sē' quōr, I follow  
sē' quē rīs  
sē' quī tūr  
sē' quī mūr  
sē' quī' mī nī  
sē' quun' tūr

Perfect.  
sēcūtūs sūm

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

sē' quār, I may follow  
sē' quā' rīs  
sē' quā' tūr  
sē' quā' mūr  
sē' quā' mī nī  
sē' quan' tūr

INDICATIVE.

Imperfect.

sě quē' bār, *I was following*  
 sě quē' bā' rīs  
 sě quē' bā' tūr  
 sě quē' bā' mūr  
 sě quē' bā' mī nī  
 sě quē' ban' tūr

SUBJUNCTIVE.

sě' quē' rēr, *I should follow*  
 sě quē' rē' rīs  
 sě quē' rē' tūr  
 sě quē' rē' mūr  
 sě quē' rē' mī nī  
 sě quē' ren' tūr

Future.

*I shall follow*

sě' quār  
 sě quē' rīs  
 sě quē' tūr  
 sě quē' mūr  
 sě quē' mī nī  
 sě quen' tūr

*I may be about to follow*

sě cū tū' rūš, { sīm  
 -ǎ, -ūm { sīs  
 { sīt  
 sě cū tū' rī, { sī' mūs  
 -ae, -ǎ { sī' tīs  
 { sint

Perfect.

*I (have) followed*

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sūm  
 { ēs  
 { est  
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { sū' mūs  
 { e' sīs  
 { sunt

*I may have followed*

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { sīm  
 { sīs  
 { sīt  
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { sī' mūs  
 { sī' tīs  
 { sint

Pluperfect.

*I had followed*

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rām  
 { ě' rās  
 { ě' rāt  
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě' rā' mūs  
 { ě' rā' tīs  
 { ě' rant

*I should have followed*

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { es' sēm  
 { es' sēs  
 { es' sēt  
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { es' sē' mūs  
 { es' sē' tīs  
 { es' sent

Future Perfect.

*I shall have followed*

sě cū' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm { ě' rō  
 { ě' rīs  
 { ě' rīt  
 sě cū' tī, -ae, -ǎ { ě' rī mūs  
 { ě' rī tīs  
 { ě' runt

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres.	sě' quē rē, follow thou	sě quī' mī nī, follow ye
Fut.	sě' quī tōr, thou shalt follow	
	sě' quī tōr, he shall follow	sě quun' tōr, they shall follow

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	sě' quī, to follow	
Perf. Sing. Nom.	sě cū' tūs, -ā, -ūm es' sě	} to have followed
“ Acc.	sě cū' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě	
Plur. Nom.	sě cū' tī, -ae, -ā es' sě	
“ Acc.	sě cū' tōs, -ās, -ā es' sě	
Fut. Sing. Nom.	sě cū tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm es' sě	} to be about to follow
“ Acc.	sě cū tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sě	
Plur. Nom.	sě cū tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sě	
“ Acc.	sě cū tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sě	

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	sě' quens, sě quen' tīs, following
Perfect.	sě cū' tūs, sě cū' tā, sě cū' tūm, having followed
Fut. Act.	sě cū tū' rūs, sě cū tū' rā, sě cū tū' rūm, about to follow
Gerundive.	sě quen' dūs, sě quen' dā, sě quen' dūm, to be followed

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	sě quen' dī, of following	
Dat.	sě quen' dō, for following	
Acc.	sě quen' dūm, following	sě cū' tūm } to follow
Abl.	sě quen' dō, by following	sě cū' tū }

Examples for Practice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

Perfect.

frūōr, -ī, to enjoy
īrascōr, -ī, to be angry
lōquōr, -ī, to speak
nanciscōr, -ī, to obtain
prōficiascōr, -ī, to set out, travel
ūtōr, -ī, to use

frūītūs sūm
īrātūs sūm
lōcūtūs sūm
nactūs sūm
prōfectūs sūm
ūsūs sūm

Translate into English.

RULE. ūtōr and frūōr govern the Ablative Case.

Audi multa<sup>1</sup>, loquere pauca<sup>2</sup>. De<sup>3</sup> rebus<sup>4</sup> futuris loqui semper difficile est. Plerique in caelo majore felicitate fruuntur

quam in hac terra frūti sunt. Utimur non eādem grammaticā<sup>5</sup> Latīna<sup>6</sup>, qua vos utimīni. Pater meus in Italiā profectūrus<sup>7</sup> est; omniā jam, quae ad proficiscendum pertinent<sup>8</sup>, comparavit<sup>9</sup>. Castor<sup>10</sup> pedibus anterioribus<sup>11</sup> ut<sup>12</sup> manibus utitur. Vetēres pictōres<sup>13</sup> non usi sunt plus quam quattuor coloribus. Per<sup>14</sup> epistūlas loquimur cum absentibus<sup>15</sup> amicis.

<sup>1</sup>much <sup>2</sup>little <sup>3</sup>about <sup>4</sup>event <sup>5</sup>grammar <sup>6</sup>Latin <sup>7</sup>is about to set out <sup>8</sup>to belong <sup>9</sup>to provide <sup>10</sup>beaver <sup>11</sup>forepaw <sup>12</sup>as <sup>13</sup>painter <sup>14</sup>by means of <sup>15</sup>absent

*Write in Latin.*

We shall always follow the path<sup>1</sup> of virtue. Those who enjoy good health, are rich. The eyes speak sometimes more eloquently<sup>2</sup> than the mouth. Repentance<sup>3</sup> follows hasty<sup>4</sup> counsel<sup>5</sup>. A good man will protect his friends and be angry with<sup>6</sup> his enemies. God has promised (to) good men eternal happiness which they will obtain in heaven. Spring follows winter. He who has obtained virtue has obtained a happy life.

<sup>1</sup>vīā, -ae <sup>2</sup>elōquentiūs <sup>3</sup>paenitentīā, -ae <sup>4</sup>vēlox, -ōcis <sup>5</sup>consiliūm, -ī <sup>6</sup>Translate: to his enemies.

### 330. Deponent of the Fourth Conjugation.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

blandiōr, -īrī

INDICATIVE.

blan' dī ōr, *I flatter*  
blan dī' rīs  
blan dī' tūr  
blan dī' mūr  
blan dī' mī nī  
blan dī un' tūr

Perfect.

blandītūs sūm

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

blan' dī ār, *I may flatter*  
blan dī ā' rīs  
blan dī ā' tūr  
blan dī ā' mūr  
blan dī ā' mī nī  
blan dī an' tūr

Imperfect.

blan dī ē' bār, *I was flattering*  
blan dī ē bā' rīs  
blan dī ē bā' tūr  
blan dī ē bā' mūr  
blan dī ē bā' mī nī  
blan dī ē ban' tūr

blan dī' rēr, *I should flatter*  
blan dī rē' rīs  
blan dī rē' tūr  
blan dī rē' mūr  
blan dī rē' mī nī  
blan dī ren' tūr

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future.

blan' dī ār, *I shall flatter*  
 blan dī ē' rīs  
 blan dī ē' tūr  
 blan dī ē' mūr  
 blan dī ē' mī nī  
 blan dī en' tūr

blan dī tū' rūš,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sīm} \\ \text{sīs} \\ \text{sīt} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{be about} \\ \text{to flatter} \end{array}$
-ā, -ūm		
blan dī tū' rī,		
-ae, -ā	sint	

Perfect.

*I (have) flattered*

*I may have flattered*

blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sūm} \\ \text{ēs} \\ \text{est} \end{array} \right\}$	blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sīm} \\ \text{sīs} \\ \text{sīt} \end{array} \right\}$		
blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sū' mūs} \\ \text{e' stīs} \\ \text{sunt} \end{array} \right\}$		blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sī' mūs} \\ \text{sī' tīs} \\ \text{sint} \end{array} \right\}$

Pluperfect.

*I had flattered*

*I should have flattered*

blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ē' rām} \\ \text{ē' rās} \\ \text{ē' rāt} \end{array} \right\}$	blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{es' sēm} \\ \text{es' sēs} \\ \text{es' sēt} \end{array} \right\}$		
blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ē rā' mūs} \\ \text{ē rā' tīs} \\ \text{ē' rant} \end{array} \right\}$		blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{es sē' mūs} \\ \text{es sē' tīs} \\ \text{es' sent} \end{array} \right\}$

Future Perfect.

*I shall have flattered*

(wanting)

blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ē' rō} \\ \text{ē' rīs} \\ \text{ē' rīt} \end{array} \right\}$	
blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ē' rī mūs} \\ \text{ē' rī tīs} \\ \text{ē' runt} \end{array} \right\}$

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. blan dī' rē, *flatter thou*

blan dī' mī nī, *flatter ye*

Fut. blan dī' tōr, *thou shalt flatter*

blan dī' tōr, *he shall flatter*

blan dī un' tōr, *they shall flatter*

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	blan dī' rī, to flatter	
Perf. Sing.	Nom. blan dī' tūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} to have flattered
"	Acc. blan dī' tūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom. blan dī' tī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
"	Acc. blan dī' tōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	
Fut. Sing.	Nom. blan dī tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm es' sē	} to be about to flatter
"	Acc. blan dī tū' rūm, -ām, -ūm es' sē	
Plur.	Nom. blan dī tū' rī, -ae, -ā es' sē	
"	Acc. blan dī tū' rōs, -ās, -ā es' sē	

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	blan' dī ens, blan dī en' tīs, flattering
Perfect.	blan dī' tūs, blan dī' tā, blan dī' tūm, having flattered
Fut. Act.	blan dī tū' rūs, blan dī tū' rā, blan dī tū' rūm, about to flatter
Gerundive.	blan dī en' dūs, blan dī en' dā, blan dī en' dūm, to be flattered

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	blan dī en' dī, of flattering	
Dat.	blan dī en' dō, for flattering	
Acc.	blan dī en' dūm, flattering	blan dī' tūm
Abl.	blan dī en' dō, by flattering	blan dī' tū } to flatter

Examples for Practice.

largiōr, -īrī, to bestow	partiōr, -īrī, to share, divide
mentiōr, -īrī, to lie	pōtiōr, -īrī, to possess one's self
mōliōr, -īrī, to strive	sortiōr, -īrī, to draw lots

Translate into English.

cūm, in company with. — āpūd, at the house of; in the eyes of.

Parvae causae magnas saepe res moluntur. Ad<sup>1</sup> hominum commoditatem<sup>2</sup> et usus natūra ingentem<sup>3</sup> rerum copiam largita est. Antonius et Octavianus<sup>4</sup> imperium orbis terrarum inter se partiti sunt. Qui blandiuntur plerumque non procul<sup>5</sup> ab-sunt a mentiundo. Cum amicis semper omnes dolores<sup>6</sup> et omnia gaudia partiamur. Praetores<sup>7</sup> Romani quotannis<sup>8</sup> provincias<sup>9</sup> sortiebantur. Mentiri semper turpe<sup>10</sup> est; sed turpissimum<sup>11</sup>, si mentiāris apud parentes et praeceptores.

<sup>1</sup>for <sup>2</sup>comfort <sup>3</sup>immense <sup>4</sup>Octavianus <sup>5</sup>far <sup>6</sup>sorrow <sup>7</sup>praetor <sup>8</sup>every year  
<sup>9</sup>province <sup>10</sup>base <sup>11</sup>extremely base.



*Write in Latin.*

The sun gives bountifully the same light to all lands. Let us share our bread with the poor. Honest men do not hear the voice of flattering people. Epaminondas<sup>1</sup> never told a lie. Tarquinius Superbus<sup>2</sup> took possession of the kingdom<sup>3</sup>. The best friends will be those who share joys and sorrows with (their) friends. Socrates would certainly have been acquitted if he had flattered (to) the judges. You will be punished, boys, because you told a lie. Parents share their goods with (their) children.

<sup>1</sup>Ēpāmīnondās, -ae   <sup>2</sup>Tarquīnīŭs Sūperbŭs (-ī, -ī)   <sup>3</sup>regnŭm, -ī;  
pōtīōr, -īrī governs the Abl.

## Appendix to the Third Conjugation.

Verbs in īō.

**331.** Some Verbs of the **Third Conjugation** insert **ī** before the ending of the Present, as: cāpĕrĕ, *to take*; cāpīō, *I take*. This **ī** appears likewise in all the other forms derived from the Present and Infinitive, but not before another **ī** or **ĕ**, except in the third person of the Future Active: cāpiēt, *he will take*.

### Active Voice.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

cāpīō, -ĕrĕ, *to take*

Perfect.

cēpī

Supine.

captŭm

INDICATIVE.

*I take*

cā' pī ō

cā' pīs

cā' pīt

cā' pī mŭs

cā' pī tīs

cā' pī unt

Present.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*I may take*

cā' pī ām

cā' pī ās

cā' pī āt

cā pī ā' mŭs

cā pī ā' tīs

cā' pī ant

INDICATIVE.

*I was taking*

că pî ē' bām  
că pî ē' bās  
că pî ē' bāt  
că pî ē bā' mūs  
că pî ē bā' tīs  
că pî ē' bant

Imperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*I might take*

că' pē rēm  
că' pē rēs  
că' pē rēt  
că pē rē' mūs  
că pē rē' tīs  
că' pē rent

Future.

*I shall take*

că' pî ăm  
că' pî ēs  
că' pî ēt  
că pî ē' mūs  
că pî ē' tīs  
că' pî ent

*I may be about to take*

cap tū' rūš, { sîm  
-ă, -ūm { sîs  
sît  
cap tū' rî, { sî' mūs  
-ae, -ă { sî' tīs  
sint

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Pres. că' pē, *take thou*  
Fut. că' pî tō, *thou shalt take*  
că' pî tō, *he shall take*

Plural.

că' pî tē, *take ye*  
că pî tō' tē, *ye shall take*  
că pî un' tō, *they shall take*

PARTICIPLE.

Present. că' pîens, -tīs, *taking*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. că' pē rē, *to take*

GERUND.

Gen. că pî en' dî, *of taking*      Acc. că pî en' dūm, *taking*  
Dat. că pî en' dō, *for taking*      Abl. că pî en' dō, *by taking*

Passive Voice.

INDICATIVE.

*I am taken*

că' pî őr  
că' pē rīs  
că' pî tūr  
că' pî mūr  
că pî' mî nî  
că pî un' tūr

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

*I may be taken*

că' pî ăr  
că pî ā' rīs  
că pî ā' tūr  
că pî ā' mūr  
că pî ā' mî nî  
că pî an' tūr

INDICATIVE.

*I was taken*

că pî ē' bār  
că pî ē' bā' rîs  
că pî ē' bā' tûr  
că pî ē' bā' mûr  
că pî ē' bā' mî nî  
că pî ē' ban' tûr

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

*I might be taken*

că' pē rēr  
că pē rē' rîs  
că pē rē' tûr  
că pē rē' mûr  
că pē rē' mî nî  
că pē ren' tûr

Future.

*I shall be taken*

că' pî ār  
că pî ē' rîs  
că pî ē' tûr  
că pî ē' mûr  
că pî ē' mî nî  
că pî en' tûr

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. că' pē rē, *be thou taken*

că pî' mî nî, *be ye taken*

Fut. că' pî tōr, *thou shalt be taken*

că' pî tōr, *he shall be taken*

că pî un' tōr, *they shall be taken*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. că' pî, *to be taken*

PARTICIPLE.

Gerundive. că pî en' dūs, că pî en' dă, că pî en' dūm, *to be taken*

332. Verbs of the Third Conjugation ending in iō, iōr, are the following:

Active Verbs.

căpîō, -ērē, *to take, catch*

cūpîō, -ērē, *to desire*

făcîō, -ērē, *to make*

fōdîō, -ērē, *to dig*

fūgîō, -ērē, *to flee*

jăcîō, -ērē, *to throw*

părîō, -ērē, *to breed*

quătîō, -ērē, *to shake*

răpîō, -ērē, *to snatch away*

săpîō, -ērē, *to be wise*

and Compounds of the obsolete

[-lăcîō, *I entice*]

[-spēcîō, *I see*]

### Deponent Verbs.

grādīōr, -ī, *to go*  
mōrīōr, -ī, *to die*

pātīōr, -ī, *to suffer*

The parts on the Perfect and Supine stems do not vary from the usual formation (see 368).

*Translate into English.*

Mors tam<sup>1</sup> rapit juvēnes quam<sup>1</sup> senes. Prudens est is, quem faciunt aliēna<sup>2</sup> pericūla cautum<sup>3</sup>. Quid faciet is homo in tenēbris, qui nihil timet nisi<sup>4</sup> testem<sup>5</sup> et iudicem? Elephantum ex<sup>6</sup> mure facis, amice. Quo<sup>7</sup> plura homīnes habent, eo<sup>7</sup> plura cupiunt. Nemo aurēis ligonibus fodiet terram. Vir sapit, qui loquitur pauca. Duos qui sequitur lepōres, neutrum capit. Ratio docet<sup>8</sup>, quid facere, quid fugere debeāmus. Corpus nostrum morietur, non animus.

<sup>1</sup>as well...as <sup>2</sup>of others <sup>3</sup>cautious <sup>4</sup>but <sup>5</sup>witness <sup>6</sup>of <sup>7</sup>the...the <sup>8</sup>to teach

*Write in Latin.*

A good man suffers all misfortunes for<sup>1</sup> his country. When<sup>2</sup> we die, only the body dies, not the soul. Opportunity<sup>3</sup> makes the thief. Many hands make the burden lighter<sup>4</sup>. In the great sea fish are caught. The eagle does not catch flies. One swallow does not make a spring. Too much familiarity<sup>5</sup> breeds contempt<sup>6</sup>. Bees make honey from<sup>7</sup> various<sup>8</sup> flowers. The gardens of the Romans were dug by slaves.

<sup>1</sup>prō w. Abl. <sup>2</sup>sī <sup>3</sup>occāsīō, -ōnīs <sup>4</sup>lēvis. -ē <sup>5</sup>fāmiliaritās, -ātis <sup>6</sup>contemptūs, -ūs <sup>7</sup>ex w. Abl. <sup>8</sup>vāriūs, -ā, -ūm

### Special Forms in Conjugation.

**333.** The following **Special Forms** are found in many Verbs:

Perfects in *āvī*, *ēvī*, *ivī*, and the tenses derived from them, drop the *v* before *s* or *r*, and contract the vowels throughout, except those in *ivī*, which do not admit the contraction of *i-e* before *r*. In like manner *nōvī*, *I know*, and its compounds are contracted.

	āvi		ēvi	
	Perfect.			
IND.	āmāvistī	āmāstī	dēlēvistī	dēlēstī
	āmāvistīs	āmāstīs	dēlēvistīs	dēlēstīs
	āmāvērunt	āmārunt	dēlēvērunt	dēlērunt
SUBJ.	āmāvērīm	āmārīm, &c.	dēlēvērīm	dēlērīm, &c.
INF.	āmāvissē	āmāssē	dēlēvissē	dēlēssē
	Pluperfect.			
IND.	āmāvērām	āmārām, &c.	dēlēvērām	dēlērām, &c.
SUBJ.	āmāvissēm	āmāssēm, &c.	dēlēvissēm	dēlēssēm, &c.
	Future Perfect.			
IND.	āmāvērō	āmārō, &c.	dēlēvērō	dēlērō, &c.

	īvi		ōvi	
	Perfect.			
IND.	_____		_____	
	audīvistī	audīstī	nōvistī	nōstī
	_____		_____	
	audīvistīs	audīstīs	nōvistīs	nōstīs
	audīvērunt	audīērunt	nōvērunt	nōrunt
SUBJ.	audīvērīm	audīērīm, &c.	nōvērīm	nōrīm, &c.
INF.	audīvissē	audīssē	nōvissē	nōssē
	Pluperfect.			
IND.	audīvērām	audīērām, &c.	nōvērām	nōrām, &c.
SUBJ.	audīvissēm	audīssēm, &c.	nōvissēm	nōssēm, &c.
	Future Perfect.			
IND.	audīvērō	audīērō, &c.	nōvērō	

Mark that the Future Perfect of nōvī is nōvērō uncontracted.

**334.** In the Perfect Ind. Act. (3rd pers. Plur.) ērē for ērunt is often found, thus:

āmāvērē for āmāvērunt, *they (have) loved*  
 mōnūērē “ mōnūērunt, *they (have) advised*  
 lēgērē “ lēgērunt, *they (have) read*  
 audīvērē “ audīvērunt, *they (have) heard*

**335.** In the second person of the *Passive* we often find **rē** for **rīs**, thus:

āmērē for āmērīs, *thou mayest be loved*  
 āmābārē “ āmābārīs, *thou wast loved*  
 āmārērē “ āmārērīs, *thou mightest be loved*  
 āmābērē “ āmābērīs, *thou wilt be loved*

This ending, however, is rarely used in the *Present Indicative*, but almost exclusively in the *Future*.

**336.** The *Imperatives* of dīcērē, *to say*; dūcērē, *to lead*; făcērē, *to make*, and ferrē, *to bear*, are: dīc, dūc, făc, fēr, respectively. Compounds follow the simple Verbs, except those of făcīō which change **ă** into **ī**, as: perfīcē, *achieve thou* (see **368**).

**337.** The *Gerund* and *Gerundive* of the 3d and 4th Conjugations, instead of endī, endūs, may end in undī and undūs, especially after **ī**, as:

căpiundūs, *to be taken*; rēpētundūs, *to be reclaimed*.

**338.** For the *Imperative* of scīō, *I know*, the *Future* form scītō is always used in the Singular, and scītōtē in the Plural.

*Translate into English.*

Fac de<sup>1</sup> necessitate virtutem. Septem horas dormisse satis est et<sup>2</sup> juveni et<sup>2</sup> seni. Scire melius est quam audisse. Quem unquam magis amastis quam parentes vestros? Vos, carissimi parentes, me semper custodistis et a maximis periculis servastis. Canes educ<sup>3</sup> in silvam, pueros duc in scholam. Olim reges et filii regum exercere agriculturam et rem pecuariam<sup>4</sup>. Non est viri sapientis<sup>5</sup> dicere: non putaram.

<sup>1</sup>of <sup>2</sup>both...and <sup>3</sup>to lead forth <sup>4</sup>res pecuaria, cattle breeding <sup>5</sup>est viri sapientis, it is the part of a wise man

*Write in Latin.*

If thou seekest the friendship of others, do what is pleasing to them. Tell me your name. Make one nest<sup>2</sup> in one tree. The enemy had fortified the camp and fought with<sup>3</sup> great bravery. Always do what is good, not that<sup>4</sup> you may be praised by others, but that you may deserve the favor<sup>5</sup> of God. The ancient Germans fought very bravely<sup>6</sup> with the Romans. We all should know almost nothing if<sup>7</sup> we had not<sup>7</sup> heard others.

<sup>1</sup>pētō, -ērē <sup>2</sup>nidūs, -ī <sup>3</sup>cūm w. Abl. <sup>4</sup>ut w. Subjunct. <sup>5</sup>bēnēvōlentīā, -ae <sup>6</sup>fortissimē <sup>7</sup>nisi

## Formation of the Principal Parts.

**339.** In forming the principal parts of any Verb, we take for a starting point its stem, which is either a **Vowel-stem** or a **Consonant-stem**, according as it ends either in a vowel or a consonant.

**340.** The **First Conjugation** includes all Verbs whose stem ends in **ā**, as: **āmā-rě**, **Stem: āmā**.

**341.** The **Second Conjugation** includes all Verbs whose stem ends in **ē**, as: **mōnē-rě**, **Stem: mōnē**.

**342.** The **Fourth Conjugation** includes all Verbs whose stem ends in **ī**, as: **audī-rě**, **Stem: audī**.

**343.** The **Third Conjugation** includes all Verbs whose stem ends in a consonant, as: **lēg-ěřě**, **Stem: lēg**; or in **u (v)**, as: **stātū-ěřě**, **Stem: stātū**. Stems in **u** follow the Consonant-conjugation.

**344.** As a rule **Vowel-stems** undergo no change except in some cases the contracting of the final vowel with the termination, as: **āmō** contracted from **āmā-ō**; they form the Perfect and Supine by adding respectively **vī**, **tūm**, to the stem, thus:

	Stem.	Perfect.	Supine.
I.	<b>āmā-rě</b> , <i>to love</i>	<b>āmā-vī</b>	<b>āmā-tūm</b>
II.	<b>dēlē-rě</b> , <i>to destroy</i>	<b>dēlē-vī</b>	<b>dēlē-tūm</b>
IV.	<b>audī-rě</b> , <i>to hear</i>	<b>audī-vī</b>	<b>audī-tūm</b>

**345.** **Consonant-stems** are liable to various changes which will be considered below under Third Conjugation.

## VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

**346.** As already explained, the **First Conjugation** contains all the vowel-stems in **ā**, and forms the **Perfect** and **Supine** by adding respectively **vī**, **tūm**, to the stem. Or, in other words, in the First Conjugation the **Regular Forms** of the **Principal Parts** are these:

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
-ō                      -ārē	-āvī	-ātūm
āmō                      āmārē, <i>to love</i>	āmāvī	āmātūm

Those Verbs of the First Conjugation which form their *Perfect* and *Supine* differently are the following:

**347. Perfect in ūī, Supine in itūm (tūm).**

crēpō, -ārē, <i>to creak</i>	crēpūī	crēpītūm
incrēpō, -ārē, <i>to scold</i>	incrēpūī	incrēpītūm
discrēpō, -ārē, <i>to disagree</i>	discrēpūī	wanting
cūbō, -ārē, <i>to lie down</i>	cūbūī	cūbītūm
incūbō, -ārē, <i>to lie upon</i>	incūbūī	incūbītūm
accūbō, -ārē, <i>to lie near</i>	accūbūī	accūbītūm

Some Compounds insert **m**, and are of the Third Conjugation.

dōmō, -ārē, <i>to tame</i>	dōmūī	dōmītūm
sōnō, -ārē, <i>to sound</i>	sōnūī	sōnītūm, sōnātūrūs
rēsōnō, -ārē, <i>to resound</i>	rēsōnāvī	wanting
tōnō, -ārē, <i>to thunder</i>	tōnūī	tōnītūm
vētō, -ārē, <i>to forbid</i>	vētūī	vētītūm
fricō, -ārē, <i>to rub</i>	fricūī	fricātūm, frictūm
mīcō, -ārē, <i>to shine</i>	mīcūī	wanting
ēmīcō, -ārē, <i>to shine forth</i>	ēmīcūī	ēmīcātūm
dīmīcō, -ārē, <i>to fight</i>	dīmīcāvī	dīmīcātūm

[plicō, *I fold*] \*

applicō, -ārē, <i>to apply</i>	{ applicāvī	applicātūm
	{ applicūī	applicītūm
explicō, -ārē, <i>to unfold</i>	{ explicāvī	explicātūm
	{ explicūī	explicītūm
implicō, -ārē, <i>to involve</i>	{ implicāvī	implicātūm
	{ implicūī	implicītūm

Compounds in -plicō from nouns in -plex are regular, as: multiplicō, -ārē, *to multiply*, from multiplex.

pōtō, -ārē, <i>to drink</i>	pōtāvī	pōtūm
sēcō, -ārē, <i>to cut</i>	sēcūī	sectūm, sēcātūrūs
dēsēcō, -ārē, <i>to cut down,</i> <i>gather</i>	dēsēcūī	dēsectūm
ēnēcō, -ārē, <i>to slay</i>	{ ēnēcāvī	ēnēcātūm
	{ ēnēcūī	ēnectūm

\* Obsolete forms are inclosed within brackets [ ].



**348. Perfect in ī, Supine in tūm,**

with lengthened stem-vowel.

jūvō, -ārē	} to assist	jūvī	jūtūm
adjūvō, -ārē		adjūvī	adjūtūm
Fut. Participle: jūvātūrūs, but adjūtūrūs or adjūvātūrūs			
lāvō, -ārē, to wash		lāvī	lāvātūm (lautūm, lōtūm)

**349. With Reduplicated Perfect.**

Some Verbs of the *First, Second and Third Conjugations* repeat in the *Perfect* the initial consonant of the stem with the vowel following it, or with *ē*. Compound Verbs omit the reduplication, but Compounds of *dō*, *I give*; *stō*, *I stand*; *discō*, *I learn*; *poscō*, *I demand*, and some of those of *currō*, *I run*, retain it.

dō, -ārē, to give	dēdī	dātūm
circumdō, -ārē, to surround	circumdēdī	circumdātūm
pessumdō, -ārē, to ruin	pessumdēdī	pessumdātūm
sātisdō, -ārē, to give bail	sātisdēdī	sātisdātūm
vēnumdō, -ārē, to sell	vēnumdēdī	vēnumdātūm

*a* is everywhere short, except in *dās*, *thou givest*; *dā*, *give thou*.

Like *dō*, are conjugated the Compounds with words of *two* syllables, as: *circumdō*, *I surround*. The Compounds with words of *one* syllable pass over into the *3d Conjugation*.

stō, stārē, to stand	stētī	stātūm
antistō, -ārē, to excel	antistētī	wanting
circumstō, -ārē, to stand around	circumstētī	wanting
constō, -ārē, to consist	constītī	wanting
praestō, -ārē, to afford	praestītī	wanting
distō, -ārē, to be distant	wanting	wanting
exstō, -ārē, to exist	wanting	wanting

Like *antistō*, all Compounds of *stārē* with Prepositions of *two* syllables have *stētī* in the *Perfect*, but no *Supine*. Those compounded with Prepositions of *one* syllable have *stītī* in the *Perfect*, and likewise no *Supine*. *distō* and *exstō* have neither *Perfect* nor *Supine*.

*Translate into English.*

Natūra dedit agros, ars humāna aedificāvit urbes. Aethi-  
ōpem<sup>1</sup> lavāre labor supervacūus<sup>2</sup> est. Uvasne<sup>3</sup> jam desecuistis?  
Jam desectae sunt. Hodīe praeceptor quosdam discipūlos

pigritiæ causa<sup>4</sup> increpuit. Feras fame et verberibus<sup>5</sup> domamus. Amicos in periculis adjuvisse magna laus est. Natura nobis eas res dedit, quæ ad<sup>6</sup> vitam maxime necessariæ sunt. Non omnia, quæ vetita sunt, vitantur<sup>7</sup>. Homo constat ex duabus partibus, animo et corpore.

<sup>1</sup>*Ethiopian* <sup>2</sup>*needless* <sup>3</sup>*grape*; -nē, interrogative particle, not to be translated <sup>4</sup>*on account of*; pigritiæ depends on causā <sup>5</sup>*blows* <sup>6</sup>*for* <sup>7</sup>*to avoid*

*Write in Latin.*

Many poor people have never lain in a soft<sup>1</sup> bed<sup>2</sup>. A short life has been given to us by nature. The teacher has scolded us, but praised you. The farmers have already cut down the ripe<sup>3</sup> crops. How many years<sup>4</sup> has the Roman empire stood? Fortune often helps men more than reason. Alexander the Great subjugated<sup>5</sup> a large part of Asia. It is difficult to tame wolves<sup>6</sup>; bears<sup>7</sup> are more easily<sup>8</sup> tamed.

<sup>1</sup>*mollis*, -ē <sup>2</sup>*cūbīlē*, -īs <sup>3</sup>*mātūrūs*, -ā, -ūm <sup>4</sup>*Time how long is in the* *Accus.* <sup>5</sup>*perdōmō*, -ārē, -ūī, -itūm <sup>6</sup>*lupūs*, -ī <sup>7</sup>*ursūs*, -ī <sup>8</sup>*fācīlīs*

**350.** More than half of all **Deponents** in the language are of the **First Conjugation**, and all of these are regular (see **327**).

## VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

**351.** The **Second Conjugation**, as we have seen, includes all Verbs whose stem ends in ē. In these the **Perfect** and **Supine** regularly add **vī**, **tūm** to the stem, thus:

Stem.	Perfect.	Supine.
dēlē-rē, to destroy	dēlē-vī	dēlē-tūm

**352.** However, most Verbs of the 2d Conjugation drop the stem-vowel ē in the **Perfect**, **vī** becomes **ūī**, and in the **Supine** **ī** is inserted before **tūm**; thus:

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
-ēō      -ērē	-ūī	-ītūm
mōnēō    mōnērē, to advise	mōnūī	mōnītūm

This is considered the **Regular** formation, as it is the one which most commonly occurs.

**353.** Many Verbs with a regular Perfect in **ūī** want the **Supine**. Such are:

arcēō, -ērē, to keep off  
 ārēō, -ērē, to be dry  
 callēō, -ērē, to be versed  
 candēō, -ērē, to shine  
 ěgēō, -ērē  
 indīgēō, -ērē } to be in want  
 ěmīnēō, -ērē, to be prominent  
 flōrēō, -ērē, to blossom  
 horrēō, -ērē, to shudder  
 languēō, -ērē, to be weary  
 lātēō, -ērē, to be hid  
 liquēō, -ērē, to be fluid  
 mādēō, -ērē, to be wet  
 nītēō, -ērē, to glitter  
 ōlēō, -ērē, to smell

pallēō, -ērē, to look pale  
 pātēō, -ērē, to stand open  
 rīgēō, -ērē, to be stiff  
 rūbēō, -ērē, to be red  
 sīlēō, -ērē, to be silent  
 sorbēō, -ērē, to sip  
 sordēō, -ērē, to be dirty  
 splendēō, -ērē, to gleam  
 stūdēō, -ērē, to busy one's self  
 stūpēō, -ērē, to be amazed  
 succensēō, -ērē, to be angry  
 tīmēō, -ērē, to fear  
 torpēō, -ērē, to be numb  
 tūmēō, -ērē, to swell  
 vīgēō, -ērē, to be vigorous

vīrēō, -ērē, to be green

**354.** Some Verbs, derived mostly from Adjectives, want both Perfect and Supine:

albēō, -ērē, to be white  
 āvēō, -ērē, to long for  
 calvēō, -ērē, to be bald  
 hūmēō, -ērē, to be moist  
 immīnēō, -ērē, to threaten  
 livēō, -ērē, to be pale  
 cānēō, -ērē, to be gray

flāvēō, -ērē, to be golden yellow  
 hēbēō, -ērē, to be blunt  
 pollēō, -ērē, to be powerful  
 maerēō, -ērē, to grieve  
 rēnīdēō, -ērē, to shine  
 scātēō, -ērē, to gush  
 squālēō, -ērē, to be filthy

*Translate into English.*

Misēri homīnes auxiliī<sup>1</sup> amicōrum indīgēt. Si legībus Dei semper parēbis, adītus<sup>2</sup> in coelum tibi patēbit! Apud<sup>3</sup> vetēres Germānos boni mores plus valēbant<sup>4</sup> quam apud alios popūlos bonae leges. Socrātes, omnīum Graecōrum sapientissīmus, modestīa<sup>5</sup> et sapientīa eminūit. Qui a multis timētur, ipse multos timet. Domus homīnum misericordum<sup>6</sup> pauperībūs semper patēbit.

<sup>1</sup>Genit. depending on indīgēt <sup>2</sup>entrance <sup>3</sup>among <sup>4</sup>plus valēre, to be more powerful <sup>5</sup>Abl. of cause <sup>6</sup>tender-hearted

*Write in Latin.*

Good scholars will busy themselves to please (to) their teachers. Blossoming trees delight all men. The sight of blossoming trees delights all of us<sup>1</sup>. To the Romans all lands

and all seas were open. Nero was so<sup>2</sup> cruel<sup>3</sup> that<sup>4</sup> he was feared by all Romans. No flower is always blooming. It is greater praise to be loved than to be feared.

<sup>1</sup>Translate: *us all* <sup>2</sup>*ādēō* <sup>3</sup>*crūdēlīs*, -ē <sup>4</sup>*ut* w. Subjunct.

**355.** A great many Verbs of the Second Conjugation deviate from the regular formation mentioned in 352.

**356.** Perfect in *ēvī*, Supine in *ētūm* (*ītūm*, *tūm*):

dēlēō, -ērē, to destroy	dēlēvī	dēlētūm
flēō, -ērē, to weep	flēvī	flētūm
nēō, -ērē, to spin	nēvī	nētūm
[plēō, I fill]		
complēō, -ērē	complēvī	complētūm
implēō, -ērē	implēvī	implētūm
rēplēō, -ērē	rēplēvī	rēplētūm
[ōlēō, I grow]		
obsōlēō, -ērē, to go out of use	obsōlēvī	obsōlētūm
ābōlēō, -ērē, to abolish	ābōlēvī	ābōlītūm
ādōlēō, -ērē, to grow up	ādōlēvī	ādultūm

**357.** Perfect in pine in *tūm*:

cāvēō, -ērē, to be on one's guard	cāvī	cautūm
fāvēō, -ērē, to favor	fāvī	fautūm
fōvēō, -ērē, to cherish	fōvī	fōtūm
mōvēō, -ērē, to move, trouble	mōvī	mōtūm
vōvēō, -ērē	vōvī	vōtūm
dēvōvēō, -ērē	dēvōvī	dēvōtūm
pāvēō, -ērē, to quake for fear	pāvī	wanting
fervēō, -ērē, to glow	fervī	wanting
	ferbūī	
cōnivēō, -ērē, to shut the eyes	cōnivī	wanting
	cōnixī	

**358.** Dropping the *i* of the Supine:

dōcēō, -ērē, to teach	dōcūī	doctūm
tēnēō, -ērē, to hold	tēnūī	(tentūm)
obtīnēō, -ērē, to occupy	obtīnūī	obtentūm
attīnēō, -ērē, to belong	attīnūī	wanting
pertīnēō, -ērē, to pertain	pertīnūī	wanting
abstīnēō, -ērē, to abstain	abstīnūī	wanting
contīnēō, -ērē, to hold together	contīnūī	wanting
miscēō, -ērē, to mix, mingle	miscūī	{ mixtūm mistūm
torrēō, -ērē, to roast	torrūī	
		tostūm

censēō, -ērē, to value, think	censūī	censūm
rēcensēō, -ērē, to review	rēcensūī	{ rēcensūm rēcensitūm
percensēō, -ērē, to survey	percensūī	wanting

**359. Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm:**

augēō, -ērē, to increase	auxī	auctūm
indulgēō, -ērē, to indulge	indulsī	indultūm
torquēō, -ērē, to torture	torsī	tortūm
lūcēō, -ērē, to shine	luxī	wanting
lūgēō, -ērē, to mourn	luxī	wanting
frigēō, -ērē, to be cold	frixī	wanting

*Translate into English.*

Post bellum decem annōrum Graeci urbem Trojam delevērunt. Voluptāti indulgēre initium omnium malōrum est. Otium<sup>1</sup> omnia mala<sup>2</sup> docet adulescentes. Fortis vir nullis periculis movebitur. Crebra<sup>3</sup> fulgūra et tonitrūa<sup>4</sup> implent pavidos<sup>5</sup> metu<sup>6</sup>. Senātus<sup>7</sup> servitūtem abolēvit. Divitiāe sceleribus parātae<sup>8</sup> et auctae domīnum plerumque magis torsērunt quam ipsa paupertas. Quis te docuit lingūam Latīnam?

<sup>1</sup>idle life <sup>2</sup>every thing bad <sup>3</sup>frequent <sup>4</sup>thunder <sup>5</sup>timid <sup>6</sup>fear <sup>7</sup>senate <sup>8</sup>to gain

*Write in Latin.*

Who destroyed the city of Carthage<sup>1</sup>? Scipio<sup>2</sup>. The sun fills every thing with his light<sup>3</sup>. Cyrus<sup>4</sup> grew up among shepherds. Poverty has taught men many useful arts. The father wept over<sup>5</sup> the death of (his) son. The number of citizens in our city is daily<sup>6</sup> increasing<sup>7</sup>. The violent<sup>8</sup> wind moves the trees. By whom was Corinth<sup>9</sup> destroyed? Cyrus kept<sup>10</sup> in memory the names of all the soldiers in his army.

<sup>1</sup>Carthāgō, -inīs <sup>2</sup>Scīpiō, -ōnīs <sup>3</sup>lux, lūcis Abl. <sup>4</sup>Cyros, -ī <sup>5</sup>de w. Abl. <sup>6</sup>cōtīdīe <sup>7</sup>Passive of augēre <sup>8</sup>vēhēmens, -tīs <sup>9</sup>Cōrinthus -ī <sup>10</sup>memoriā tenēre, to keep in memory

**360. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm:**

ardēō, -ērē, to burn	arsī	arsūm
haerēō, -ērē, to hang	haesi	haesūm
ādhaerēō, -ērē	ādhaesi	ādhaesūm
cōhaerēō, -ērē } to stick	cōhaesi	cōhaesūm
jūbēō, -ērē, to order	jussi	jussūm

mānēō, -ērē, to stay, remain	mansī	mansūm
rēmānēō, -ērē, to remain	rēmansī	rēmansūm
mulcēō, -ērē, to soothe	mulsi	mulsum
permulcēō, -ērē, to appease	permulsi	permulsum
mulgēō, -ērē, to milk	mulsi	mulsum
rīdēō, -ērē, to laugh	rīsi	risum
arrīdēō, -ērē, to smile upon	arrīsi	arrīsum
dērīdēō, -ērē, to laugh at	dērīsi	dērīsum
suādēō, -ērē, to advise	suāsi	suāsūm
dissuādēō, -ērē, to dissuade	dissuāsi	dissuāsūm
persuādēō, -ērē, to persuade	persuāsi	persuāsūm
tergēō, -ērē } to wipe	tersī	tersum
tergō, -ērē }		
abstergēō, -ērē, to wipe off	abstersī	abstersum

Compounds only take the *Second Conjugation*.

algēō, -ērē, to be cold	alsī	wanting
fulgēō, -ērē, to shine	fulsi	wanting
turgēō, -ērē, to swell	tursī	wanting
urgēō, -ērē, to urge	ursī	wanting

### 301. Perfect in ī, Supine in sūm:

prandēō, -ērē, to breakfast	prandī	pransūm
Participle pransūs, in an <i>Active</i> sense, <i>having breakfasted</i>		
sēdēō, -ērē, to sit	sēdī	sessum
circumsēdēō, -ērē, to sit around	circumsēdī	circumsessum
sūpersēdēō, -ērē, to forbear	sūpersēdī	sūpersessum
assīdēō, -ērē, to sit by	assēdī	assessum
insīdēō, -ērē, to sit upon	insēdī	inssum
obsīdēō, -ērē, to besiege	obsēdī	obsessum
possīdēō, -ērē, to possess	possēdī	possessum
dissīdēō, -ērē, to disagree	dissēdī	wanting
praesīdēō, -ērē, to preside	praesēdī	wanting
rēsīdēō, -ērē, to remain behind	rēsēdī	wanting
vidēō, -ērē, to see	vidī	visum
invidēō, -ērē, to envy	invidī	invisum
prōvidēō, -ērē, to provide	prōvidī	prōvisum
strīdēō, -ērē, to whiz, creak	strīdī	wanting

### With Reduplication:

mordēō, -ērē, to bite	mōmordī	morsum
pendēō, -ērē, to hang	pēpendī	pensum
dēpendēō, -ērē, to hang down	wanting	wanting
impēdēō, -ērē, to hang over	wanting	wanting

spondēō, -ērē, to pledge	spōpondī	sponsūm
respondēō, -ērē, to answer	respondī	responsūm
despondēō, -ērē, to promise	despondī	desponsūm
tondēō, -ērē, to shear	tōtondī	tonsūm

**Reduplication**, or the repetition of the initial consonant with the following vowel, is generally dropped in Compounds, as: re-spondī.

**362.** Mark the solitary Verb:

cīēō, -ērē } to rouse	cīvī	cītūm	} 4th Conjugation.
cīō, -irē }	cīvī	cītūm	
accīō, -irē, to call in	accīvī	accītūm	
concīō, -irē, to call together	concīvī	concītūm	

**363.** A few Verbs of the Second Conjugation form the tenses of completed action like the *Passive*; they are called **Semi-Deponents** (see 277):

audēō, -ērē, to dare	ausūs sūm, I dared
gaudēō, -ērē, to rejoice	gāvīsūs sūm, I rejoiced
sōlēō, -ērē, to be wont	sōlītūs sūm, I was wont

*Translate into English.*

Time *how long* is put in the **Accusative**, as: trēs hōrās mansīt, *he remained three hours*. The Accusative with pēr occurs in the sense of *throughout*, as: pēr tōtām noctēm, *all night long*.

Delectāmur cum res vidēmus insolītas<sup>1</sup>, quas antēa non viderāmus. Multi comētae non videntur, quia<sup>2</sup> obscurantur<sup>3</sup> radiīs solis. Pastor fugāvit<sup>4</sup> lupum, qui unam ovem momor-dērat. Memoria magnōrum periculōrum in mente nostra haerēbit. Isti honōrem<sup>5</sup> militārem<sup>6</sup> non meruērunt, qui numquam in acīe<sup>7</sup> stetērunt, numquam castra vidērunt, numquam denīque<sup>8</sup> tubārum<sup>9</sup> sonum nisi<sup>10</sup> in spectacūlis<sup>11</sup> audivērunt. Socrātes ludens<sup>12</sup> cum filiōlis derīsus est ab Alcibiādē.<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup>uncommon <sup>2</sup>because <sup>3</sup>to obscure <sup>4</sup>to put to flight <sup>5</sup>honor <sup>6</sup>military <sup>7</sup>battle (line) <sup>8</sup>finally <sup>9</sup>trumpet <sup>10</sup>except <sup>11</sup>theater <sup>12</sup>playing <sup>13</sup>Alcibiades.

*Write in Latin.*

What animals have you seen to-day? Some<sup>1</sup> people have never laughed. The boys remained at home, for father had so<sup>2</sup> ordered. The joys of life are mingled with many pains<sup>3</sup>. My brother is wont to write<sup>4</sup> very short letters. The city (of) Troy

had been besieged ten years by the Greeks. Sheep are shorn once or twice every year. The hunter staid all night long in the forest. If you have been seen by no one, God, nevertheless<sup>5</sup>, has seen you.

<sup>1</sup>quidam <sup>2</sup>sic <sup>3</sup>Abl. without Preposition <sup>4</sup>scribō, -ēre <sup>5</sup>tāmēn

### 364.

### Deponent Verbs.

#### Pres. Ind. & Inf.

#### Perfect.

fātēōr, -ēri, to confess  
confitēōr, -ēri, to confess  
diffitēōr, -ēri, to disown  
mēdēōr, -ēri, to cure  
mīsērēōr, -ēri, to have pity  
rēōr, -ēri, to think

fassūs sūm  
confessūs sūm  
wanting  
wanting  
mīsērītūs, mīsertūs sūm  
rātūs sūm

*Translate into English.*

Hannibal<sup>1</sup> optimum ratus est bellum cum Romānis in ipsa Italiā gerere<sup>2</sup>. Mitiōrem<sup>3</sup> poenam merentur, qui scelera sua fatentur quam qui diffitentur. Quare<sup>4</sup> vitia sua nemo confitetur? Quia etiā nunc in illis est. Dumnōrix<sup>5</sup> omnia vectigalia Aeduōrum<sup>6</sup> habēbat, quod<sup>7</sup> nemo licēri<sup>8</sup> conabatur<sup>9</sup>, postquam<sup>10</sup> ille licitus est. Pliniū<sup>11</sup> scribit: Nunc puēri statim<sup>12</sup> omnia sciunt, neminem verentur, imitantur neminem, et sibi ipsi<sup>13</sup> exempla sunt.

<sup>1</sup>Hannibal <sup>2</sup>to carry on <sup>3</sup>mild <sup>4</sup>why <sup>5</sup>Dumnorix <sup>6</sup>the Aeduans <sup>7</sup>because  
<sup>8</sup>to bid <sup>9</sup>to venture <sup>10</sup>after <sup>11</sup>Pliny <sup>12</sup>at once <sup>13</sup>sibi ipsi, their own

*Write in Latin.*

Evil-doers<sup>1</sup> when they have confessed<sup>2</sup> their evil deeds<sup>3</sup>, will be more lightly<sup>4</sup> punished. The Romans always thought it better<sup>5</sup> to carry on war without<sup>6</sup> the borders of Italy than within<sup>7</sup>. Few people confess their faults frankly<sup>8</sup>. A wise man will confess his faults, a fool disown them. Nothing is more desirable<sup>9</sup> to an accuser<sup>10</sup> than a defendant<sup>11</sup> who has confessed his crime<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>mālēficus, -ī <sup>2</sup>Translate: when they shall have confessed <sup>3</sup>mālēficiūm, -ī, evil deed <sup>4</sup>lēvius <sup>5</sup>it better, melius esse <sup>6</sup>extrā w. Acc. <sup>7</sup>intrā w. Acc. Translate: without than within the borders <sup>8</sup>ingēnūē <sup>9</sup>optābilis, -ē <sup>10</sup>accūsātōr, -ōris <sup>11</sup>rēūs, -ī <sup>12</sup>mālēficiūm, -ī



VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

**365.** The **Third Conjugation** includes all Verbs with stems ending in **u (v)**, or one of the consonants. The **Regular Forms** of the Third Conjugation are seen in the following:

Stem.	Perfect.	Supine.
ăcŭ-ērĕ, to sharpen	ăcŭ-ī	ăcŭ-tŭm
ĕd-ērĕ, to eat	ĕd-ī	ĕ-sŭm
carp-ērĕ, to pluck	carp-sī	carp-tŭm

Stems in **u** take **ī** in the *Perfect*, and **tŭm** in the *Supine*. Consonant-stems take in the *Perfect* partly **ī**, partly **sī**; and in the *Supine* partly **tŭm**, partly **sŭm**.

A few Verbs in **ŭō** belong to the *First Conjugation*, as: fluctŭ-ō, -ārĕ, to wave.

STEMS in **u (v)**.

**366.** Perfect in **ī**, Supine in **tŭm**:

ăcŭō, -ērĕ, to sharpen	ăcŭī	ăcŭtŭm
Perf. Part. wanting; ăcŭtŭs, sharp, is Adjective only.		
argŭō, -ērĕ, to accuse	argŭī	(argŭtŭm)
cōargŭō, -ērĕ, to convict	cōargŭī	wanting
rĕdargŭō, -ērĕ, to refute	rĕdargŭī	wanting
imbŭō, -ērĕ, to dip, dye	imbŭī	imbŭtŭm
indŭō, -ērĕ, to put on, assume	indŭī	indŭtŭm
exŭō, -ērĕ, to put off, break off	exŭī	exŭtŭm
lŭō, -ērĕ, to atone for	lŭī	(lŭītŭm)
lŭō, -ērĕ, to wash	lŭī	lŭtŭm
ablŭō, -ērĕ, to wash (off)	ablŭī	ablŭtŭm
mīnŭō, -ērĕ, } to lessen,	mīnŭī	mīnŭtŭm
immīnŭō, -ērĕ } weaken	immīnŭī	immīnŭtŭm
[nŭō, I nod]		
abnŭō, -ērĕ, to dissent	abnŭī	wanting
adnŭō, -ērĕ, to nod assent	adnŭī	wanting
rŭō, -ērĕ, to rush forth	rŭī	rŭtŭm
corrŭō, -ērĕ, to fall to the ground	corrŭī	wanting
dirŭō, -ērĕ, to destroy	dirŭī	dirŭtŭm
ērŭō, -ērĕ, to dig out	ērŭī	ērŭtŭm
obrŭō, -ērĕ, to cover; bury	obrŭī	obrŭtŭm
spŭō, -ērĕ, to spit	spŭī	spŭtŭm
stātŭō, -ērĕ, to set, place	stātŭī	stātŭtŭm
restītŭō, -ērĕ, to restore	restītŭī	restītŭtŭm

sūō, -ērē, to sew	sūī	sūtūm
tribūō, -ērē, to give, confer on	tribūī	tribūtūm
contribūō, -ērē, to contribute	contribūī	contribūtūm
distribūō, -ērē, to distribute	distribūī	distribūtūm
solvō, -ērē, to loose	solvī	sōlūtūm
absolvō, -ērē, to acquit	absolvī	absōlūtūm
volvō, -ērē, to roll, turn	volvī	vōlūtūm
[grūō or rūō?]		
ingrūō, -ērē, to rush	ingrūī	wanting
congrūō, -ērē, to agree	congrūī	wanting
mētūō, -ērē, to fear	mētūī	wanting
plūō, -ērē, to rain	plūī	wanting
sternūō, -ērē, to sneeze	sternūī	wanting

**367.** The following stems in **u**, **v** form their *Perfect* and *Supine* differently:

vīvō, -ērē, to live	vixī	victūm
strūō, -ērē, to build	struxī	structūm
constrūō, -ērē, to construct	construxī	constructūm
instrūō, -ērē, to instruct	instruxī	instructūm
flūō, -ērē, to flow	fluxī	fluxūm
rēflūō, -ērē, to flow back	rēfluxī	rēfluxūm

*Translate into English.*

Homīnes metalla terra<sup>1</sup> obrūta eruērunt. Exuāmus<sup>2</sup> mores aspēros, induāmus<sup>3</sup> mores mites<sup>4</sup>, ut<sup>5</sup> hominībus placeāmus. Themistōcles<sup>6</sup> muros urbis restitūit, quos Persae diruērunt. Quam diu vivētis, fortunae vicissitudinībus<sup>7</sup> obnoxīi eritis. Danubiū orientem, Rhenus septentriōnem versus<sup>8</sup> fluit. Quam diu in hac terra victūri simus nobis ignōtum est. Herculanēum<sup>9</sup> cinerībus montis Vesuvīi obrūtum est. Oratiō melle dulcior<sup>10</sup> ex ore Nestōris fluēbat.

<sup>1</sup>Abl. in the earth <sup>2</sup>to break off <sup>3</sup>to assume <sup>4</sup>gentle <sup>5</sup>that we may = in order to <sup>6</sup>Themistocles <sup>7</sup>vicissitude <sup>8</sup>towards, versus w. Acc. & following its case. <sup>9</sup>Herculaneum <sup>10</sup>melle dulcior = dulcior quam mel.

*Write in Latin.*

The beaver builds a wonderful<sup>1</sup> house. The walls of the cities were destroyed by the enemies. Some<sup>2</sup> small animals<sup>3</sup> live but one<sup>4</sup> day. King Arganthonius<sup>5</sup> lived 120 years<sup>4</sup>. The Persians had destroyed the walls of Athens. The deeds<sup>6</sup> of men

do not always agree with (their) words. Horses sometimes live 30 years<sup>4</sup>. The river Rhone<sup>7</sup> flows through<sup>8</sup> a lake. A just and pious life is the way to<sup>9</sup> heaven and to the company<sup>10</sup> of those who lived before us.

<sup>1</sup>mirificū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup> <sup>2</sup>quidā<sup>m</sup> <sup>3</sup>bestiolā<sup>s</sup>, -ae, a small animal <sup>4</sup>Time how long is in the Acc. <sup>5</sup>Arganthōnī<sup>s</sup>, -ī <sup>6</sup>factū<sup>m</sup>, -ī <sup>7</sup>Rhōdānū<sup>s</sup>, -ī <sup>8</sup>pēr w. Acc. <sup>9</sup>in w. Acc. <sup>10</sup>coetū<sup>s</sup>, -ūs.

### VERBS in IŌ.

**368.** Some Verbs of the **Third Conjugation** insert **ī** before the ending of the Present, as: cāpĕrĕ, to take; cāpīŌ, I take. This **ī** appears likewise in all the other forms derived from the *Present* and *Infinitive*, but not before another **ī** or **ĕ**, except in the third person of the *Future Active*: capīēt, he will take (see **331**).

cāpīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to take	cēpī	captū <sup>m</sup>
accēpīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to receive	accēpī	acceptū <sup>m</sup>
dēcēpīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to deceive	dēcēpī	dēceptū <sup>m</sup>
incēpīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to begin	incēpī	inceptū <sup>m</sup>
fācīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to do, make	fēcī	factū <sup>m</sup>
pātēfācīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to open	pātēfēcī	pātēfactū <sup>m</sup>
confēcīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to make	confēcī	confectū <sup>m</sup>
interfēcīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to kill	interfēcī	interfectū <sup>m</sup>
perfēcīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to finish	perfēcī	perfectū <sup>m</sup>

The Verb **fācĕrĕ**, to do, make, deserves special notice:

It has for its **Passive** fīŌ, factūs sū<sup>m</sup>, fīērī, to be made, become (see **411**). Its **Imperative** is fāc, do.

The same rule applies to those Compounds of fācīŌ, which retain ā, as: pātēfācīŌ, I open; **Pass.** pātēfīŌ, I am opened; **Imperat.** pātēfāc, open. The Compounds of fācīŌ with **Prepositions** change ā to ī, and are inflected regularly, as: interfēcīŌ, I kill; **Pass.** interfēcīŏr; **Imperat.** interfēcĕ.

jācīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to throw, cast	jēcī	jactū <sup>m</sup>
objēcīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to throw to	objēcī	objectū <sup>m</sup>
subjēcīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to subject	subjēcī	subjectū <sup>m</sup>
[lācīŌ, I entice]		
allēcīŌ, -ĕrĕ } to allure,	allexī	(allectū <sup>m</sup> )
pellecīŌ, -ĕrĕ } entice	pellexī	pellectū <sup>m</sup>
ēlecīŌ, -ĕrĕ, to entice out	ēlicūī	ēlicītū <sup>m</sup>

[spēcīō, *I see*]

aspēcīō, -ērē, *to look*  
 despēcīō, -ērē, *to despise*  
 respēcīō, -ērē, *to consider*  
 cūpīō, -ērē, *to wish, desire*  
 fōdīō, -ērē, *to dig*  
 confōdīō, -ērē, *to pick out*  
 effōdīō, -ērē, *to dig out*  
 fūgīō, -ērē, *to flee or fly; avoid*  
 pārīō, -ērē, *to bring forth*

quātīō, -ērē, *to shake*  
 concūtīō, -ērē, *to shake*  
 rāpīō, -ērē, *to snatch away*  
 arrīpīō, -ērē, *to seize*  
 sāpīō, -ērē, *to be wise*  
 dēsīpīō, -ērē, *to be foolish*

aspexi aspectum  
 despexi despectum  
 respexi respectum  
 cūpīvi cūpītum  
 fōdī fossum  
 confōdī confossūm  
 effōdī effossūm  
 fūgī fūgītum  
 pēpērī partum

Fut. Part. pārītūrūs  
 wanting quassūm  
 concussī concussūm  
 rāpūī raptūm  
 arrīpūī arreptūm  
 sāpīvi, sāpūī wanting  
 wanting wanting

*Translate into English.*

Utīnam<sup>1</sup> pravōrum<sup>2</sup> homīnum consuetudīnem<sup>3</sup> semper fugisses!  
 Luna lucem suam accīpit a sole. Panis filiōrum non objicien-  
 dus est canībus. Beneficiōrum maxīma sunt quae a parentībus  
 accepīmus. Jacta est alēa<sup>4</sup>. Fac hilārī<sup>5</sup> animo, quod a paren-  
 tībus facere jubēris. Herī<sup>6</sup> tandem<sup>7</sup> epistūlam patris, quam diu<sup>8</sup>  
 exspectavēram<sup>9</sup>, accēpi. Improvīsa<sup>10</sup> mors rapūit rapietque  
 multos homīnes. Hannībal Alpes antēa invīas sibi patefecit.

<sup>1</sup>would you had. . <sup>2</sup>wicked <sup>3</sup>intercourse <sup>4</sup>a die <sup>5</sup>cheerful, Abl. of manner:  
 with. . <sup>6</sup>yesterday <sup>7</sup>at last <sup>8</sup>for a long time <sup>9</sup>to expect <sup>10</sup>unforeseen

*Write in Latin.*

The earth and all the planets receive their light from the  
 sun. The drones<sup>1</sup> are killed by the bees. In Italy even nōw  
 monuments<sup>2</sup> of antiquity<sup>3</sup> are dug out. He who has received a  
 benefit should<sup>4</sup> be thankful. The gifts of a father are received  
 with pleasure<sup>5</sup>. It is more blessed to give than to receive. It  
 is more shameful to deceive than to be deceived.

<sup>1</sup>fūcūs, -ī <sup>2</sup>mōnūmentūm, -ī <sup>3</sup>antīquītās, -ātīs <sup>4</sup>dēbēcō, -ērē  
<sup>5</sup>libentē, with pleasure.

STEMS in **d**, **t**.

**369.** As a rule, stems in **d**, **t** have **sī** in the *Perfect*, **sūm** in  
 the *Supine*. Before the **s** of the Perfect and Supine, **d** and **t** are  
 dropped or become by assimilation **ss**.

**370.** The repetition of the initial consonant with the vowel following it or with *ĕ* (**Reduplication**) is especially common in the formation of the Perfect of the 3d Conjugation; as:

pendō, *I weigh*, pēpendī; cādō, *I fall*, cēcīdī.

These reduplicated Perfects are always formed in *ī*.

Compound Verbs omit the reduplication, but the Compounds of dō, *I give*; stō, *I stand*; discō, *I learn*; poscō, *I demand*, and some of those of currō, *I run*, retain it.

**371. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm.**

claudō, -ĕrĕ, to shut, close	clausī	clausūm
conclūdō, -ĕrĕ, to shut up	conclūsī	conclūsūm
divīdō, -ĕrĕ, to divide, separate	divīsī	divīsūm
laedō, -ĕrĕ, to violate, hurt	laesī	laesūm
allīdō, -ĕrĕ, to dash against	allisī	allisūm
collīdō, -ĕrĕ, to dash together	collīsī	collīsūm
ēlīdō, -ĕrĕ, to strike out	ēlīsī	ēlīsūm
lūdō, -ĕrĕ, to play	lūsī	lūsūm
illūdō, -ĕrĕ, to mock	illūsī	illūsūm
plaudō, -ĕrĕ, to applaud	plausī	plausūm
applaudō, -ĕrĕ, to applaud	applausī	applausūm
explōdō, -ĕrĕ, to hiss off	explōsī	explōsūm
rādō, -ĕrĕ, to scrape	rāsī	rāsūm
rōdō, -ĕrĕ, to gnaw	rōsī	rōsūm
trūdō, -ĕrĕ, to thrust	trūsī	trūsūm
vādō, -ĕrĕ, to go	wanting	wanting
ēvādō, -ĕrĕ, to turn out	ēvāsī	ēvāsūm

**With Reduplication:**

cādō, -ĕrĕ, to fall	cēcīdī	cāsūm
occīdō, -ĕrĕ, to set	occīdī	occāsūm
incīdō, -ĕrĕ, to fall into	incīdī	wanting

Other Compounds of cādō want the Supine.

caedō, -ĕrĕ, to fell	cēcīdī	caesūm
dēcīdō, -ĕrĕ, to cut down	dēcīdī	dēcīsūm
excīdō, -ĕrĕ, to hew out	excīdī	excīsūm
incīdō, -ĕrĕ, to engrave	incīdī	incīsūm
occīdō, -ĕrĕ, to kill, murder	occīdī	occīsūm
pendō, -ĕrĕ, to weigh	pēpendī	pensūm
suspendō, -ĕrĕ, to hang	suspendī	suspensūm

tendō, -ērē, to spread	tētendī	tensūm & tentūm
attendō, -ērē, to attend to	attendī	attentūm
contendō, -ērē, to exert	contendī	contentūm
extendō, -ērē, to stretch out	extendī	extensūm & extentūm
ostendō, -ērē, to show	ostendī	ostensūm
tundō, -ērē, to thump	tūtūdī	tūsūm & tunsūm
contundō, -ērē, to break down	contūdī	contūsūm
obtundō, -ērē, to stun	obtūdī	obtūsūm

**372.** Compounds of **dārē** with monosyllabic words pass over into the Third Conjugation:

crēdō, -ērē, to believe	crēdīdī	crēdītūm
vendō, -ērē, to sell	vendīdī	vendītūm
condō, -ērē, to build	condīdī	condītūm
abscondō, -ērē, to hide	abscondī	abscondītūm
ēdō, -ērē, to give out, publish	ēdīdī	ēdītūm
perdō, -ērē, to ruin	perdīdī	perdītūm
reddō, -ērē, to give back	reddīdī	reddītūm
trādō, -ērē, to deliver	trādīdī	trādītūm

*Translate into English.*

Puēri Romāni, sicut<sup>1</sup> nostri, pila<sup>2</sup> et trocho<sup>3</sup> lusērunt. Nondum<sup>4</sup> omnium diērum sol occīdit. Romanōrum leges in aes incīsae erant. Solis cursus<sup>5</sup> annūus<sup>6</sup> in quattuor partes divīsus est, in ver et aestātem et auctumnum et hiēmē. Vir malus interdum incīdit in fovēam<sup>7</sup>, quam ipse fecit. Caesar, ille clarissimus imperātor Romānus, etiā librum grammaticū<sup>8</sup> edīdit. Vade mecum!

<sup>1</sup>like <sup>2</sup>ball <sup>3</sup>hoop <sup>4</sup>not yet <sup>5</sup>course <sup>6</sup>yearly <sup>7</sup>pit <sup>8</sup>a grammar, liber grammaticus.

*Write in Latin.*

Most<sup>1</sup> of the Roman emperors were murdered. Agesilaus<sup>2</sup>, king of the Spartans, sometimes played with his children. The Sacred Scriptures<sup>3</sup> are divided into<sup>4</sup> the Old Testament<sup>5</sup> and the New Testament. The Greeks founded many cities in Italy and Sicily. In the other life we shall see what we now believe and hope for. The year is divided into spring, summer, autumn and winter. I have read your letter which our friend has delivered to me. The reaper<sup>6</sup> has cut down the corn with a

sickle'. He shows us a mouse for<sup>s</sup> a lion. The mind is shut up in the body.

<sup>1</sup>plēriquē <sup>2</sup>Āgēsīlāūs, -ī <sup>3</sup>scriptūm, -ī <sup>4</sup>in w. Acc. <sup>5</sup>testāmentūm, -ī  
<sup>6</sup>messōr, -ōrīs <sup>7</sup>Abl. <sup>8</sup>prō w. Abl.

### 373. Perfect in ī, Supine in sūm.

The Stem of many Verbs of this class appears in the *Present* strengthened by **n**, as: fundō, Stem fūd. Stems in **nd** take **ī** in the *Perfect*.

[candō, *I burn*]

accendō, -ērē, to kindle

accendī

accensūm

cūdō, -ērē, to forge

cūdī

cūsūm

ēdō, -ērē, to eat

ēdī

ēsūm

[fendō, *I fend*]

dēfendō, -ērē, to defend

dēfendī

dēfensūm

offendō, -ērē, to offend

offendī

offensūm

mandō, -ērē, to chew

mandī

mansūm

prēhendō, -ērē, to seize

prēhendī

prēhensūm

scandō, -ērē, to climb

scandī

scansūm

ascendō, -ērē, to ascend

ascendī

ascensūm

fundō, -ērē, to pour

fūdī

fūsūm

circumfundō, -ērē, to surround

circumfūdī

circumfūsūm

diffundō, -ērē, to pour forth

diffūdī

diffūsūm

effundō, -ērē, to pour out

effūdī

effūsūm

vertō, -ērē, to turn

vertī

versūm

ēvertō, -ērē, to overthrow

ēvertī

ēversūm

stertō, -ērē, to snore

stertūī

wanting

The only **Semi-Deponent** Verb of the Third Conjugation belongs to this class:

fīdō, -ērē

confīdō, -ērē } to trust, confide

fīsūs sūm

confīsūs sūm

### 374.

#### Various Irregularities:

cēdō, -ērē, to yield

cessī

cessūm

accēdō, -ērē, to approach

accessī

accessūm

fīndō, -ērē, to split, cleave

fīdī

fissūm

scīndō, -ērē, to cut

scīdī

scissūm

discīndō, -ērē, to split

discīdī

discissūm

excīndō, -ērē, to destroy

excīdī

excīsūm

abscīndō, -ērē, to tear off

abscīdī

abscīsūm

excīndō takes **Perfect** and **Supine** from caedō, abscīndō the **Supine**.

mētō, -ērē, to reap	-messūī	messūm
mittō, -ērē, to send	mīsī	missūm
āmittō, -ērē, to lose	āmīsī	āmissūm
admittō, -ērē, to admit	admīsī	admissūm
committō, -ērē, to commit	commīsī	commissūm
permittō, -ērē, to permit	permīsī	permissūm
prōmittō, -ērē, to promise	prōmīsī	prōmissūm
pandō, -ērē, to spread	pandī	passūm
pētō, -ērē, to seek	pētīvī, pētī	pētītūm
rēpētō, -ērē, to repeat	rēpētīvī	rēpētītūm
sīdō, -ērē, to sit down	sēdī	wanting
assīdō, -ērē, to sit down	assēdī	assessūm
consīdō, -ērē, to settle	consēdī	consessūm
sistō, -ērē, to stop	stītī	stātūm
obsistō, -ērē, to oppose	obstītī	obstītūm

Other Compounds want Supine:

absistō, -ērē, to cease	abstītī	wanting
adsistō, -ērē, to stand by	adstītī	wanting
exsistō, -ērē, to come forth	exstītī	wanting

*Translate into English.*

In sudōre vultus<sup>1</sup> tui comēdes panem tuum. Divitiae aliōrum accendunt invidiā avāri<sup>2</sup>. Interdum magnitūdo<sup>3</sup> fluminis non permittit pontem in eo<sup>4</sup> facere. Carthāgo, Corinthus, multaeque aliae urbes a Romānis eversae sunt. Tenērae sementes<sup>5</sup> agricolis magnam mercēdem promittunt. Aves super<sup>6</sup> arbōres sīdere solent. Sapientia neque naufragio<sup>7</sup> neque incendio<sup>8</sup> amittitur. Ungulae<sup>9</sup> quorundam animalium sunt fissae.

<sup>1</sup>face <sup>2</sup>miser <sup>3</sup>size <sup>4</sup>over it <sup>5</sup>crop <sup>6</sup>on <sup>7</sup>shipwreck <sup>8</sup>a fire <sup>9</sup>hoof

*Write in Latin.*

The Emperor Augustus admitted every one to his presence<sup>1</sup>. A wise man is not offended by the contumelies<sup>2</sup> of fools. The earth is on all sides<sup>3</sup> surrounded by the air. Truth defends itself. The moon sends the light which she receives from<sup>4</sup> the sun, to<sup>5</sup> the earth. The brooks and smaller rivers empty<sup>6</sup> into the larger (ones), and these rush into the sea.

<sup>1</sup>ad sē <sup>2</sup>contumeliā, -ae <sup>3</sup>undique <sup>4</sup>a w. Abl. <sup>5</sup>in w. Acc. <sup>6</sup>se effundērē  
rūō, -ērē.



STEMS in **b, p**.

**375.** Stems in **b, p** take **sī** in the *Perfect*, and **tūm** in the *Supine*; at the same time **b** before **s** and **t** becomes **p**, as: **nūbō, nupsī, nuptūm**. The stem of many Verbs appears in the *Present* strengthened by **m**, as: **rumpō, rūpī**.

glūbō, -ērē, to peel	(glupsī)	gluptūm
dēglūbō, -ērē, to skin	(dēglupsī)	dēgluptūm
nūbō, -ērē, to marry	nupsī	nuptūm
scribō, -ērē, to write	scripsī	scriptūm
conscribō, -ērē, to frame	conscripsī	conscriptūm
describō, -ērē, to describe	descripsī	descriptūm
praescribō, -ērē, to prescribe	praescripsī	praescriptūm
carpō, -ērē, to pluck	carpsī	carptūm
dēcerpō, -ērē, to pluck	dēcerpsī	dēcerptūm
discerpō, -ērē, to tear asunder	discerpsī	discerptūm
rēpō, -ērē, to creep, crawl	repsī	reptūm
irrēpō, -ērē, to creep into	irrepsī	irreptūm
scalpō, -ērē, to carve	scalpsī	scalptūm
sculpō, -ērē, to chisel	sculpsī	sculptūm
serpō, -ērē, to creep	serpsī	(serptūm)

**376.**

**Irregular:**

accumbō, -ērē, to recline at table	accūbī	accūbītūm
bibō, -ērē, to drink	bībī	wanting
rumpō, -ērē, to break	rūpī	ruptūm
corrumpō, -ērē, to corrupt	corrūpī	corruptūm
ērumpō, -ērē, to break out	ērūpī	ēruptūm
perrumpō, -ērē, to breakthrough	perrūpī	perruptūm
strēpō, -ērē, to make a noise	strēpūī	strēpītūm
lambō, -ērē, to lick	lambī	(lambītūm)
scābō, -ērē, to scratch	scābī	wanting

*Translate into English.*

Phoenīces<sup>1</sup> artem scribendi alīas quoque<sup>2</sup> gentes docuērunt. Colloquīa<sup>3</sup> prava corrumpunt bonos mores. Ex<sup>4</sup> littēris tuis hanc voluptātem cepi, quod ipse manu tua eas scripsēras. Darēus<sup>5</sup> in fuga<sup>6</sup> aquam turbīdam<sup>7</sup> bibit, numquam jucundīus<sup>8</sup> bibērat; numquam enim<sup>9</sup> sitiēns<sup>10</sup> bibērat. Cicēro librum de<sup>11</sup> officiis<sup>12</sup> scripsit. Manus apta est ad<sup>12</sup> scalpendum. Funicūlus<sup>14</sup> triplex non facīle<sup>15</sup> rumpītur.

<sup>1</sup>Phenician <sup>2</sup>also <sup>3</sup>conversation <sup>4</sup>from <sup>5</sup>Dareus <sup>6</sup>flight <sup>7</sup>muddy <sup>8</sup>more deliciously <sup>9</sup>for <sup>10</sup>when thirsty <sup>11</sup>on <sup>12</sup>duty <sup>13</sup>for <sup>14</sup>rope <sup>15</sup>easily

*Write in Latin.*

It delights diligent boys to read the *Lives of Illustrious<sup>1</sup> Commanders* which Cornelius Nepos<sup>2</sup> has written. The boys have already plucked the cherries<sup>3</sup>; in autumn<sup>4</sup> we shall pluck the fruit<sup>5</sup> of all the trees. Some men have never drunk wine. The art of writing was known to the Phenicians. The bodies of creeping animals are soft. Why<sup>6</sup> do you tear asunder these very beautiful flowers? Why did you pluck them?

<sup>1</sup>illustri<sup>s</sup>, -ē <sup>2</sup>Corneli<sup>ū</sup>s Nēpō<sup>s</sup> (-ī, -ōtīs) <sup>3</sup>cērāsū<sup>m</sup>, -ī <sup>4</sup>Time when is in the Abl. <sup>5</sup>pōmā, -ōrū<sup>m</sup> <sup>6</sup>cūr

STEMS in c, g, q, h, ct.

**377.** c, g, q, and h with s become x  
g, h, and q before t become c.

dūc-ō — duxī = ducsi	rēgō — rectū = regtū
rēg-ō — rexī = regsi	trāhō — tractū = trahtū
cōqu-ō — coxī = coqsi	cōquō — coctū = coqtū
trāh-ō — traxī = trahsi	

**378.** Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm:

cingō, -ērē, to gird	cinxi	inctū
[fligō, -ērē, to strike	flixī	flictū]
affligō, -ērē, to dash	afflixī	afflictū
confligō, -ērē, to fight	conflixī	conflictū
prōfligō, -ārē, to strike down	prōfligāvi	prōfligātū
jungō, -ērē, to join	junxi	junctū
adjungō, -ērē, to join (to)	adjunxi	adjunctū
plangō, -ērē, to beat, lament	planxi	planctū
rēgō, -ērē, to rule, govern	rexī	rectū
corrīgō, -ērē, to correct	correxī	correctū
dīrīgō, -ērē, to direct	dīrexī	directū
(surrīgō) surgō, -ērē, to rise	surrexi	surrectū
(perrīgō) pergō, -ērē, to go on	perrexī	perrectū
sūgō, -ērē, to suck	suxī	suctū
tēgō, -ērē, to cover	texī	tectū
dētēgō, -ērē, to discover	dētēxi	dētectū
prōtēgō, -ērē, to protect	prōtexī	prōtectū
tingō (tingūō), -ērē, to stain	tinxi	tinctū
ungō (ungūō), -ērē, to anoint	unxi	unctū
[stingūō, I put out]		
exstingūō, -ērē, to put out	exstinxi	exstinctū
distingūō, -ērē, to distinguish	distinxi	distinctū

trāhō, -ērē, to draw	traxī	tractūm
contrāhō, -ērē, to contract	contraxī	contractūm
vēhō, -ērē, to carry	vexī	vectūm
dīcō, -ērē, to say, tell	dixī	dictūm
praedicō, -ērē, to predict	praedixī	praedictūm
indicō, -ērē, to declare	indixī	indictūm
dūcō, -ērē, to lead	duxī	ductūm
ēducō, -ērē, to lead forth	ēduxī	ēductūm

The Imperatives of *dīcērē, to say, dūcērē, to lead*, are: *dīc, dūc*; Compounds follow the simple Verbs: *ēduc, praedic*.

cōquō, -ērē, to cook, bake	coxī	coctūm
----------------------------	------	--------

**379. The Supine is irregular:**

fungō, -ērē, to fashion	finxī	fictūm
pingō, -ērē, to paint	pinxī	pictūm
stringō, -ērē, to bind	strinxī	strictūm
figō, -ērē, to fix	fixī	fixūm

**380. Present strengthened by t:**

flectō, -ērē, to bend	flexī	flexūm
nectō, -ērē, to tie	nexī, nexūī	nexūm
pectō, -ērē, to comb	pexī	pexūm
plectō, -ērē, to beat (only Passive)	wanting	wanting

**381. The Supine is wanting:**

angō, -ērē, to torment, vex	anxī
ningō, -ērē, to snow	ninxī
clangō, -ērē, to clang	wanting

**382. With Reduplication:**

parcō, -ērē, to spare	pēpercī	parsūm
pungō, -ērē, to pierce, sting	pūpūgī	punctūm
tangō, -ērē, to touch	tētīgī	tactūm
attingō, -ērē, to touch	attīgī	attactūm
pangō, -ērē, to strike, drive	panxī	panctūm
pangō, -ērē, to bargain	pēpīgī	pactūm
compingō, -ērē, to drive tight	compēgī	compactūm

**383. With lengthened Stem-vowel.**

Many Consonant-stems with short stem-syllable take *ī* in the *Perfect*, before which the stem-vowel is lengthened, and *ā* becomes *ē*.

ägō, -ērē, to drive, do	ēgī	actūm
pērägō, -ērē, to accomplish	pērēgī	pēractūm
ābigō, -ērē, to drive away	ābēgī	ābactūm
sūbigō, -ērē, to subdue	sūbēgī	sūbactūm
cōgō, -ērē, to force (cō-ägō)	cōēgī	cōactūm
dēgō, -ērē, to spend (dē-ägō)	dēgī	wanting
ambigō, -ērē, to contend	wanting	wanting
frangō, -ērē, to break	frēgī	fractūm
confringō, -ērē, to break in two	confrēgī	confractūm
effringō, -ērē, to break open	effrēgī	effractūm
lēgō, -ērē, to read	lēgī	lectūm
allēgō, -ērē, to choose	allēgī	allectūm
perlēgō, -ērē, to read through	perlēgī	perlectūm
rēlēgō, -ērē, to read over	rēlēgī	rēlectūm
colligō, -ērē, to collect	collēgī	collectūm
dēligō, -ērē, to choose	dēlēgī	dēlectūm
ēligō, -ērē, to elect	ēlēgī	ēlectūm
diligō, -ērē, to love	dīlexī	dīlectūm
intellēgō, -ērē, to understand	intellexī	intellectūm
neglēgō, -ērē, to neglect	neglexī	neglectūm
icō, -ērē, to strike	icī	ictūm
vincō, -ērē, to conquer	vicī	victūm
linquō, -ērē, to leave	liquī	wanting
rēlinquō, -ērē, to leave (behind)	rēliquī	rēlictūm

**384. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm:**

mergō, -ērē, to dip in, plunge	mersī	mersūm
spargō, -ērē, to scatter	sparsī	sparsūm
conspergō, -ērē, to sprinkle	conspersī	conspersūm
tergō, -ērē, to wipe	tersī	tersūm
vergō, -ērē, to verge	wanting	wanting

*Translate into English.*

Thales<sup>1</sup>, unus e numēro septem sapientū, primum solis defectionem<sup>2</sup> praedixit. Pronuntiatiōne<sup>3</sup> interdum duae syllabae<sup>4</sup> contrahuntur in unam. Surgite, amīci, est tempus surgendi. Quando<sup>5</sup> heri surrexistis? Jam ante solis ortum<sup>6</sup>. Quando cras surgētis? Hora sexta. Apud Romānos fur dicebātur homo trium litterārum. Domus nostra lateribus<sup>7</sup> coctis<sup>8</sup> exstructa est. Probitatem<sup>9</sup> etiā in hoste diligimus. Insula est terra aqua cincta.

<sup>1</sup>Thales <sup>2</sup>eclipse <sup>3</sup>pronunciation <sup>4</sup>syllable <sup>5</sup>when <sup>6</sup>sunrise <sup>7</sup>brick <sup>8</sup>baked <sup>9</sup>probity

*Write in Latin.*

The pilot<sup>1</sup> directs the ship into the harbor. It is God who rules this whole world. Fishes are covered with scales<sup>2</sup>. Many islands have been discovered by the Britons. Young men are led to<sup>3</sup> virtue by the precepts of the old (men). A noble<sup>4</sup> horse will be governed by the shadow<sup>5</sup> of a switch<sup>6</sup>. Every animal loves itself. We break all diseases by abstinence<sup>7</sup>. Peasants<sup>8</sup> are accustomed to get up with the day.

<sup>1</sup>gubernātor, -ōris <sup>2</sup>squāmā, -ae <sup>3</sup>ad w. Acc. <sup>4</sup>nōbīlis, -is <sup>5</sup>umbrā, -ae <sup>6</sup>virgā, -ae <sup>7</sup>abstinentiā, -ae <sup>8</sup>rusticūs, -ī

### STEMS in l, m, n, r.

#### 385. Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm.

**m** is sometimes strengthened with **p**, as: sūmō, sumpsī.

cōmō, -ērē, to adorn	compsī	comptūm
dēmō, -ērē, to take away	dempsī	demptūm
prōmō, -ērē, to take out	prompsī	promptūm
sūmō, -ērē, to take	sumpsī	sumptūm
absūmō, -ērē, to use up	absumpsī	absumptūm
consūmō, -ērē, to consume, wear away	consumpsī	consumptūm

[temnō, I despise]

contemnō, -ērē, to despise	contempsī	contemptūm
----------------------------	-----------	------------

#### 386. According to the Analogy of the 2d Conjugation:

ālō, -ērē, to nourish	ālūī	{ altūm ālītūm
cōlō, -ērē, to cultivate, till	cōlūī	cultūm
incōlō, -ērē, to inhabit	incōlūī	incultūm
consūlō, -ērē, to counsel	consūlūī	consultūm
mōlō, -ērē, to grind	mōlūī	molītūm
occūlō, -ērē, to conceal	occūlūī	occultūm
frēmō, -ērē, to growl	frēmūī	frēmītūm
gēmō, -ērē, to groan	gēmūī	gēmītūm
trēmō, -ērē, to tremble	trēmūī	wanting
vōmō, -ērē, to vomit	vōmūī	vōmītūm
ēvōmō, -ērē, to vomit up	ēvōmūī	ēvōmītūm
gignō, -ērē, to beget	gēnūī	gēnītūm
pōnō, -ērē, to place, lay down	pōsūī	pōsītūm
antēpōnō, -ērē, to prefer	antēpōsūī	antēpōsītūm
oppōnō, -ērē, to oppose	oppōsūī	oppōsītūm

[cellō, *I impel*]

percellō, -ērē, *to beat down*

antēcellō, -ērē,

praecellō, -ērē, } *to excel*

excellō, -ērē,

percūlī

wanting

wanting

wanting

perculsūm

wanting

wanting

wanting

### 387.

### With Reduplication:

cānō, -ērē, *to sing*

concinō, -ērē, *to sound together*

praecinō, -ērē, *to sing to one*

currō, -ērē, *to run*

accurrō, -ērē, *to run to*

concurrō, -ērē, *to run together*

occurrō, -ērē, *to meet*

rēcurrō, -ērē, *to run back*

succurrō, -ērē, *to succor*

fallō, -ērē, *to cheat*

rēfellō, -ērē, *to refute*

pellō, -ērē, *to drive (away)*

dēpellō, -ērē, *to dispel*

rēpellō, -ērē, *to repel*

cēcīnī

concinūī

praecinūī

cūcurrī

{ accūcurrī

{ accurrī

{ concūcurrī

{ concurrī

occurrī

rēcurrī

succurrī

fēfellī

rēfellī

pēpūlī

dēpūlī

rēpūlī

cantūm

wanting

wanting

cursūm

{ accursūm

{ concursūm

{ occursūm

{ rēcursūm

succursūm

falsūm

wanting

pulsūm

dēpulsūm

rēpulsūm

*Translate into English.*

Morbis quoque natūra quasdam leges posuit. Ferrēus assidū<sup>1</sup> consumitur anul<sup>2</sup> usu. Sagae<sup>3</sup> multos credūlos<sup>4</sup> vaticinationibus<sup>5</sup> fefellērunt et fallunt. Athenienses Themistōclem, Aristīdem, aliosque clarissimos viros in exsilium<sup>6</sup> pepulērunt. Italia inferior a Graecis colōnis<sup>7</sup> incolebātur. Caesar pecuniā publicā<sup>8</sup> ex aerariō<sup>9</sup> sumpsērat, etiā a militibus suis mutūam<sup>10</sup> pecuniā sumpsērat. Natūra multa<sup>11</sup> ad<sup>12</sup> usum hominum genuit.

<sup>1</sup>constant <sup>2</sup>a ring <sup>3</sup>fortune-teller <sup>4</sup>credulous people <sup>5</sup>prophecy <sup>6</sup>exile <sup>7</sup>colonist <sup>8</sup>public <sup>9</sup>treasury <sup>10</sup>borrowed; mutūum sumēre, to borrow <sup>11</sup>many things <sup>12</sup>for

*Write in Latin.*

Not all the fields which are tilled, are fruitful. Many men have used up their whole property<sup>1</sup> in play and pleasure<sup>2</sup>. Virtue has always been preferred to all pleasures and joys by wise men. Mount Vesuvius vomits up sparks<sup>3</sup> and ashes. The larger beasts are caught, the smaller (ones) despised, by lions.

In spring the nightingale sings during<sup>4</sup> the whole night. Alexander the Great was carried off<sup>5</sup> by a sickness in the year 324 before<sup>6</sup> Christ<sup>7</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>res familiāris <sup>2</sup>Abl. without prepos. <sup>3</sup>scintillā, -ae <sup>4</sup>për w. Acc. <sup>5</sup>ab. sūmō, -ērē <sup>6</sup>antē w. Acc. <sup>7</sup>Christūs, -ī; before Christ, ante Christum natum

### 388.

#### Perfect in vī:

cernō, -ērē, to see, discern	(crēvī)	(crētūm)
dēcernō, -ērē, to determine	dēcēvī	dēcētūm
discernō, -ērē, to distinguish	discrēvī	discrētūm
līnō, -ērē, to smear	lēvī (līvī)	litūm
allīnō, -ērē, to besmear	allēvī	allītūm
illīnō, -ērē, to bedaub	illēvī	illītūm
sīnō, -ērē, to let	sīvī	sītūm
dēsīnō, -ērē, to leave off	dēsīvī, dēsī	dēsītūm
spērnō, -ērē, to despise	sprēvī	sprētūm
sternō, -ērē, to strew	strāvī	strātūm
prosternō, -ērē, to overthrow	prostrāvī	prostrātūm
sērō, -ērē, to sow, plant	sēvī	sātūm
consērō, -ērē, to plant	consēvī	consītūm
insērō, -ērē, to plant in	insēvī	insītūm
sērō, -ērē, to join	sērūī	sertūm
dēsērō, -ērē, to forsake	dēsērūī	dēsertūm
dissērō, -ērē, to discourse	dissērūī	dissertūm
insērō, -ērē, to insert	insērūī	insertūm
tērō, -ērē, to rub, wear out	trīvī	tritūm
contērō, -ērē, to rub off	contrīvī	contrītūm
dētērō, -ērē, to wear away	dētrīvī	dētrītūm

### 389.

#### Various Irregularities:

vellō, -ērē, to pluck, pull	vellī (vulsī)	vulsūm
āvellō, -ērē, to pull down	āvellī	āvulsūm
prēmō, -ērē, to press	pressī	pressūm
comprimō, -ērē, to press together	compressī	compressūm
exprimō, -ērē, to press out	expressī	expressūm
supprimō, -ērē, to keep back	suppressī	suppressūm
psallō, -ērē, to play on the cithern	psallī	wanting
ēmō, -ērē, to buy, purchase	ēmī	emptūm
cōēmō, -ērē, to buy together	cōēmī	cōemptūm
rēdīmō, -ērē, to buy back	rēdēmī	rēdemptūm
ādīmō, -ērē, to take away	ādēmī	ādemptūm
pērīmō, -ērē, to slay	pērēmī	pēremptūm

gērō, -ērē, to carry on	gessī	gestūm
congērō, -ērē, to bring together	congressī	congestūm
ūrō, -ērē, to burn, parch	ussī	ustūm
combūrō, -ērē, to burn (wholly)	combussī	combustūm
verrō, -ērē, to sweep	verrī	versūm
quaerō, -ērē, to seek, desire	quaesivī	quaesitūm
acquirō, -ērē, to acquire	acquisivī	acquisitūm
anquirō, -ērē, to search after	anquisivī	anquisitūm
inquirō, -ērē, to inquire	inquisivī	inquisitūm
fērō, ferrē, to bear (403)	tūlī	lātūm
fūrō, -ērē, to rage	wanting	wanting
tollō, -ērē, to lift, take away	sustulī	sublātūm

*Translate into English.*

Res familiāris quaeri debet labōre et parsimonīa. Inspice<sup>1</sup> merces, quas emere cupis. Domus avi mei, nuper<sup>2</sup> empta, hodie incendiō absumpta<sup>3</sup> est. Virtūtem omnes colunt<sup>4</sup>, vitia spernunt. Numa, secundus Romanōrum rex, nullum bellum gessit. Socrātes extrēmo vitae die<sup>5</sup> de<sup>6</sup> immortalitātē<sup>7</sup> animi disseruit. Antonius Caesāris interfecti corpus in foro combussit. Multi vetērum poetārum<sup>8</sup> versus<sup>9</sup> Cicerōnis scriptis inserti sunt. Solem e mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam e vita tollunt.

<sup>1</sup>to examine <sup>2</sup>not long ago <sup>3</sup>incendiō absumī, to be destroyed by fire <sup>4</sup>to practice <sup>5</sup>Abl. to denote time when <sup>6</sup>on <sup>7</sup>immortality <sup>8</sup>poet <sup>9</sup>verse

*Write in Latin.*

My grandfather had planted many trees with his own hand. The most learned men have frequently discoursed on the origin of things. In war the ancients employed elephants which sometimes threw to the ground whole lines of battle. God has not a body; for this reason<sup>1</sup>, though<sup>2</sup> he is everywhere, he can nowhere be seen. Very many wars have been carried on by the Romans. Where did you buy this book? The sons do not always follow the footsteps<sup>3</sup> of (their) fathers.

<sup>1</sup>idcirco <sup>2</sup>etsi <sup>3</sup>vestigium, -ī

### STEMS in s, x (cs)

**390.** There is only one stem in s preceded by a *Vowel*, viz. visō; all the rest are in s preceded by a *Consonant*.



visō, -ērē, to visit	visī	wanting
depsō, -ērē, to knead	depsūī	depstūm
pinsō, -ērē, to pound	{ pinsūī	pinsītūm
	{ pinsī	pistūm
texō, -ērē, to weave	texūī	textūm

**According to the Analogy of the 4th Conjugation:**

arcessō, -ērē, to summon	arcessivī	arcessītūm
cāpessō, -ērē, to lay hold of	cāpessivī	cāpessītūm
fācessō, -ērē, to accomplish	fācessivī	fācessītūm
lācessō, -ērē, to excite	lācessivī	lācessītūm
incessō, -ērē, to fall upon	incessivī (-ī)	wanting

**STEMS in sc.**

**391.** Stems strengthened by **sc** have generally an inchoative meaning, i. e., they denote the beginning of an action—**Inchoative** or **Inceptive Verbs**. When formed from Verbs (by adding **sc** to Vowel-stems, and **isc** to Consonant-stems) they are called *Verbal Inceptives*; when from Substantives and Adjectives, *Denominative Inceptives*.

**Verbal Inceptives.**

**392.** Verbal Inceptives take the **Perfect** and **Supine** of their *Primitives*, if such Perfect and Supine *actually* exist.

**393.** Many Verbs in **scō** are no longer used as *Inchoatives*, but in the sense of their *Primitives* which have been *disused*:

crescō, -ērē, to grow	crēvī	crētūm
noscō, -ērē, to (learn to) know	nōvī	nōtūm
agnoscō, -ērē, to acknowledge	agnōvī	agnītūm
cognoscō, -ērē, to know	cognōvī	cognītūm
pascō, -ērē, to graze	pāvī	pastūm
quiescō, -ērē	quīēvī	quīētūm
rēquiescō, -ērē } to rest	rēquīēvī	rēquīētūm
suescō, -ērē, to become used	suēvī	suētūm
assuescō, -ērē } to be accus-	assuēvī	assuētūm
consuescō, -ērē } tomed	consuēvī	consuētūm
compescō, -ērē, to restrain	compescūī	wanting
discō, -ērē, to learn	dīdīcī	wanting
dēdiscō, -ērē, to unlearn	dēdīdīcī	wanting
ēdiscō, -ērē, to learn by heart	ēdīdīcī	wanting
poscō, -ērē, to demand	pōposcī	wanting
dēposcō, -ērē, to request	dēpōposcī	wanting
exposcō, -ērē, to request earnestly	expōposcī	wanting
rēposcō, -ērē, to demand back	wanting	wanting
gliscō, -ērē, to grow up	wanting	wanting

*Translate into English.*

Omnes, qui in Graeciā<sup>1</sup> iter fecērunt, Athēnas visērunt. Imperātor Carōlus Magnus<sup>2</sup> paene senex litēras didīcit. Non ex sermonibus<sup>3</sup>, sed ex factis vera homīnis natūra cognoscitur. Veteribus populis tres tantum partes orbis terrārum cognitae erant. Paster gregem pastum edūcit<sup>4</sup>. Juventus est tempus discendi. Incīpe<sup>5</sup>, parve puer, risu<sup>6</sup> cognoscere matrem. Semper cogita<sup>7</sup>, primam esse virtutem compescere linguam.

<sup>1</sup>Greece <sup>2</sup>Charlemagne <sup>3</sup>speech <sup>4</sup>to turn out <sup>5</sup>to begin <sup>6</sup>smile <sup>7</sup>to think

*Write in Latin.*

Spiders<sup>1</sup> weave very thin nets. We learn verses by heart more easily<sup>2</sup> than prose<sup>3</sup>. Below<sup>4</sup> the earth the bones of the dead repose. In the most ancient times<sup>5</sup> Egypt was visited by no stranger. You will learn the Latin language in a short time<sup>6</sup>, if you be<sup>6</sup> diligent and attentive. Even without a master vices are learned. From<sup>7</sup> (their) earliest<sup>8</sup> years the Spartans were accustomed to frugality. The Latins had demanded citizenship<sup>9</sup> from<sup>10</sup> the Romans.

<sup>1</sup>ārānēā, -ae <sup>2</sup>fāciliūs <sup>3</sup>prōsā ōrātīō <sup>4</sup>sūb w. Abl. <sup>5</sup>Abl. without Preposition <sup>6</sup>Translate: will be <sup>7</sup>ā w. Abl. <sup>8</sup>prīmus <sup>9</sup>cīvītās, -ātīs <sup>10</sup>ā w. Abl.

**394.** But the great majority of Verbal Inceptives are from *Primitives which actually exist.*

**With the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives:**

ābōlescō, -ērē, to disappear	ābōlēvī	ābōlītūm
ābōlēō		
ādōlescō, -ērē, to grow up	ādōlēvī	ādultūm
ādōlēō		
obsōlescō, -ērē, to become obsolete	obsōlēvī	obsōlētūm
obsōlēō		
cōālescō, -ērē, to grow together	cōālūī	cōālītūm
ālō		
concupiscō, -ērē, to covet	concupīvī	concupītūm
cūpīō		
convālescō, -ērē, to recover	convālūī	convālītūm
vālēō		
exardescō, -ērē, to take fire	exarsī	exarsūm
ardēō		
obdormiscō, -ērē, to fall asleep	obdormīvī	obdormītūm
dormīō		

rēviviscō, -ērē, <i>to live again</i>	rēvixī	rēvictūm
vivō		
sciscō, -ērē, <i>to decree</i>	scīvī	scītūm
consciscō, -ērē, <i>to bring upon</i>	conscīvī	conscītūm
sciō		
condōlescō, -ērē, } <i>to feel pain</i>	condōlūī	condōlītūm
indōlescō, -ērē, }	indōlūī	indōlītūm
dōlēō		
invētēascō, -ērē, <i>to grow old</i>	invētērāvī	invētērātūm
invētērō		

**With the Perfect of their Primitives:**

ācescō, -ērē, <i>to turn sour</i>	ācūī	.
ācēō		
ārescō, -ērē, <i>to become dry</i>	ārūī	
ārēō		
cālescō, -ērē, <i>to become warm</i>	cālūī	
cālēō		
contīescō, -ērē, <i>to become still</i>	contīcūī	
tācēō		
dēlītescō, -ērē, <i>to hide away</i>	dēlītūī	
lātēō		
effervescō, -ērē, <i>to boil up</i>	effervūī & efferbūī	
fervēō		
efflōrescō, -ērē, <i>to begin to bloom</i>	efflōrūī	
flōrēō		
extīnescō, -ērē, <i>to fear</i>	extīmūī	
tīmēō		
ērūbescō, -ērē, <i>to turn red</i>	ērūbūī	
rūbēō		
horrescō, -ērē, <i>to stand on end</i>	horrūī	
horrēō		
illūcescō, -ērē, <i>to grow light</i>	illuxī	
lūcēō		
intūnescō, -ērē, <i>to swell</i>	intūmūī	
tūmēō		
pallescō, -ērē, <i>to turn pale</i>	pallūī	
pallēō		
pūtrescō, -ērē, <i>to rot</i>	pūtrūī	
pūtrēō		
sēnescō, -ērē, <i>to grow old</i>	sēnūī	
sēnēō		

rēsīpiscō, -ērē, to come to one's	rēsīpūī
sāpīō	[senses]
ingēmiscō, -ērē, to groan	ingēmūī
gēmō	
contrēmiscō, -ērē, to tremble	contrēmūī
trēmō	

### Wanting Perfect and Supine.

hiscō, -ērē, to yawn	flāvescō, -ērē, to become yellow
hīō	flāvēō
augescō, -ērē, to augment	hēbescō, -ērē, to grow dull
angēō	hēbēō

### Denominative Inceptives.

**395.** Most Denominative Inceptives want both **Perfect** and **Supine**; some have the **Perfect** in **ūī**.

### Wanting Perfect and Supine.

aegrescō, -ērē, to fall sick	plūnescō, -ērē, to get feathers
aegēr, sick	plūmā, a feather
dītescō, -ērē, to grow rich	pūērascō, -ērē, to become a
dīvēs, rich	pūēr, a child [child]
dulcescō, -ērē, to become sweet	jūvēnescō, -ērē, to grow young
dulcīs, sweet	jūvēnīs, young
grandescō, -ērē, to grow large	grāvescō, -ērē, to grow heavy
grandīs, large	grāvīs, heavy
mītescō, -ērē, to become mild	intēgrascō, -ērē, to begin anew
mītīs, mild	intēgēr, fresh
pinguescō, -ērē, to grow fat	tēnērescō, -ērē, to grow tender
pingūīs, fat	tēnēr, tender

### With the Perfect in ūī.

crēbrescō, -ērē, to become frequent (crēbēr, frequent)	crēbrūī
dūrescō, -ērē, to grow hard (dūrūs, hard)	dūrūī
ēvānescō, -ērē, to vanish (vānūs, empty)	ēvānūī
innōtescō, -ērē, to become known (nōtūs, known)	nnōtūī
mācrescō, -ērē, to grow meager (mācēr, meager)	mācrūī
mātūrescō, -ērē, to ripen (mātūrūs, ripe)	mātūrūī
nīgrescō, -ērē, to become black (nīgēr, black)	nīgrūī
obmūtescō, -ērē, to become dumb (mūtūs, dumb)	obmūtūī
rēc rūdescō, -ērē, to break open afresh (crūdūs, fresh)	rēc rūdūī
vīlescō, -ērē, to become vile (vīlīs, vile)	vīlūī

*Translate into English.*

Saepe etiā maxime nefariī<sup>1</sup> homīnes, conscientiae vi perculsi<sup>2</sup>, palleſcunt. Sophoclis<sup>3</sup> poētae filii non erubuērunt patrem suum amentiae<sup>4</sup> arguere<sup>5</sup>. Quidam homīnes sic dispūtant<sup>6</sup>: Si fatum<sup>7</sup> tibi est ex morbo conualeſcere, sive medicum adhibueris, sive non adhibueris conualeſces. Avus meus in publicis muneribus<sup>8</sup> senūit. Aqua marīna<sup>9</sup> salsa est et amāra, ne<sup>10</sup> putrescat. Sincērum<sup>11</sup> est nisi<sup>12</sup> vas, quodcumque infundis<sup>13</sup>, acescit. Ignāvi<sup>14</sup> sunt, qui sibi ipsi mortem consciscunt<sup>15</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>wicked <sup>2</sup>struck <sup>3</sup>Sophocles <sup>4</sup>madness <sup>5</sup>to charge with <sup>6</sup>to reason <sup>7</sup>fate  
<sup>8</sup>office <sup>9</sup>sea- (Adject.) <sup>10</sup>lest <sup>11</sup>pure <sup>12</sup>if not <sup>13</sup>to pour into <sup>14</sup>coward <sup>15</sup>sibi consciscere, to bring upon one's self

*Write in Latin.*

Parents live again in their children. This year<sup>1</sup> grapes have not ripened. Those who fear turn pale. Nothing dries more quickly<sup>2</sup> than a tear<sup>3</sup>. When the crops have ripened, they are reaped<sup>4</sup> with sickles and carried<sup>5</sup> into<sup>6</sup> barns<sup>7</sup>. In consequence<sup>8</sup> of the cold<sup>9</sup> grain ripens later<sup>10</sup> in Germany<sup>11</sup> than in Italy. In school we read the story of a man who fell asleep on<sup>12</sup> a mountain, and came to life again<sup>13</sup> twenty years after<sup>14</sup>. May he rest in peace!

<sup>1</sup>Abl. <sup>2</sup>citūs <sup>3</sup>lacrimā, -ae <sup>4</sup>dēmētō, -ērē <sup>5</sup>vēhō, -ērē <sup>6</sup>in w. Acc. <sup>7</sup>horrēūm, -ī <sup>8</sup>proptēr, w. Acc. <sup>9</sup>Plur. <sup>10</sup>sērīūs <sup>11</sup>Germaniā, -ae <sup>12</sup>in w. Abl. <sup>13</sup>rēviviscō, -ērē <sup>14</sup>post w. Acc. Translate: after 20 years.

### 396.

### Deponent Verbs.

frūōr, -ī, to enjoy  
perfrūōr, -ī, to enjoy fully  
fungōr, -ī, to discharge  
dēfungōr, -ī, to discharge  
grādīōr, -ī, to step  
aggrēdīōr, -ī, to attack  
lābōr, -ī, to glide, roll on  
dīlābōr, -ī, to fall asunder  
lōquōr, -ī, to speak  
allōquōr, -ī, to address  
mōrīōr, -ī, to die  
nītōr, -ī, to stay one's self on  
pātīōr, -ī, to suffer  
perpētīōr, -ī, to endure  
[plectōr]  
amplectōr, -ī, to embrace

frūtūs & fructūs sūm  
perfructūs sūm  
functūs sūm  
dēfunctūs sūm  
gressūs sūm  
aggressūs sūm  
lapsūs sūm  
dīlapsūs sūm  
lōcūtūs sūm  
allōcūtūs sūm  
mortūūs sūm—F. Part. mōrītūrūs  
nīsūs & nixūs sūm  
passūs sūm  
perpassūs sūm  
amplexūs sūm

quērōr, -ī, to complain  
 sēquōr, -ī, to follow  
 assēquōr, -ī, to pursue  
 ūtōr, -ī, to use  
 ābūtōr, -ī, to use, abuse  
 rēvertōr, -ī, to turn back

questūs sūm  
 sēcūtūs sūm  
 assēcūtūs sūm  
 ūsūs sūm  
 ābūsūs sūm  
 rēvertī, active — Part. rēversūs

With stems in sc.

[āpiscōr, -ī, to reach after  
 ādīpiscōr, -ī, to obtain  
 dēfētiscōr, -ī, to be worn out  
 expērgiscōr, -ī, to awake  
 īrascōr, -ī, to grow angry  
 [mīniscōr, I recollect]  
 commīniscōr, -ī, to devise  
 rēmīniscōr, -ī, to remember  
 nanciscōr, -ī, to get  
 nascōr, -ī, to be born  
 oblīviscōr, -ī, to forget  
 pāciscōr, -ī, to strike a bargain  
 pascōr, -ī, to feed  
 prōfīciscōr, -ī, to set out, start  
 ulciscōr, -ī, to avenge  
 vescōr, -ī, to feed upon, eat

aptūs sūm]  
 ādeptūs sūm  
 dēfessūs sūm  
 expērectūs sūm  
 (īrātūs sūm) — īrātūs, angry  
 commentūs sūm  
 wanting  
 nactūs & nantūs sūm  
 nātūs sūm — Fut. Part. nascītūrūs  
 oblitūs sūm  
 pactūs sūm  
 pastūs sūm  
 prōfectūs sūm  
 ultūs sūm  
 wanting

Translate into English.

Homo totīens<sup>1</sup> morītur, quotīens<sup>1</sup> amittit suos. Stultitīae<sup>2</sup> est aliōrum vitīa cernēre, oblivisci suōrum. Nos omnes propensi<sup>3</sup> sumus ad obliviscendum. Impāres<sup>4</sup> nati sumus, pares moriēmur, aequat<sup>5</sup> omnes sepulcrum<sup>6</sup>. Homo solus ex omnībus animantībus<sup>7</sup> Dei notitīam<sup>8</sup> nactus est. In terra nihil perfectum<sup>9</sup> est, hoc<sup>10</sup> nos querīmur, hoc majōres<sup>11</sup> nostri questi sunt, hoc postēri<sup>12</sup> nostri querentur. Duos qui sequitur lepōres, neutrum capit.

<sup>1</sup>as often as <sup>2</sup>folly; stultitīae est, it is a mark of folly <sup>3</sup>inclined <sup>4</sup>unequal  
<sup>5</sup>to level <sup>6</sup>grave <sup>7</sup>living being <sup>8</sup>notion <sup>9</sup>perfect <sup>10</sup>of that <sup>11</sup>ancestors <sup>12</sup>posterity

Write in Latin.

The Verbs ūtōr, I use; frūōr, I enjoy; fungōr, I discharge; vescor, I feed on, eat, take the Ablative, as: bona valetudīne fruor, I enjoy good health.

We carry on war in order that<sup>1</sup> we may enjoy peace. Alexander the Great died in the very<sup>2</sup> course of victory, but he

has obtained the glory of immortality. Greatness<sup>4</sup> of mind embraces in itself<sup>5</sup> all virtues. While we are speaking, the hour flies. The most ancient inhabitants of Greece fed on acorns. The elder<sup>6</sup> Cato<sup>6</sup> ate the same food and drank the same wine with his servants. Caesar first set out with a Roman army for<sup>7</sup> Britain<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>ut <sup>2</sup>ipsē <sup>3</sup>magnitūdō, -inīs <sup>4</sup>in sē <sup>5</sup>mājor <sup>6</sup>Cātō, -ōnīs <sup>7</sup>in w. Acc. <sup>8</sup>Britanniā, -ae

### VERBS of the FOURTH CONJUGATION.

**397.** The **Fourth Conjugation** includes all Verbs with vowel-stems in **i**. Their **Perfect** and **Supine** are formed by adding respectively **vī**, **tūm**, according to the rule already given (**344**). Or, in other words, in the Fourth Conjugation the **Regular Forms** of the **Principal Parts** are these:

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.		Perfect.	Supine.
-iō	-irē	-ivī	-itūm
audīō	audirē, to hear	audivī	auditūm

**398.** The following **Verbs** of the **Fourth Conjugation** vary from the usual mode of formation:

farcīō, -irē, to stuff	farsī	fartūm
rēfercīō, -irē, to cram	rēfersī	rēfertūm
fulcīō, -irē, to support	fulsī	fultūm
haurīō, -irē, to draw	hausī	haustūm
exhaurīō, -irē, to exhaust	exhausī	exhaustūm
saepīō, -irē, to fence in	saepsī	saeptūm
sālīō, -irē, to leap	sālūī	saltūm
dissilīō, -irē, to burst asunder	dissilūī	wanting
sancīō, -irē, to sanction	sanxī	sanctūm, sancitūm
sarcīō, -irē, to mend	sarsī	sartūm
sentīō, -irē, to feel, perceive	sensī	sensūm
sēpeliō, -irē, to bury	sēpeliivī	sēpultūm
vēnīō, -irē, to come	vēnī	ventūm
invēnīō, -irē, to find out, invent	invēnī	inventūm
vincīō, -irē	vinxī	vinctūm
dēvincīō, irē } to bind	dēvinxī	dēvinctūm
āmiciō, -irē, to clothe	wanting	āmictūm
pāriō, -erē, to bring forth (3d Conjugation)		
āpēriō, -irē, to open	āpēriī	āpērtūm
rēpēriō, -irē, to find	rēpēri	rēpertūm

**Wanting Perfect and Supine:**

fērīō, -īrē, to strike, beat.

and Desideratives

fērōcīō, -īrē, to be unruly

in ūrīō, as:

sūperbīō, -īrē, to be proud

ēsūrīō, -īrē, to want to eat

*Translate into English.*

Alexandri Magni jussu Cyri sepulcrum apertum est. Regīa<sup>1</sup> Dionysii<sup>2</sup> tyranni<sup>3</sup> perpetuō<sup>4</sup> custodibus<sup>5</sup> saepta erat. Inventa sunt specūla, ut homo se ipse noscēret. Lex erat apud Romānos: Nemo intra urbem sepelitor. Apes et formīcae victum<sup>6</sup> comportant<sup>7</sup> memōres hiēmīs ventūrae. Innumērae artes ab hominibus inventae sunt. Thales interrogātus<sup>8</sup>, quidnam sapientissimum esset in tota rerum natūra<sup>9</sup>, respondit: tempus; invēnit enim omnia.

<sup>1</sup>royal palace <sup>2</sup>Dionysius <sup>3</sup>tyrant <sup>4</sup>constantly <sup>5</sup>guard <sup>6</sup>food <sup>7</sup>to collect  
<sup>8</sup>to ask <sup>9</sup>tota rerum natūra, the whole world

*Write in Latin.*

Spring opens the rivers and lakes to navigation<sup>1</sup>. The best precepts of life are drawn from<sup>2</sup> the sacred books. Letters are said to have been invented by the Phenicians. Alexander the Great opened the grave of Cyrus. Of all the Romans, Trajan<sup>3</sup> alone was buried within<sup>4</sup> the city. The Carthaginians<sup>5</sup> bound the Romans with<sup>6</sup> iron chains<sup>7</sup>, and guarded them with<sup>8</sup> great severity<sup>9</sup>. Pyrrhus<sup>9</sup> first came with (cūm) elephants into Italy. The body of Caesar was buried by (his) sorrowing<sup>10</sup> friends.

<sup>1</sup>nāvigātīō, -ōnis <sup>2</sup>ex, w. Abl. <sup>3</sup>Trājanūs, -ī <sup>4</sup>intrā, w. Acc. <sup>5</sup>Carthāgīniēsis, <sup>6</sup>Abl. without Prepos. <sup>7</sup>cātēnā, -ae <sup>8</sup>sēvēritās, -ātis <sup>9</sup>Pyrrhūs, -ī <sup>10</sup>maestūs, -ā, -ūm

**399.**

**Deponent Verbs.**

assentiōr, -īrī, to assent

assensūs sūm

mētiōr, -īrī, to measure

mensūs sūm

ordiōr, -īrī, to begin

orsūs sūm

expēriōr, -īrī, to try, experience

expertūs sūm

oppēriōr, -īrī, to await

oppertūs sūm

ōriōr, -īrī, to rise, arise

ortūs sūm

Pres. Ind. { ōriōr ōrērīs ōritūr } 3d Conjugation.  
                  { ōrīmūr ōrīmīnī ōriuntūr }

Imperf. Subj. ōrīrēr or ōrērēr

Gerundive. ōriundūs, -ā, -ūm

Fut. Part. ōritūrūs, -ā, -ūm

ādōriōr, -īrī, to attack

ādortūs sūm



The Compounds of *ŏrĭōr* follow the conjugation of the simple Verb, except *ădŏrĭrĭ*, *to rise up at, attack*, which follows the Fourth Conjugation throughout.

*Translate into English.*

Numquam oracŭlum Delphĭcum tam celĕbre fuisset, nisi omnis aetas sortĭum<sup>1</sup> eārum veritātem esset experta. Quam multi luce indigni<sup>2</sup> sunt, et tamen dies orĭtur! Qui Deum imitātur, etiā ingratīs beneficiā dat, nam et scelerātis<sup>3</sup> sol orĭtur, et pirātis<sup>4</sup> mariā patent. Rhenus, in Alpĭbus ortus, non procul ab origĭne<sup>5</sup> sua magnum lacum efficit<sup>6</sup>. Suo quisque metu<sup>7</sup> pericŭla metĭtur. Inermem<sup>8</sup> vir fortis numquam adoriĕtur.

<sup>1</sup>divination <sup>2</sup>unworthy; indignus takes the Abl. <sup>3</sup>wicked <sup>4</sup>pirate <sup>5</sup>source <sup>6</sup>to form <sup>7</sup>Abl. in answer to the question by what? <sup>8</sup>an unarmed person

*Write in Latin.*

The Romans often tried the fortune of war. We measure great men by virtue, not by fortune. The greatest evils have arisen from<sup>1</sup> avarice. The civil<sup>2</sup> war between Caesar and Pompey<sup>3</sup> arose in Italy. Most people measure all things by fortune. The Rhine which rises in the Alps, flows through the midst of Germany<sup>4</sup> into the ocean. Who shall count the stars, who has measured the greatness of the earth?

<sup>1</sup>ex, w. Abl. <sup>2</sup>civilĭs, -ĕ <sup>3</sup>Pompĕjŭs, -ī <sup>4</sup>mĕdiā Germāniā, -ae, the midst of Germany.

## Irregular Conjugation.

**400.** A few Verbs are irregular in the Conjugation of the **Present** and the forms derived from it. These are:

**sŭm, I am,** and its Compounds.

The conjugation of **sŭm** has already been given (**303**); its Compounds are conjugated in the same way except **possĕ**, *to be able*.

<b>401.</b>	<b>Pres. Ind. &amp; Pres. Inf.</b>	<b>Perfect</b>	<b>Supine</b>
	possŭm    possĕ, <i>to be able</i>	pŏtŭi	—

INDICATIVE.

pos' sūm, *I can*  
 pǒ' tēs, *thou canst*  
 pǒ' test, *he can*  
 pos' sū mūs, *we can*  
 pǒ te' stīs, *you can*  
 pos' sunt, *they can*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

pos' sīm, *I may be able*  
 pos' sīs, *thou mayest be able*  
 pos' sīt, *he may be able*  
 pos sī' mūs, *we may be able*  
 pos sī' tīs, *you may be able*  
 pos' sint, *they may be able*

Imperfect.

pǒ' tē rām, <i>I could, was able</i>	pos' sēm, <i>I might be able</i>
pǒ' tē rās, <i>thou couldst</i>	pos' sēs, <i>thou mightest be able</i>
pǒ' tē rāt, <i>he could</i>	pos' sēt, <i>he might be able</i>
pǒ tē rā' mūs, <i>we could</i>	pos sē' mūs, <i>we might be able</i>
pǒ tē rā' tīs, <i>you could</i>	pos sē' tīs, <i>you might be able</i>
pǒ' tē rant, <i>they could</i>	pos' sent, <i>they might be able</i>

Future.

pǒ' tē rō, <i>I shall be able</i>	(wanting)
pǒ' tē rīs, <i>thou wilt be able</i>	
pǒ' tē rīt, <i>he will be able</i>	
pǒ tē' rī mūs, <i>we shall be able</i>	
pǒ tē' rī tīs, <i>you will be able</i>	
pǒ' tē runt, <i>they will be able</i>	

Perfect.

pǒ' tū ī, <i>I have been able</i>	pǒ tū' ě rīm, <i>I may have been able</i>
pǒ tū ī' stī	pǒ tū' ě rīs
pǒ' tū ĭt	pǒ tū' ě rīt
pǒ tū' ī mūs	pǒ tū ě rī mūs
pǒ tū ī' stīs	pǒ tū ě rī tīs
pǒ tū ě' runt	pǒ tū' ě rint

Pluperfect.

pǒ tū' ě rām, <i>I had been able</i>	pǒ tū is' sēm, <i>I might have been able</i>
pǒ tū' ě rās	pǒ tū is' sēs
pǒ tū' ě rāt	pǒ tū is' sēt
pǒ tū ě rā' mūs	pǒ tū is sē' mūs
pǒ tū ě rā' tīs	pǒ tū is sē' tīs
pǒ tū' ě rant	pǒ tū is' sent

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future Perfect.

põ tũ' ẽ rō, *I shall have been able*

(wanting)

põ tũ' ẽ rĩs

põ tũ' ẽ rīt

põ tũ ẽ rĩ mūs

põ tũ ẽ rĩ tīs

põ tũ' ẽ rint

INFINITIVE.

Present. pos' sě, *to be able*

Perfect. pō tũ is' sě, *to have been able*

**402.** The Verb sũm is joined with the Adjective pōtīs, *able*, making the Compound (pot-sũm) possũm, *I can, am able*. This is conjugated like sũm, but observe:

that the **t** of pōt is assimilated before **s**, thus: possũm instead of potsũm;

that the **f** is dropped in fũi, fũerãm, etc., thus: pōtũi for potfũi;

that pōtessě and pōtessēm are contracted into possě, possēm.

Participle, Imperative, and Gerund are wanting; pōtens, *mighty*, is simply an Adjective.

*Translate into English.*

The Verb possě is used in the same sense as the English *can*. Without an accompanying Verb it means *to be able to do*.

Justitiã sine prudentiã<sup>1</sup> plurimum potērit, sine justitiã nihil valēbit<sup>2</sup> prudentiã. Haec vita brevior<sup>3</sup> est, quam ut tota vita hominum esse possit. Ego possum legēre, tu potes scribēre, soror potest acu pingēre<sup>4</sup>. Sine agricultūra homines vivēre non possunt. Idcirco legum servi sumus, ut libēri esse possimus. Beātus esse sine virtūte nemo potest. Vir sapiens non potest miser esse. Discite, quid virtus et quid sapientiã possit.

<sup>1</sup>prudence <sup>2</sup>nihil valēre, *to be powerless* <sup>3</sup>too short <sup>4</sup>acu pingēre, *to embroider*

*Write in Latin.*

You can deceive men, but you will not be able to deceive God. Wicked men will not be able to quit<sup>1</sup> life with an even<sup>2</sup> mind<sup>3</sup>. The father gives his sons<sup>4</sup> books, that they may be able to learn. Many cannot endure<sup>5</sup> the pains of sickness. You will not be able to be a friend to all. Caesar was able to write, read, hear and dictate<sup>6</sup> at one and the same time<sup>7</sup>. We

cannot drink sea-water. No animal which has blood can be without a heart.

<sup>1</sup>relinquō, -ēre <sup>2</sup>aequūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>3</sup>Abl. without prepos. <sup>4</sup>his sons = to his sons <sup>5</sup>tōlē, ō, -ārē <sup>6</sup>dictō, -ārē <sup>7</sup>Abl.

403.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

Perfect.

Supine.

fērō ferrē, to bear, carry

tūlī

lātūm

## Active.

### INDICATIVE.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

#### Present.

fē'rō, *I bear*

fers

fert

fē' rī mūs

fer' tīs

fē' runt

fē' rām, *I may bear*

fē' rās

fē' rāt

fē rā' mūs

fē rā' tīs

fē' rant

#### Imperfect.

fē rē' bām, *I was bearing*

fē rē' bās

fē rē' bāt

fē rē bā' mūs

fē rē bā' tīs

fē rē' bant

fer' rēm, *I should bear*

fer' rēs

fer' rēt

fer rē' mūs

fer rē' tīs

fer' rent

#### Future.

fē' rām, *I shall bear*

fē' rēs

fē' rēt

fē rē' mūs

fē rē' tīs

fē' rent

lā tū' rūš, { sīm

-ā, -ūm { sīs

sīt

lā tū' rī, { sī' mūs

-ae, -ā { sī' tīs

sint

} may be  
about  
to bear

#### Perfect.

tū' lī, *I bore or have borne*

tū lī' stī

tū' līt

tū' lī mūs

tū lī' stīs

tū lē' runt

tū' lē rīm, *I may have borne*

tū' lē rīs

tū' lē rīt

tū lē rī mūs

tū lē rī tīs

tū' lē rint

INDICATIVE.

tũ' lě rām, *I had borne*  
 tũ' lě rās  
 tũ' lě rāt  
 tũ lě rā' mūs  
 tũ lě rā' tīs  
 tũ' lě rant

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pluperfect.

tũ lis' sēm, *I should have borne*  
 tũ lis' sēs  
 tũ lis' sēt  
 tũ lis sē' mūs  
 tũ lis sē' tīs  
 tũ lis' sent

Future Perfect.

tũ' lě rō, *I shall have borne* (wanting)  
 tũ' lě rīs  
 tũ' lě rīt  
 tũ lě rī mūs  
 tũ lě rī tīs  
 tũ' lě rint

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing.	fěr, <i>bear thou</i>	Plur.	fer' tē, <i>bear ye</i>
Fut. "	fer' tō, <i>thou shalt bear</i>	"	fer tō' tē, <i>ye shall bear</i>
"	fer' tō, <i>he shall bear</i>	"	fě run' tō, <i>they shall bear</i>

INFINITIVE.

Pres. fer' rē, *to bear*  
 Perf. tũ lis' sē, *to have borne*  
 Fut. lā tũ' rūš, -ā, -ūm es' sē, &c., *to be about to bear*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. fě' rens, fě ren' tīs, *bearing*  
 Fut. lā tũ' rūš, lā tũ' rā, lā tũ' rūm, *about to bear*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	fě ren' dī, <i>of bearing</i>	
Dat.	fě ren' dō, <i>for bearing</i>	
Acc.	fě ren' dūm, <i>bearing</i>	lā' tūm } <i>to bear</i> lā' tū }
Abl.	fě ren' dō, <i>by bearing</i>	

Passive.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

fě' rōr, <i>I am borne</i>	fě' rār, <i>I may be borne</i>
fer' rīs	fě rā' rīs
fer' tūr	fě rā' tūr
fě' rī mūr	fě rā' mūr
fě rī' mī nī	fě rā' mī nī
fě run' tūr	fě ran' tūr

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

fě rē' bār, *I was borne*  
fě rē bā' rīs  
fě rē bā' tūr  
fě rē bā' mūr  
fě rē bā' mī nī  
fě rē ban' tūr

fer' rēr, *I might be borne*  
fer rē' rīs  
fer rē' tūr  
fer rē' mūr  
fer rē' mī nī  
fer ren' tūr

Future.

fě' rār, *I shall be borne*  
fě rē' rīs  
fě rē' tūr  
fě rē' mūr  
fě rē' mī nī  
fě ren' tūr

(wanting)

Perfect.

INDIC. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm sūm, *I was, or have been, borne*  
SUBJ. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm sīm, *I may have been borne*

Pluperfect.

INDIC. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm ěrām, *I had been borne*  
SUBJ. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm essēm, *I might have been borne*

Future Perfect.

INDIC. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm ěrō, *I shall have been borne*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. fer' rē, *be thou borne*

fě rī' mī nī, *be ye borne*

Fut. fer' tōr, *thou shalt be borne*

fer' tōr, *he shall be borne*

fě run' tōr, *they shall be borne*

INFINITIVE.

Pres. fer' rī, *to be borne*

Perf. lā' tūs, -ǎ, -ūm es' sě, &c., *to have been borne*

Fut. lā' tūm ī' rī, *to be about to be borne*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. lā' tūs, lā' tā, lā' tūm, *borne*

Gerundive. fě ren' dūs, fě ren' dā, fě ren' dūm, *to be borne*

Care should be taken not to confound the two Verbs:

ferrē, *to bear*, and fērīrē, *to beat*. (398.)

**404. Compounds of fērō are conjugated like the simple Verb:**

adfērō	adferrē, to afford	attūlī	adlātūm
aufērō	auferrē, to carry away	abstūlī	ablātūm
confērō	conferrē, to bring together	contūlī	collātūm
diffērō	differrē, to defer	distūlī	dīlātūm
effērō	efferrē, to carry out	extūlī	ēlātūm
infērō	inerrē, to carry into	intūlī	illātūm
praefērō	praeferrē, to prefer	praetūlī	praelātūm
rēfērō	rēferrē, to bring back	rētūlī, rettūlī	rēlātūm

*Translate into English.*

Aristippus<sup>1</sup> servo, qui pecuniā ferēbat onerēque premebatur, dixit: Abjice<sup>2</sup>, quod nimium est, et fer, quod ferre potes. Quem usum affērunt<sup>3</sup> venti? Venti maxima nobis commoda affērunt<sup>4</sup>; purgant<sup>5</sup> enim aērem vaporibus<sup>6</sup> non salubribus<sup>7</sup>, nimios<sup>8</sup> temperant<sup>9</sup> calōres, multas morborum causas remōvent<sup>10</sup>; nonnumquam<sup>11</sup> tamen damnum infērunt<sup>12</sup>. Socrātes eundem vultum<sup>13</sup> domum<sup>14</sup> referēbat, quam domo<sup>15</sup> extulērat. Aut<sup>16</sup> fer, aut<sup>16</sup> feri; ne feriāre, feri. Antonius, qui mortuus est, hodie effertur<sup>17</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Aristippus <sup>2</sup>to throw down <sup>3</sup>usum afferre, to do service <sup>4</sup>commoda afferre, to afford advantages <sup>5</sup>to purify of; purgare takes the Abl. <sup>6</sup>vapor <sup>7</sup>non saluber, unhealthy <sup>8</sup>excessive <sup>9</sup>to temper <sup>10</sup>to remove <sup>11</sup>sometimes <sup>12</sup>damnum inferre, to cause damage <sup>13</sup>countenance <sup>14</sup>home <sup>15</sup>from home <sup>16</sup>either...or <sup>17</sup>to bear to the grave

*Write in Latin.*

Virtue and learning<sup>1</sup> are riches which no thief can carry away. Xerxes<sup>2</sup> waged war upon<sup>3</sup> Greece by land and sea<sup>4</sup>. In the most ancient times the dead were borne to the grave at night. We shall more bravely<sup>5</sup> bear dangers which are common to us with many. Do to-day what you can do, because (the day of) to-morrow<sup>6</sup> is uncertain<sup>7</sup>. A virtuous man is able to bear with an even mind<sup>8</sup> the troubles of life. Old age brings many sorrows with it(self).<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup>doctrinā, -ae <sup>2</sup>Xerxes, -is <sup>3</sup>bellum inferre alicui, to wage war upon somebody <sup>4</sup>terrā marique, by land and sea <sup>5</sup>fortius <sup>6</sup>dies crastinus <sup>7</sup>incertus, -a, -um <sup>8</sup>Abl. without Prepos. <sup>9</sup>sēcūm.

**405. Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.**

vōlō	vellē, to be willing
nōlō	nollē, to be unwilling
mālō	mallē, to be more willing

**Perfect.**

vōlū
nōlū
mālū

INDICATIVE.

Present.

*I am willing, unwilling, more willing*

võ' lō	nō' lō	mā' lō
vīs	nōn vīs	mā' vīs
vult	nōn vult	mā' vult
võ' lū mūs	nō' lū mūs	mā' lū mūs
vul' tīs	nōn vul' tīs	mā vul' tīs
võ' lunt	nō' lunt	mā' lunt

Imperfect.

*I was willing, unwilling, more willing*

võ lē' bām	nō lē' bām	mā lē' bām
võ lē' bās	nō lē' bās	mā lē' bās
võ lē' bāt	nō lē' bāt	mā lē' bāt
võ lē bā' mūs	nō lē bā' mūs	mā lē bā' mūs
võ lē bā' tīs	nō lē bā' tīs	mā lē bā' tīs
võ lē' bant	nō lē' bant	mā lē' bant

Future.

*I shall be willing, unwilling, more willing*

võ' lām	nō' lām	mā' lām
võ' lēs	nō' lēs	mā' lēs
võ' lēt	nō' lēt	mā' lēt
võ lē' mūs	nō lē' mūs	mā lē' mūs
võ lē' tīs	nō lē' tīs	mā lē' tīs
võ' lent	nō' lent	mā' lent

Perfect.

*I was, or have been, willing, unwilling, more willing*

võ' lū ī	nō' lū ī	mā' lū ī
võ lū i' stī	nō lū i' stī	mā lū i' stī
võ' lū ĭt	nō' lū ĭt	mā' lū ĭt
võ lū' ĭ mūs	nō lū' ĭ mūs	mā lū' ĭ mūs
võ lū i' stīs	nō lū i' stīs	mā lū i' stīs
võ lū ē' runt	nō lū ē' runt	mā lū ē' runt

Pluperfect.

*I had been willing, unwilling, more willing*

võ lū' ě rām	nō lū' ě rām	mā lū' ě rām
võ lū' ě rās	nō lū' ě rās	mā lū' ě rās
võ lū' ě rāt	nō lū' ě rāt	mā lū' ě rāt
võ lū ě rā' mūs	nō lū ě rā' mūs	mā lū ě rā' mūs
võ lū ě rā' tīs	nō lū ě rā' tīs	mā lū ě rā' tīs
võ lū' ě rant	nō lū' ě rant	mā lū' ě rant



INDICATIVE.

Future Perfect.

*I shall have been willing, unwilling, more willing*

võ lữ' ẽ rō	nō lữ' ẽ rō	mā lữ' ẽ rō
võ lữ' ẽ rĩs	nō lữ' ẽ rĩs	mā lữ' ẽ rĩs
võ lữ' ẽ rīt	nō lữ' ẽ rīt	mā lữ' ẽ rīt
võ lữ ẽ rĩ mūs	nō lữ ẽ rĩ mūs	mā lữ ẽ rĩ mūs
võ lữ ẽ rĩ tĩs	nō lữ ẽ rĩ tĩs	mā lữ ẽ rĩ tĩs
võ lữ' ẽ rint	nō lữ' ẽ rint	mā lữ' ẽ rint

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

*I may be willing, unwilling, more willing*

vẽ' lĩm	nō' lĩm	mā' lĩm
vẽ' lĩs	nō' lĩs	mā' lĩs
vẽ' līt	nō' līt	mā' līt
vẽ lĩ' mūs	nō lĩ' mūs	mā lĩ' mūs
vẽ lĩ' tĩs	nō lĩ' tĩs	mā lĩ' tĩs
vẽ' lint	nō' lint	mā' lint

Imperfect.

*I should be willing, unwilling, more willing*

vel' lēm	nol' lēm	mal' lēm
vel' lēs	nol' lēs	mal' lēs
vel' lēt	nol' lēt	mal' lēt
vel lē' mūs	nol lē' mūs	mal lē' mūs
vel lē' tĩs	nol lē' tĩs	mal lē' tĩs
vel' lent	nol' lent	mal' lent

Perfect.

*I may have been willing, unwilling, more willing*

võ lữ' ẽ rĩm	nō lữ' ẽ rĩm	mā lữ' ẽ rĩm
võ lữ' ẽ rĩs	nō lữ' ẽ rĩs	mā lữ' ẽ rĩs
võ lữ' ẽ rīt	nō lữ' ẽ rīt	mā lữ' ẽ rīt
võ lữ ẽ rĩ mūs	nō lữ ẽ rĩ mūs	mā lữ ẽ rĩ mūs
võ lữ ẽ rĩ tĩs	nō lữ ẽ rĩ tĩs	mā lữ ẽ rĩ tĩs
võ lữ' ẽ rint	nō lữ' ẽ rint	mā lữ' ẽ rint

Pluperfect.

*I should have been willing, unwilling, more willing*

võ lữ is' sēm	nō lữ is' sēm	mā lữ is' sēm
võ lữ is' sēs	nō lữ is' sēs	mā lữ is' sēs
võ lữ is' sēt	nō lữ is' sēt	mā lữ is' sēt
võ lữ is sē' mūs	nō lữ is sē' mūs	mā lữ is sē' mūs
võ lữ is sē' tĩs	nō lữ is sē' tĩs	mā lữ is sē' tĩs
võ lữ is' sent	nō lữ is' sent	mā lữ is' sent

IMPERATIVE.

*be unwilling, &c.*

<i>wanting</i>	Pres. S. nō' lī	Pl. nō lī' tē	<i>wanting</i>
	Fut. " nō lī' tō	" nō lī tō' tē	
	nō lī' tō	nō lun' tō	

INFINITIVE.

Pres. vel' lē, nol' lē, mal' lē, *to be willing, &c.*

Perf. vō lū is' sē, nō lū is' sē, mā lū is' sē, *to have been willing, &c.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. vō' lens, *willing*      nō' lens, *unwilling*      *wanting*

GERUND.

Gen. vō len' dī      nō len' dī      *wanting*  
Dat. vō len' dō

*Translate into English.*

vellē, *to be willing, wish for, like*

nollē, *to be unwilling, not to wish*

mallē, *to be more willing, to prefer, have rather, like better*

Malūmus paupēres esse et probi quam divites et imprōbi. Unusquisque aliēna vitia reprehendēre<sup>1</sup> mavult, quam sua corrigēre<sup>2</sup>. Imperātor Hadriānus<sup>3</sup> finem<sup>4</sup> imperiū esse voluit Euphrātem<sup>5</sup>. Multi maluerunt ruri<sup>6</sup> vivēre quam in urbe. Noli<sup>7</sup> oblivisci, mi fili, quantum parentibus tuis debēas. Noli<sup>7</sup> me tangēre<sup>8</sup>. Qui, quae vult dicit, quae non vult, audiet. Vitia nostra, quae amāmus, defendimus et malūmus excusāre<sup>9</sup> ea, quam excutēre<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>to blame   <sup>2</sup>to correct   <sup>3</sup>Hadrian   <sup>4</sup>limit   <sup>5</sup>Euphrates   <sup>6</sup>in the country   <sup>7</sup>be unwilling to forget = do not forget   <sup>8</sup>to touch   <sup>9</sup>to excuse   <sup>10</sup>to shake off

*Write in Latin.*

Alexander wished to extend<sup>1</sup> his empire beyond<sup>2</sup> India<sup>3</sup>. We do not all obtain those things which<sup>4</sup> we wish. A good man would rather be loved than feared. If you wish to be happy, imitate the examples of the good. Poets wish either<sup>5</sup> to be useful or<sup>6</sup> to delight. Aristides the Athenian had rather be than appear<sup>6</sup> good. He who wishes to beat<sup>7</sup> a dog will easily find<sup>8</sup> a club<sup>9</sup>. Merchants<sup>10</sup> prefer to dwell<sup>11</sup> near<sup>12</sup> the market.

<sup>1</sup>prōtērō, -rē   <sup>2</sup>ultrā w. Acc.   <sup>3</sup>Indiā, -ae   <sup>4</sup>ea quae, *those things which*  
<sup>5</sup>aut...aut   <sup>6</sup>vidēōr, -ērī   <sup>7</sup>caedō, -ērē   <sup>8</sup>invēniō, -irē   <sup>9</sup>fustis, -  
cātōr, -ōris   <sup>11</sup>hābīō, -ārē   <sup>12</sup>apud w. Acc.

**406.** Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

ěō, irě, *to go*

Perfect.

ivī

Supine.

itūm

INDICATIVE.

ě' ō, *I go*

īs

it

ī' mūs

ī' tīs

ě' unt

ī' bām, *I was going*

ī' bās

ī' bāt

ī bā' mūs

ī bā' tīs

ī' bant

*I shall go*

ī' bō

ī' bīs

ī' bīt

ī' bī mūs

ī' bī tīs

ī' bunt

*I went or have gone*

ī' vī (ī' ī)

ī vi' stī (ī i' stī)

ī' vīt (ī' it)

ī' vī mūs (ī' ī mūs)

ī vi' stīs (ī i' stīs)

ī vē' runt (ī ē' runt)

*I had gone*

ī' vē rām (ī' ē rām)

ī' vē rās, (ī' ē rās)

ī' vē rāt, (ī' ē rāt)

ī vē rā' mūs (ī ē rā' mūs)

ī vē rā' tīs (ī ē rā' tīs)

ī' vē rant (ī' ē rant)

Present.

ě' ām, *I may go*

ě' ās

ě' āt

ě ā' mūs

ě ā' tīs

ě' ant

Imperfect.

ī' rēm, *I should go*

ī' rēs

ī' rēt

ī' rē' mūs

ī rē' tīs

ī' rent

Future.

*I may be about to go*

ī tū' rūš, { sīm  
-ā, -ūm { sīs  
sīt

ī tū' rī, { sī' mūs  
-ae, -ā { sī' tīs  
sint

Perfect.

*I may have gone*

ī' vē rīm (ī' ē rīm)

ī' vē rīs (ī' ē rīs)

ī' vē rīt (ī' ē rīt)

ī vē rī mūs (ī ē rī mūs)

ī vē rī tīs (ī ē rī tīs)

ī' vē rint (ī' ē rint)

Pluperfect.

*I should have gone*

ī vis' sēm (īs' sēm)

ī vis' sēs (īs' sēs)

ī vis' sēt (īs' sēt)

ī vis sē' mūs (īs sē' mūs)

ī vis sē' tīs (īs sē' tīs)

ī vis' sent (īs' sent)

INDICATIVE.

*I shall have gone*  
 ĭ' vē rō (ĭ' ě rō)  
 ĭ' vē rīs (ĭ' ě rīs)  
 ĭ' vē rīt, (ĭ' ě rīt)  
 ĭ vē rī mūs (ĭ ě rī mūs)  
 ĭ vē rī tīs (ĭ ě rī tīs)  
 ĭ' vē rint (ĭ' ě rint)

Future Perfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres.	ĭ, go	ĭ' tē, go ye
Fut.	ĭ' tō, thou shalt go	ĭ tō' tē, ye shall go.
	ĭ' tō, he shall go	ě un' tō, they shall go

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	ĭ' rē, to go
Perf.	ĭ vis' sē (is' sē), to have gone
Fut.	ĭ tū' rūš, -ǎ, -ūm es' sē, &c., to be about to go

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	ĭ' ens, Gen. ě un' tīs, going
Fut.	ĭ tū' rūš, -ǎ, -ūm, being about to go

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen.	ě un' dī, of going	
Dat.	ě un' dō, for going	
Acc.	ě un' dūm, going	ĭ' tūm }
Abl.	ě un' dō, by going	ĭ' tū } to go

**407.** The Compounds of ěō are conjugated in the same way. But usually they drop the *v* of the Perfect, as: *rēdī* for *rēdivī*, &c., and contract the *ī ī* of the Perfect Infinitive and of the Pluperfect Subjunctive into *ī*, as: *rēdīssē* for *rēdī(v)issē*, &c. Examples are:

<i>ābēō, -īrē, to go away</i>	<i>praetērēō, -īrē, to pass by</i>
<i>inēō, -īrē, to go into, begin</i>	<i>rēdēō, -īrē, to return, come in</i>
<i>intērēō, -īrē, to perish</i>	<i>sūbēō, -īrē, to come or go under</i>
<i>ōbēō, -īrē, to meet</i>	<i>transēō, -īrē, to pass over, cross</i>

**408.** The Compounds *vēnēō, I am for sale*, and *pērēō, I perish*, serve as Passives to *vendō, I sell*, and *perdō, I ruin*. The Compound *ambīō, I go about, seek*, is regular of the Fourth Conjugation.

**409.** *quēō quīrē, to be able*      *quīvī quītūm*  
*nēquēō nēquīrē, not to be able*      *nēquīvī nēquītūm*  
 are conjugated like *īrē, to go* (**406**); they are, however, usual only in the Present Indicative and Subjunctive.

*Translate into English.*

Mercatōres ad mercātum eunt, variās merces aut emptum aut venditum<sup>1</sup>. Puēris in scholam euntibus dare<sup>2</sup> solēbant Romāni custōdes<sup>3</sup>. Ciconīae redeuntes eosdem nidos repētunt<sup>4</sup>, earumque reditus<sup>5</sup> ver annuntiat<sup>6</sup>. Athenienses ea pecuniā, quae ex metallis<sup>7</sup> redibat, classem<sup>8</sup> centum navium aedificaverunt. Nudus<sup>9</sup> in hanc terram veni, nudusque redibo. Quot annos is vixit, cui annus intercalāris<sup>10</sup> vicies rediit? Hodie omnia quae in mercātum venērunt, veniērunt. Pisces sine aqua vivere nequeunt.

<sup>1</sup>to sell, **Supine** <sup>2</sup>to give to = to send with <sup>3</sup>custodian <sup>4</sup>to seek again <sup>5</sup>return  
<sup>6</sup>to announce <sup>7</sup>mines <sup>8</sup>fleet <sup>9</sup>naked <sup>10</sup>leap-year

*Write in Latin.*

After death the body perishes, the soul will never perish. Death will pass by nobody. No one had ever crossed the Alps with an army before Hannibal. In the beginning of spring<sup>1</sup> those birds that went away in autumn, return to<sup>2</sup> us. For<sup>3</sup> our country we must undergo all dangers. Scipio compelled<sup>4</sup> Hannibal to return (in) to Africa. Many cannot bear the pain of sickness. Before the time of Themistocles all the money which came in from the mines was distributed to the Athenians.

<sup>1</sup>ineunte vere <sup>2</sup>ad, w. Acc. <sup>3</sup>prō, w. Abl. <sup>4</sup>cōgō, -ērē

<b>410.</b>	<b>Pres. Ind. &amp; Pres. Inf.</b>	<b>Perfect.</b>	<b>Supine.</b>
	ēdō, -ērē, to eat	ēdī	ēsūm

(regular of the 3d Conjugation, **373**) has also some contracted forms, similar to those of the corresponding tenses of *essē*, to be, but always with *e* long before *s*, viz.:

**PRESENT INDICATIVE.**

**IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.**

ēdis	ēs, thou eatest	ēderēm	ēssēm, I should eat
ēdit	ēst, he eats	ēderēs	ēssēs, thou wouldst eat
		ēderēt	ēssēt, he would eat
		ēderēmūs	ēssēmūs, we should eat
ēditis	ēstis, you eat	ēderētis	ēssētis, you would eat
		ēderent	ēssent, they would eat

**Singular.**

**IMPERATIVE.**

**Plural.**

<b>Pres.</b>	ēdē	ēs, eat thou	ēditē	ēstē, eat ye
<b>Fut.</b>	ēditō	ēstō, thou shalt eat	ēditōtē	ēstōtē, ye shall eat
	ēditō	ēstō, he shall eat		

INFINITIVE.

ēdĕrĕ ēssĕ, *to eat*

PASSIVE. ēdītūr ēstūr, *is eaten*—ēdĕrētūr ēssētūr, *would be eaten*

411. Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.  
fīō, fīērī, *to become*

Perfect.  
factūs sūm

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

fī' ō, *I become*  
fīs  
fīt  
fī' mūs  
fī' tīs  
fī' unt

fī' ām, *I may become*  
fī' ās  
fī' āt  
fī ā' mūs  
fī ā' tīs  
fī' ant

Imperfect.

fī ē' bām, *I became*  
fī ē' bās  
fī ē' bāt  
fī ē bā' mūs  
fī ē bā' tīs  
fī ē' bant

fī' ĕ rēm, *I should become*  
fī' ĕ rēs  
fī' ĕ rēt  
fī ĕ rē' mūs  
fī ĕ rē' tīs  
fī' ĕ rent

Future.

(wanting)

fī' ām, *I shall become*  
fī' ēs  
fī' ēt  
fī ē' mūs  
fī ē' tīs  
fī' ent

Perfect.

*I became or have become*  
factūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, &c.

*I may have become*  
factūs, -ā, -ūm sīm, &c.

Pluperfect.

*I had become*  
factūs, -ā, -ūm ĕrām, &c.

*I should have become*  
factūs, -ā, -ūm essēm, &c.

Future Perfect.

*I shall have become*  
factūs, -ā, -ūm ĕrō, &c.

(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing. fī, *become thou*

Plur. fī' tĕ, *become ye*

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	fī' ě rī, <i>to become</i>	
Perf. Sing.	Nom. factūs, -ă, -ŭm es' sě	} <i>to have become</i>
"	Acc. fac' tŭm, -ăm, -ŭm es' sě	
Plur.	Nom. fac' tī, -ae, -ă es' sě	
"	Acc. fac'tōs, -ās, -ă es' sě	
Fut.	factŭm irī, <i>to be about to become</i>	

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. factūs, -ă, -ŭm, *become*; Gerundive. faciendūs, -ă, -ŭm, *to be made*

**412.** The Verb fīō is conjugated in the *Present, Imperfect, and Future* according to the **Fourth Conjugation**, but takes an ě in the *Infinitive* and the *Subjunctive Imperfect*, viz.: fīērī, fīērēm. In these forms the ī is short, but elsewhere it is long, even before another vowel. It is originally an intransitive Verb meaning *to become, to happen*, but is also treated as **Passive** to faciō, *I make*. Examples are:

nīhīl fīt, *nothing happens*  
 consŭl fīt, *he is made consul*  
 dīvēs factūs est, *he has become rich*  
 nīhīl factŭm est, *nothing has happened*.

**413.** The Compounds of faciō with Prepositions change ă into ī, and form the Passive regularly, as:

interfīcīō, *I kill*

interfīcīōr, *I am killed*

But when compounded with words other than Prepositions, faciō retains its ă, and uses fīō as its Passive, as:

mansuēfăcīō, *I tame*

mansuēfīō, *I become tame*

liquēfăcīō, *I make liquid*

liquēfīō, *I melt*

The accent remains the same as in the simple Verbs, thus: mansuēfă'cīs, *thou tamest*.

*Translate into English.*

Quidquid Midas<sup>1</sup> tetigērat, aurum fīebat. Bibīte, ēste, puēri. In Aegypto brassica<sup>2</sup> propter<sup>3</sup> amaritudīnem<sup>4</sup> non estur. Demosthēnes<sup>5</sup> interrogātus, quomōdo<sup>6</sup> orātor factus esset, respondit: "Plus olēi<sup>7</sup> quam vini consumpsi. Principiō<sup>8</sup> rerum Deus dixit: Fiat lux, et lux facta est. Apud vetēres Romānos ex agricōlis fīebant consŭles; ita Cincinnātus<sup>9</sup> consul factus

est. Heri leaenam<sup>10</sup> mansuefactam vidimus. Glaciēs<sup>11</sup> et nives verno<sup>12</sup> calore jam liquefactae sunt.

<sup>1</sup>Midas <sup>2</sup>cabbage <sup>3</sup>on account of <sup>4</sup>bitterness <sup>5</sup>Demosthenes <sup>6</sup>how <sup>7</sup>oil  
<sup>8</sup>at the beginning <sup>9</sup>Cincinnatus <sup>10</sup>lioness <sup>11</sup>ice <sup>12</sup>of spring; verno calore, by the warmth of spring

Write in Latin.

Every burden becomes lighter by patience<sup>1</sup>. In winter time<sup>2</sup> the days become shorter, and the nights longer. Nobody becomes good by chance<sup>3</sup>, virtue is to be learned. It is not much<sup>4</sup> better to lie than to steal<sup>5</sup>; for liars<sup>6</sup> soon<sup>7</sup> become thieves. Eat, drink and sleep as much<sup>8</sup> and as long as health will require<sup>9</sup>. The Romans summoned<sup>10</sup> Cincinnatus from<sup>11</sup> the plow<sup>12</sup> that he might become consul.

<sup>1</sup>pātientīā, -ae <sup>2</sup>Translate: in time of winter <sup>3</sup>cāsū <sup>4</sup>multo <sup>5</sup>fūrōr, -ārī <sup>6</sup>mendax, -ācis <sup>7</sup>citō <sup>8</sup>quantū <sup>9</sup>postulō, -ārē <sup>10</sup>arcessō, -ērē <sup>11</sup>ab, w. Abl. <sup>12</sup>arātrūm, -ī

## Defective Verbs.

### 414. Defective Verbs want certain parts.

415. coepī, *I have begun* mēmīnī, *I remember* ōdī, *I hate* are in use only in the **Perfect** and the tenses derived from it. To coepī, *I have begun*, incipīō, *I begin*, serves as a Present. mēmīnī, *I remember*, and ōdī, *I hate*, are Present in sense; hence in the Pluperfect and Future Perfect they have the sense of the Imperfect and Future. nōvī, *I know* (Perf. of noscō, *I learn to know*), and consuēvī, *I am wont* (Perf. of consuescō, *I accustom myself*), are also Present in sense.

#### INDICATIVE.

Perf.	<i>I have begun</i>	<i>I remember</i>	<i>I hate</i>
	coe' pī	mē' mī nī	ō' dī
	coe pi' stī	mē mī nī' stī	ō di' stī
	coe' pīt	mē' mī nīt	ō' dīt
	coe' pī mūs	mē mī' nī mūs	ō' dī mūs
	coe pi' stīs	mē mī nī' stīs	ō di' stīs
	coe pē' runt	mē mī nē' runt	ō dē' runt
Pluperf.	coe' pē rām, &c.	mē mī' nē rām, &c.	ō' dē rām, &c.
Fut. Perf.	coe' pē rō, &c.	mē mī' nē rō, &c.	ō' dē rō, &c.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perf.	coe' pē rīm, &c.	mē mī' nē rīm, &c.	ō' dē rīm, &c.
Pluperf.	coe' pis' sēm, &c.	mē mī nis' sēm, &c.	ō dis' sēm, &c.



(wanting)

IMPERATIVE.

mě men' tō  
mě men tō' tē

(wanting)

INFINITIVE.

Perf. coe pis' sē      mě mī nis' sē      ō dis' sē  
Fut. coep tū' rūš es' sē, (wanting)      ō sū' rūš es' sē

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. coep' tūs, -ā, -ūm (wanting)      (ō' sūs, -ā, -ūm)  
Fut. coep tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm (wanting)      ō sū' rūš, -ā, -ūm  
Pass. coep' tūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, *I have begun* (used with the  
Pass. Infinit.)  
ō' sūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, *I hate*

416. ājō, *I say, say yes, affirm* — inquām, *I say, quoth I* —  
fārī, *to speak*

PRES. IND.	ā' jō	PRES. SUBJ.	—	IMP. IND.	ā jē' bām
	ā' is		ā' jās		ā jē' bās
	ā' it		ā' jāt		ā jē' bāt
	—		—		ā jē bā' mūs
	—		—		ā jē bā' tīs
	ā' junt		ā' jant		ā jē' bant
PERF. IND.	—	—	ā' it	—	—

PARTICIPLE. ā' jens, *affirmative*

PRES. IND.	in' quām	PRES. SUBJ.	—
	in' quīs		in' quī āš
	in' quīt		in' quī āt
	in' quī mūs		—
	in' quī tīs		in quī ā' tīs
	in' quī unt		in' quī ant
IMP. IND.	in quī ē' bām	FUT. IND.	—
	in quī ē' bās		in' quī ēš
	in quī ē' bāt		in' quī ēt
	in quī ē bā' mūs		
	in quī ē bā' tīs		
	in quī ē' bant		
PERF. IND.	—	IMPERAT.	in' quē
	in quī' stī		in' quī tē
	in' quīt		in' quī tō
	—		

in quī' stīs

inquām, *say*, is used only in *direct* quotations, as the English *quoth*.

Besides the Infinitive *fārī*, to speak, mark:

Pres. <i>fātūr</i> , he speaks	Imperat. <i>fāre</i> , speak thou
Fut. <i>fābōr</i> , I shall speak	Gerund. <i>fandī</i> , of speaking
<i>fābitūr</i> , he will speak	<i>fandō</i> , for speaking:
Perf. <i>fātūs sūm</i> , I have spoken, &c.	Supine. <i>fātū</i> , to speak
Participle. ( <i>fantīs</i> , <i>fantī</i> ) infans, speechless	
Gerundive. <i>fandūs</i> , -ā, -ūm, to be spoken of	

417. <i>ā' vē</i>	<i>sal' vē</i> , <i>sal vē' bīs</i> , hail thou!	<i>vā' lē</i>	} fare- } well } be gone
<i>ā vē' tē</i>	<i>sal vē' tē</i>	<i>hail ye!</i>	
<i>ā' gē</i>	<i>ā' gī tē</i>	<i>come</i>	
<i>cē' dō</i>	<i>cet' tē</i>	<i>give</i>	

418. To these may be added:

<i>quae' sō</i> , I beseech	<i>fō' rēm</i> , I should be
<i>quae' sū mūs</i> , we beseech	<i>fō' rēs</i> , thou shouldst be
	<i>fō' rēt</i> , he should be
	<i>fō' rent</i> , they should be
	<i>fō' rē</i> , to be about to be

*Translate into English.*

*Salvēte amīci, jam dudum<sup>1</sup> vos expectāvi. Invēni portum, spes et fortūna valēte, sat<sup>2</sup> me lusistis<sup>3</sup>; ludite nunc alios. Samiōrum<sup>4</sup> legātis<sup>5</sup>, qui longam oratiōnem habuērunt<sup>6</sup>, responderunt Spartāni: prima<sup>7</sup> obliti sumus, postrēma non intelleximus, quia prima non meminimus. Nihil mihi, inquis, prodērit diligentia<sup>8</sup>? Erras<sup>9</sup>, inquam. Quis foret egēnus<sup>10</sup> si quisque beneficus esset? Tempus, inquis, praeterit<sup>11</sup>. Erras, inquam, tempus manet, nos praeterimus. Nunc ais, quod antēa<sup>12</sup> negavisti<sup>13</sup>.*

<sup>1</sup>a long time <sup>2</sup>enough <sup>3</sup>to trifle with <sup>4</sup>Samian <sup>5</sup>ambassador <sup>6</sup>to deliver  
<sup>7</sup>the first of it <sup>8</sup>diligence <sup>9</sup>to be mistaken <sup>10</sup>needy <sup>11</sup>to pass <sup>12</sup>formerly <sup>13</sup>to say no, deny.

*Write in Latin.*

Elephants hate the mouse most<sup>1</sup> among all animals. You say yes, I say no. It is spring; the lark begins to sing. God is the author<sup>2</sup> of all things; consequently<sup>3</sup>, you will say, he is also the author of evils. You are mistaken, I say; for men have turned<sup>4</sup> blessings<sup>5</sup> into evils. Good citizens remember the benefits which they owe to their country. Who would be needy, if the rich would always remember the poor<sup>6</sup>?

<sup>1</sup>maximē <sup>2</sup>auctōr, -ōris <sup>3</sup>ergō <sup>4</sup>vertō, -ērē <sup>5</sup>bōnā, -ōrūm <sup>6</sup>Gen.

## Impersonal Verbs.

**419.** Many Verbs appear only in the *third person Singular* and in the *Infinitive* to express an action or condition without reference to any actor. These are called **Impersonal Verbs**.

**420.** The following Verbs signifying *personal conditions* are **absolutely impersonal**:

Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.
dēcēt, <i>it becomes</i>	dēcērē	dēcūit
dēdēcēt, <i>it is unbecoming</i>	dēdēcērē	dēdēcūit
libēt, <i>it pleases</i>	libērē	libūit or libītū est
licēt, <i>it is lawful, allowed</i>	licērē	licūit or licītū est
liquēt, <i>it is clear</i>	liquērē	licūit
mīserēt, <i>it excites pity</i>	mīserērē	{ mīserītū } { mīsertū } est
oportēt, <i>it is needful</i>	oportērē	oportūit
pīgēt, <i>it grieves</i>	pīgērē	pīgūit or pīgītū est
paenītēt, <i>it causes sorrow</i>	paenītērē	paenītūit
pūdēt, <i>it shames</i>	pūdērē	pūdūit or pūdītū est
taedēt, <i>it wearies</i>	taedērē	pertaesū est

**421.** The Impersonals dēcēt, dēdēcēt, libēt, licēt can have a subject, but only a Neuter Pronoun or Adjective.

libēt, licēt and liquēt govern the **Dative**, as: mīhī licēt, *it is lawful for me*; mīhī libēt, *it pleases me*. All the other Verbs mentioned in **420** govern the **Accusative**, the persons being expressed as follows:

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	Present.
paenītēt mē, <i>I repent</i>	paenītēāt mē, <i>I may repent</i>
paenītēt tē	paenītēāt tē
paenītēt ēūm	paenītēāt ēūm
paenītēt nōs	paenītēāt nōs
paenītēt vōs	paenītēāt vōs
paenītēt ēōs	paenītēāt ēōs

### Imperfect.

*I was repenting*  
paenītēbāt mē, &c.

*I should repent*  
paenītērēt mē, &c.

INDICATIVE.

*I shall repent*  
paenitēbīt mē, &c.

*I (have) repented*  
paenitūt mē, &c.

*I had repented*  
paenitūērāt mē, &c.

*I shall have repented*  
paenitūērīt mē, &c.

Future.

Perfect.

Pluperfect.

Future Perfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

(wanting)

*I may have repented*  
paenitūērīt mē, &c.

*I should have repented*  
paenitūissēt mē, &c.

(wanting)

**422.** Verbs describing *phenomena of nature* are almost invariably impersonal in virtue of their meaning:

plūit, *it rains*

ningit, *it snows*

grandināt, *it hails*

tōnāt, *it thunders*

fulgūrāt } *it lightens*  
fulmīnāt }

lūcescit, *it becomes light*

vespērascit, *evening comes on*

**423.** Verbs *impersonally* used:

accīdīt

fit

ēvenīt

contingīt

constāt, *it is evident, agreed*

expēdīt, *it is useful*

convēnīt, *it is fit*

dēlectāt, *it delights*

} *it happens*

intērest, *it concerns, it matters*

jūvāt, *it delights*

pātēt, *it is plain*

plācēt, *it pleases*

praestāt, *it is better*

rēfert, *it concerns, it matters*

restāt, *it remains*

vācāt, *there is leisure*

The **Passive** of intransitive Verbs is often used *impersonally*, thus:

vīvītūr, *people live*

sīc vīvītūr, *such is life*

pugnātūr, *there is fighting*

ītūr, *some one goes*

*Translate into English.*

Nonnumquam praestat foris<sup>1</sup> educāri quam in parentum domo. Non refert quam multos, sed quam bonos libros habēas. Saepe nihil eōrum<sup>2</sup> contingit, quae<sup>2</sup> homīnes sperant. Cum interdum procul fulmīnat, tonītru non audītur. Adulescentem verecundum<sup>3</sup> esse decet. Praestat aliquando quam numquam! Vesperascit; nobiscum mane! Oratōrem dedēcet irasci. Magna

erat luxuriā<sup>4</sup> in aula<sup>5</sup> Sardanapālī<sup>6</sup>; ludebātur, edebātur, dormiebātur; nihil agebātur, quod oportēbat. Bene vivitur, si vivitur cum virtute.

<sup>1</sup>from home <sup>2</sup>those things..which <sup>3</sup>modest <sup>4</sup>luxury <sup>5</sup>court <sup>6</sup>Sardanapalus

*Write in Latin.*

It rains and it snows, we shall not be able to take a walk. To the Roman women<sup>1</sup> it was not allowed to drink wine. It is fit to fight for the laws, for freedom and for one's country. Evening is coming on, let us now return, boys. It thunders and lightens, we shall remain at home. It is better to receive than to do an injury. To no one it is allowed to break<sup>2</sup> the law of one's country. It becomes children to love their parents. It delights all men to hear the song of birds.

<sup>1</sup>fēmīnā, -ae <sup>2</sup>vīolō, -ārē

## ADVERBS.

**424.** Adverbs are words qualifying Verbs and Adjectives, as also other Adverbs. In respect to form, they are **Primitive**, i. e. such as cannot be traced to simpler forms, or **Derivative**.

**425.** The majority of **Derivative Adverbs** are formed from Adjectives in the following manner: Adjectives of the **First** and **Second Declensions** (ending in **ūs**, and **ēr**) form the Adverb by changing the Genitive-ending **ī** into **ē**. Examples are:

Nominative.	Genitive.	Adverb.
lentūs, <i>slow</i>	lentī	lentē, <i>slowly, leisurely</i>
rectūs, <i>right</i>	rectī	rectē, <i>rightly, correctly</i>
libēr, <i>free</i>	libērī	libērē, <i>freely</i>
pulchēr, <i>fine</i>	pulchrī	pulchrē, <i>finely</i>

bōnūs, *good*, makes bēnē, *well*; mālūs, *bad*, makes mālē, *badly*.

**426.** Adjectives of the **Third Declension** form their Adverbs in **tēr**, changing the Genitive-ending **īs** into **ītēr**; but those in **ns** and **rs** change the Genitive-ending **īs** into **ēr**:

Nominative.	Genitive.	Adverb.
cēlēr, <i>fast</i>	cēlērīs	cēlērītēr, <i>fast</i>
fēlix, <i>happy</i>	fēlicīs	fēlicītēr, <i>happily</i>
fortīs, <i>brave</i>	fortīs	fortītēr, <i>bravely</i>

Nominative.	Genitive.	Adverb.
libens, <i>willing</i>	libentīs	libentēr, <i>willingly</i>
pātiens, <i>patient</i>	pātientīs	pātientēr, <i>patiently</i>
diligens, <i>careful</i>	diligentīs	diligentēr, <i>carefully</i>
ēlēgans, <i>elegant</i>	ēlēgantīs	ēlēgantēr, <i>elegantly</i>
sollers, <i>skillful</i>	sollertīs	sollertēr, <i>skillfully</i>

**427.** Some Adverbs from Adjectives of the **First** and **Second** Declensions have *both* forms, as:

firmūs, <i>strong</i>	firmē, firmītēr, <i>strongly</i>
hūmānūs, <i>human</i>	hūmānē, hūmānītēr, <i>humanly</i>
largūs, <i>large</i>	largē, largītēr, <i>largely</i>
ōpulentūs, <i>rich</i>	ōpulentēr only, <i>richly</i>
viōlentūs, <i>violent</i>	viōlentēr “ <i>violently</i>
ālīūs, <i>other</i>	ālītēr “ <i>otherwise</i>

**428.** A few Adverbs differ in meaning from their Adjectives, as:

sānē, <i>certainly</i>	from sānūs, <i>sound</i>
valdē, <i>very</i>	from vālidūs, <i>strong</i>

**429.** The **Neuter Accusative** of some Adjectives of the 3d Declension is used as an Adverb, as:

fācilē, <i>easily</i>	impūnē, <i>with impunity</i>
difficilē, <i>with difficulty</i>	rēcens, <i>recently</i>

**430.** Certain **Cases** of *Adjectives, Nouns* and *Pronouns* are often used as Adverbs:

rārō, <i>rarely</i>	continūō, <i>forthwith</i>
tūtō, <i>safely</i>	falsō, <i>falsely</i>
cītō, <i>quickly, soon</i>	fortūitō, <i>by chance</i>
consultō, <i>purposely</i>	grātūitō, <i>gratuitously</i>
sēcrētō, <i>secretly</i>	mānifestō, <i>clearly</i>
sērō, <i>late</i>	mērītō, <i>deservedly</i>
vērō, <i>in truth</i>	immērītō, <i>undeservedly</i>
vērē, <i>truly</i>	nēcessāriō, <i>necessarily</i>
hāc, <i>this way</i>	perpētūō, <i>perpetually</i>
spontē, <i>of one's own accord</i>	sūbitō, <i>suddenly</i>
grātīs, <i>gratis</i>	certō, <i>in fact</i>
cētērūm, <i>for the rest</i>	certē, <i>assuredly</i>
nīmīs, nīmīūm, <i>too much</i>	crēbrō, <i>frequently</i>
prīmūm, <i>first</i>	quō, <i>whither</i>
tantūm, <i>only</i>	fortē, <i>by chance</i>
postrēmō, <i>finally</i>	noctū, <i>by night</i>

**431.** Some Phrases or Clauses have grown into Adverbs, as:

antēā, <i>before</i>	quōdammōdō, <i>in a certain man-</i>
intērēā, <i>meanwhile</i>	quōtannīs, <i>every year</i> [ner
proptērēā, <i>therefore</i>	vidēlicēt = vīdērē licēt } <i>viz.</i>
hōdiē (= hōc diē), <i>to-day</i>	scīlicēt = scīrē licēt }
magnōpērē, <i>particularly</i>	nūdiūs tertīūs = nunc diēs ter-
obviām, <i>towards</i>	tīūs, <i>the day before yesterday</i>

**432.** Adverbs in *īm* are formed from **Supines**, as:

certātīm, <i>emulously</i>	sensīm, <i>little by little</i>
nōminātīm, <i>expressly</i>	carptīm, <i>by pieces</i>
privātīm, <i>in private</i>	cursīm, <i>speedily</i>
stātīm, <i>steadily</i>	passīm, <i>here and there</i>
	raptīm, <i>hastily</i>

**433.** Similar Adverbs (in *ātīm*, *ītīm*) are formed from **Nouns**, as:

grādātīm, <i>step by step</i>	vīcissīm, <i>by turns</i>
tribūtīm, <i>by tribes</i>	vīrītīm, <i>man by man</i>

**434.** A number of Adverbs come from **Nouns** by changing the Genitive-ending into *ītūs*:

antīquitūs, <i>of old</i>	rādicītūs, <i>by the roots</i>
divīnitūs, <i>divinely</i>	fundītūs, <i>from the foundation</i>
caelītūs, <i>from heaven</i>	pēnitūs, <i>thoroughly</i>

*Translate into English.*

Non satis est vivēre, debēmus bene vivēre. Senes raro vitam mutant. Boni puēri praecepta parentum et magistrōrum diligenter observant<sup>1</sup>. Domus homīnum divītum eleganter ornatae sunt. Modestīa puērū valde ornat. Tuto navigāmus<sup>2</sup>, si mare tranquillū<sup>3</sup> est. Quod non recte fecisti<sup>4</sup>, aliter facere debes. Elephantī gregātīm semper ingrediuntur<sup>5</sup>. Socrātes falso accusātus et immerito morte multātus est<sup>6</sup>. Caelītus vera sapientīa descendit<sup>7</sup>; divīnitus nobis data est.

<sup>1</sup>to observe   <sup>2</sup>to sail   <sup>3</sup>calm   <sup>4</sup>to do right   <sup>5</sup>to march   <sup>6</sup>to punish   <sup>7</sup>to come down

*Write in Latin.*

To live well is to live happily. Fight<sup>1</sup> bravely, fellow-citizens<sup>2</sup>, you are fighting for your country. We never neglect<sup>3</sup> virtue with impunity. He who does not read attentively, reads to no purpose<sup>4</sup>. The Germans fought bravely with the Romans. The ancient Romans tilled their fields carefully. Death is

rightly compared to sleep. What we wish we willingly and easily believe. Men admire the eclipses<sup>6</sup> of the sun, because they occur<sup>6</sup> rarely.

<sup>1</sup>pugnō, -ārē <sup>2</sup>civīs, - <sup>3</sup>neglēgō, -ērē <sup>4</sup>mālē <sup>5</sup>eclipsīs, - <sup>6</sup>accīdō, -ērē

**435.** In respect to **Meaning**, Adverbs may be divided into several classes:

**Adverbs of Place and Motion,**  
**Adverbs of Time and Succession,**  
**Adverbs of Manner and Quality.**

**436.** **Adverbs of Place** are those which answer to the question *where?* **ūbī?** *whither?* **quō?** *whence?* **undē?**

ūbī, <i>where?</i>	ālīcūbī, <i>somewhere</i>	obviām, <i>toward</i>
ībī, <i>there</i>	ūbiquē, <i>everywhere</i>	ālībī, <i>elsewhere</i>
hīc, <i>here</i>	quā? <i>by what way?</i>	fōris, <i>outside</i>
illīc, <i>there</i>	nusquām, <i>nowhere</i>	prōcūl, <i>far</i>
quō, <i>whither?</i>	hūc, <i>hither</i>	retrō, <i>backward</i>
ēō, <i>thither</i>	illūc, <i>thither</i>	fōrās, <i>out</i>
undē, <i>whence?</i>	istinc, <i>thence</i>	undiquē, <i>from all</i>
indē, <i>thence</i>	illinc, <i>then</i>	<i>sides</i>
hinc, <i>hence</i>		dēsūpēr, <i>from above</i>

The following are also used as **Prepositions**:

circā, <i>around, about</i>	intrā, <i>inside</i>	pōnē, pōst, <i>behind</i>
contrā, <i>opposite</i>	suprā, <i>above</i>	prōpē, <i>near</i>
extrā, <i>outside</i>	infrā, <i>below</i>	cōrām, <i>personally</i>

**437.** **Adverbs of Time** are those which answer to the question *when?* **quandō?** *how long?* **quamdiū?** *how often?* **quōtiēns?**

quandō? <i>when?</i>	hērī, <i>yesterday</i>
ālīquandō, <i>once</i>	nūdīus tertiūs, <i>the day before</i>
interdūm, <i>sometimes</i>	<i>yesterday</i>
intērīm, <i>meanwhile</i>	postrīdiē, <i>the day after</i>
intērēā, <i>in the meantime</i>	crās, <i>to-morrow</i>
illīcō, <i>on the spot</i>	pērendīē, <i>the day after to-mor-</i>
sīmūl, <i>at the same time</i>	unquām, <i>ever</i> [row
jām, <i>already</i>	nunquām, <i>never</i>
tandēm, <i>at last</i>	sempēr, <i>always</i>
dēmūm, <i>not until</i>	plērumquē, <i>commonly</i>
ālīās, <i>at other times</i>	propēdiēm, <i>one of these days</i>
nunc, <i>now</i>	posthāc, <i>hereafter</i>



hōdīē, *to-day*  
 commōdūm, *just*  
 mōdō, *just now*  
 nūpēr, *lately*  
 prīdēm, *long since*  
 quondām, *once*  
 antēā, *before*  
 tunc, *at that time*  
 tūm, *then*  
 prīdiē, *the day before*  
 praetērēā, *besides*

antē, *before*, also used as a **Preposition**.

quamdiū? *how long?*  
 tamdiū, *so long*  
 āliquamdiū, *some time*  
 dūdūm, *a short time ago*  
 quōtiens? *how often?*  
 tōtiens, *so often*  
 āliquōtiens, *some times*  
 itērūm, *a second time*  
 rursū, *again*  
 dēnūō, *anew*

postēā, *afterwards*  
 mox, *soon*  
 mănē, *early in the morning*  
 interdiū, *by day*  
 vespērī, *in the evening*  
 noctū, *by night*  
 dēindē, *afterwards*  
 sūbindē, *presently*  
 dēinceps, *in turn*  
 ābhinc, *hereafter*

usquē, *right on*  
 pārumpēr } *for a short time*  
 paulispēr }  
 tantispēr, *so long*  
 saepē, *often*  
 quōtidīē, *every day*  
 quōtannīs, *every year*  
 sēmēl, *once*  
 bīs, *twice*, and all the other  
**Numeral Adverbs, 241.**

**438. Adverbs of Manner** are those which answer to the question *how?* **quōmōdō?** To this class belong all **Adverbs** derived from **Adjectives**, **425**. Besides these regular **Adverbs** of **Manner** mark the following:

quōmōdō } *how*  
 quēmadmōdūm }  
 ūt, ūtī, as  
 sic } *so*  
 itā }  
 ādēō, *so, to that degree*  
 quām, *how, how much*  
 tām, *so, so much*  
 ālīter } *otherwise*  
 sēcūs }  
 sātīs, *enough*  
 sātīūs, *rather*  
 valdē } *very*  
 admōdūm }  
 quantōpērē, *how greatly*

fērē, *fermē, almost*  
 saltēm, *at least*  
 paenē, *nearly*  
 fortassē, *perhaps*  
 pālām, *publicly*  
 rēpentē, *suddenly*  
 nempē } *to wit*  
 scīlicēt }  
 paulātīm, *by degrees*  
 pēnitūs, *wholly*  
 plānē, *quite*  
 omnīnō, *at all*  
 nae } *at any rate*  
 ūtīquē }  
 sānē, *certainly*

tantōpērē, *so greatly*  
 nīmīs, nīmīum, *too much*  
 praecipūē, *especially*  
 frustrā, *in vain*  
 tēmērē, *at random*  
 vix, *hardly*  
 mōdō, *only*  
 idēō  
 proptērēā } *therefore*  
 idcirco }  
 itēm, *just so, also*  
 porrō, *moreover, then*

nīmīrūm, *to be sure*  
 nōn } *no*  
 haud }  
 haudquāquām } *by no means*  
 nēquāquām }  
 nē-quīdēm, *not even*  
 neutīquām, *not at all*  
 immō, *on the contrary*  
 cūr } *why*  
 quārē }  
 prōpē, *near* } *also prep.*  
 clām, *secretly* }

**439.** The following Adverbs are called **Correlatives**, because they answer to each other.

Interrogative.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
I. Of Place:		
ūbī? <i>where?</i>	ibī, <i>there</i>	ūbī, <i>where</i>
quā? <i>which way?</i>	hāc, <i>this way</i>	quā, <i>which way</i>
undē? <i>whence?</i>	indē, <i>thence</i>	undē, <i>whence</i>
	hinc, <i>hence</i>	
	illinc, <i>thence</i>	
	istinc, <i>thence</i>	
quō? <i>whither?</i>	ēō, <i>thither</i>	quō, <i>whither</i>
	hūc, <i>hither</i>	
	illūc, <i>thither</i>	
	istūc, <i>thither</i>	
II. Of Time:		
quandō? <i>when?</i>	tūm, <i>then</i>	cūm, <i>when</i>
	tunc, <i>at that time</i>	
quōtīens? <i>how often?</i>	tōtīens, <i>so often</i>	quōtīens, <i>as often as</i>
III. Of Manner:		
quōmōdō? <i>how?</i>	itā, sic, <i>so, thus</i>	ūt, utī, <i>as</i>
quā? <i>how much?</i>	tām, <i>so much</i>	quām, <i>as</i>

*Translate into English.*

Non minus aequum<sup>1</sup> est malis hominibus diffidēre<sup>2</sup> quam fidēre<sup>3</sup> bonis. Commōdum discessēras<sup>4</sup> heri, cum amīcus tuus ad me venit. Venatōres saepe per totam noctem sub divo<sup>5</sup> manent. Vere et autumnō, itemque mane et vespēri nebūlae<sup>6</sup> crebriōres sunt, quam aliō tempore, et inprimis nebūlōsus aer

est in aquōsis<sup>9</sup> et palustrībus<sup>9</sup> regionībus<sup>10</sup>. Hispanīa<sup>11</sup>, nisi<sup>12</sup> qua Galliam<sup>13</sup> tangit<sup>14</sup>, mari undīque cincta est. Quod cito fit, cito perit. Occasio semel amissa frustra itērum quaerētur.

<sup>1</sup>fair <sup>2</sup>to distrust <sup>3</sup>to trust <sup>4</sup>to leave <sup>5</sup>in the open air <sup>6</sup>mist <sup>7</sup>misty <sup>8</sup>moist  
<sup>9</sup>swampy <sup>10</sup>region <sup>11</sup>Spain <sup>12</sup>except <sup>13</sup>Gaul <sup>14</sup>to touch upon

*Write in Latin.*

Islands are on all sides surrounded by water. Alexander the Great finally indulged too much in<sup>1</sup> drunkenness<sup>2</sup> and passion<sup>3</sup>. In God we do not trust in vain, we shall not in vain implore<sup>4</sup> his help<sup>5</sup>. Old age is more to be feared than death. He is not truly rich who is not endowed<sup>6</sup> with virtue. The sun shines<sup>7</sup> by day, the moon by night. Whence do you come? Where is your country? In Italy; there is our home; thence we come; thither we shall afterwards return. What happened lately, will soon happen again. Why did you not stay at home?

<sup>1</sup>Translate: to, Dat. <sup>2</sup>ebriētās, -ātis <sup>3</sup>iracundiā, -ae <sup>4</sup>implōrō, -ārē  
<sup>5</sup>(ops) opīs; translate: the help of him <sup>6</sup>praeditūs, -ā, -ūm; it governs the Abl.  
<sup>7</sup>lucēō, -ērē

## Comparison of Adverbs.

**440.** Adverbs derived from Adjectives are generally compared like their primitives. Their Comparative is like the neuter Comparative of the Adjective; the Superlative is formed from the Superlative of the Adjective by changing ūs into ē.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
clārē, <i>brightly</i>	clārīūs, <i>more brightly</i>	clārissimē, <i>most brightly</i>
fācilē, <i>easily</i>	fāciliūs, <i>more easily</i>	fācillimē, <i>most easily</i>
diligentēr, <i>carefully</i>	diligentiūs, <i>more carefully</i>	diligentissimē, <i>most carefully</i>
pātientēr, <i>patiently</i>	pātientiūs, <i>more patiently</i>	pātientissimē, <i>most patiently</i>

**441.** The following are Irregular:

bēnē, <i>well</i>	mēliūs, <i>better</i>	optimē, <i>best</i>
mālē, <i>badly</i>	pējūs, <i>worse</i>	pessimē, <i>worst</i>
multūm, <i>much</i>	plūs, <i>more</i>	plūrimūm, <i>most</i>

nōn multūm, <i>little</i>	mīnūs, <i>less</i>	mīnīmē, <i>least</i>
magnōpērē, <i>greatly</i>	māgīs, <i>more</i>	maxīmē, <i>most</i>
dīū, <i>for a long time</i>	dīūtīūs, <i>longer</i>	dīūtīssīmē, <i>very long</i>
saepē, <i>often</i>	saepīūs, <i>oftener</i>	saepīssīmē, <i>oftenest</i>
prōpē, <i>near</i>	prōpīūs, <i>nearer</i>	proxīmē, <i>nearest</i>

**442.** The following are **Defective**:

	dētērīūs, <i>worse</i>	dēterrīmē, <i>worst</i>
	ōcīūs, <i>more quickly</i>	ōcīssīmē, <i>most quickly</i>
	pōtīūs, <i>rather</i>	pōtīssīmūm, <i>most of all</i>
	prīūs, <i>sooner</i>	prīmūm, prīmō, <i>first</i>
mērītō, <i>deservedly</i>	—	mērītīssīmō, <i>most deservedly</i>
nūpēr, <i>lately</i>	—	nūperrīmē, <i>very lately</i>
sātīs, <i>enough</i>	sātīūs, <i>better</i>	—
sēcūs, <i>otherwise</i>	sēquīūs, <i>less</i>	—

*Translate into English.*

Amplius<sup>1</sup> oculis quam auribus credimus<sup>2</sup>. Deus mundum sapientissime regit. Saepissime filii patribus similes sunt, saepe etiam meliores, multo tamen saepius pejores. De<sup>3</sup> aliorum vitiis et virtutibus rectius<sup>4</sup> quam de nostris judicamus. Serius aut citius sedem<sup>5</sup> properamus<sup>6</sup> ad unam, tendimus<sup>7</sup> huc omnes, haec est domus ultima cunctis<sup>8</sup>. Homines de alienis vitiis libentius loquuntur quam de suis. Non potest dies esse saepius qui semel fuit. Stellae interdum radiis solis obscurantur. Hodie mihi, cras tibi!

<sup>1</sup> further, i. e. more   <sup>2</sup> to trust   <sup>3</sup> of   <sup>4</sup> correctly   <sup>5</sup> abode   <sup>6</sup> to hasten   <sup>7</sup> to bend one's way   <sup>8</sup> all (together)

*Write in Latin.*

Camels endure thirst more patiently than horses. My brother was longer in Italy than in Spain. You do not write well, my son, you must write much better. Stags run faster than dogs. Hawks<sup>1</sup> fly<sup>2</sup> very swift and very high. Why do you run so fast, my children, why do you not walk more leisurely<sup>3</sup>? Good children obey most willingly their parents' wish<sup>4</sup>. Avaricious men commonly live worse than poor men. A tear dries soon. Nothing dries sooner than a tear. Dogs run fast, hares run faster, stags run the fastest.

<sup>1</sup> falco; -ōnis   <sup>2</sup> volō, -ārē   <sup>3</sup> lentē   <sup>4</sup> voluntās, -ātis; translate: to their parents' wish

## PREPOSITIONS.

**443.** The Latin **Prepositions** are regularly used with some special Case of a Noun or Pronoun, either the **Accusative** or **Ablative**.

**444.** The following are used with the **Accusative**:

ād, to, at, toward	ōb, for, on account of
adversūs, adversūm, against,	pēnēs, in the power of
toward	pēr, through, by, during
antē, before	pōnē, behind
āpūd, at, with, near	post, after, behind
circā, circūm, around	praetēr, past, beside, except
circitēr, about, near	prōpē, near
cīs, citrā, on this side of	proptēr, on account of, close by
contrā, against, opposite to	sēcundūm, after, next to, accord-
ergā, toward, unto	ing to, along
extrā, without, beyond	sūprā, above
infrā, under, beneath	trans, across, over, beyond
intēr, between, among	ultrā, beyond, on the further
intrā, within	side of, past
juxtā, near, beside	versūs, toward

*Translate into English.*

Caelum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare migrant<sup>1</sup>. Omnia animalia secundum naturam vivunt. Penes Deum imperium totius mundi est. Supra nos multitudinem stellarum videmus. Non utilis est somnus post cenam. Propter metum multi homines legibus parent. Homines divites prope urbem magnificas villas<sup>2</sup> habent. Homines proniores<sup>3</sup> sunt ad voluptatem quam ad virtutem. Plurima Romanorum sepulcra propter viam Appiam<sup>4</sup> erant. Gravibus curis et continuo<sup>5</sup> labore homines ante tempus senescunt.

<sup>1</sup>to remove <sup>2</sup>country house <sup>3</sup>prone <sup>4</sup>Appian way <sup>5</sup>continuous

*Write in Latin.*

The birds are flying through the air. Let children be thankful unto their parents and teachers. Physicians have remedies against diseases; against death they have no remedy. There is a great variety<sup>1</sup> of languages among men. Among the blind<sup>2</sup>

the one-eyed<sup>3</sup> is king. The teacher praises these scholars on account of their diligence, he blames those on account of their laziness. The women commonly attend to<sup>4</sup> the houses and household things<sup>5</sup>, the men to the occupations<sup>6</sup> without the house. In summer we shall live<sup>7</sup> out of town.

<sup>1</sup>vāriētās, -ātis <sup>2</sup>caecūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>3</sup>mōnōcūlūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>4</sup>cūrō, -ārē <sup>5</sup>rēs dōmesticā <sup>6</sup>nēgōtiūm, -ī <sup>7</sup>hābitō, -ārē

**445.** The following are used with the **Ablative**:

ā	} from, away from	dē, from, down from, of=about
āb		ē, ex, from, out of
abs		prae, for, before, in comparison with
absquē, without, but for		prō, for, instead of
clām, without the knowledge of		sīnē, without
cōrām, in presence of		tēnūs, as far as, up to
cūm, with		

*Translate into English.*

Magna cum voluptate cantum avium audimus. Sine virtute nemo beatus est. Mors pro patria decora<sup>1</sup> est. Mors aegrotantes<sup>2</sup> ab omnibus malis liberat. Cicero pulcherrimum librum de amicitia scripsit. Ex nihilo nihil fit. Impudens<sup>3</sup> est, qui pro beneficio non gratiam<sup>4</sup>, sed mercedem postulat. Cum amico de maximis minimisque rebus deliberamus. Alexander Magnus omnia Oceano<sup>5</sup> tenus vicit. Nos scribimus a sinistra<sup>6</sup> manu ad dextram, Hebraei<sup>7</sup> a dextra ad sinistram.

<sup>1</sup>glorious <sup>2</sup>diseased <sup>3</sup>impudent <sup>4</sup>thanks <sup>5</sup>ocean <sup>6</sup>left <sup>7</sup>Hebrew

*Write in Latin.*

No man's life is without pain. The Atlantic<sup>1</sup> ocean separates<sup>2</sup> America from Europe. The citizens fight for their country, for freedom and the laws. Of<sup>3</sup> all animals which live with us, dogs are the most faithful. A dog is small in comparison with an elephant, and large in comparison with a mouse. The Britons sent ambassadors to Caesar concerning<sup>4</sup> peace. Who has ever lived without danger, without sorrow, without joys? Tacitus<sup>5</sup> wrote a little book<sup>6</sup> on the situation<sup>7</sup>, customs and peoples of Germany.

<sup>1</sup>Atlanticūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>2</sup>dividō, -ērē <sup>3</sup>ex <sup>4</sup>dē <sup>5</sup>Tācītūs, -ī <sup>6</sup>libellūs, -ī <sup>7</sup>sītūs, -ūs

**446. Prepositions with the Accusative and Ablative,**  
but strictly with a difference of meaning:

**In, into, in; sūb, under; subtēr, beneath; sūpēr, above.**

**In** and **sūb**, when followed by the **Accusative**, indicate *motion* to, when by the **Ablative** *rest in*, a place.

*Translate into English.*

Solis defectiōnes itemque<sup>1</sup> lunae praedicuntur in<sup>2</sup> multos annos. Animalia rapacia<sup>3</sup> plerumque in desertis<sup>4</sup> commorantur<sup>5</sup>. Mercatōres in varias terras itinēra faciunt. Quando sol occidit, aves se subter arborum folia occultant<sup>6</sup>. Aquilae in arboribus altis aut rupibus<sup>7</sup> nidulantur. Non omnes res videmus, quae sub oculos nostros veniunt. In California<sup>8</sup> hiems mitior est quam apud nos. Quaedam animalia sub terra, pisces in aqua habitant. Cantantes et Deum laudantes alaudae in aera evolant<sup>9</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>and likewise <sup>2</sup>for <sup>3</sup>beast of prey <sup>4</sup>deserts <sup>5</sup>to abide <sup>6</sup>to hide <sup>7</sup>rock <sup>8</sup>California <sup>9</sup>to fly up

*Write in Latin.*

Beneath the earth there are many useful things. War is often concealed<sup>1</sup> under the name of peace. The nightingale does not always remain in the same land. Toward<sup>2</sup> winter many birds migrate<sup>3</sup> into other lands. Birds fly under the clouds, fish swim in the water, and worms creep upon the earth. Many birds hide<sup>4</sup> their heads under<sup>5</sup> their wings when they sleep. An upright<sup>6</sup> life is the way into heaven. Nobody should<sup>7</sup> be a witness in his own cause.

<sup>1</sup>lātēō, -ēre, to be concealed <sup>2</sup>sūb, w. Acc. <sup>3</sup>migrō, -ārē <sup>4</sup>condō, -ere <sup>5</sup>subtēr w. Acc. <sup>6</sup>prōbūs, -ūs, -ūm, <sup>7</sup>dēbēō, -ērē

## CONJUNCTIONS.

**447. Conjunctions** connect words and sentences. According to their use, they are divided into **Co-ordinating** and **Subordinating** Conjunctions.

### Co-ordinating Conjunctions.

**448. Co-ordinating Conjunctions** are those that join together sentences of equal order or rank.

449.

Copulative.

et  
-quē  
atquē  
ac } *and*

et...et, *both...and*  
cū...tūm, *both...and especially*  
mōdō...mōdō } *now...now*  
nunc...nunc }  
tūm...tūm, *then...then*  
tām...quām, *both...and*

nōn solum...sed etiam  
nōn mōdō...sed etiam  
nōn tantum...sed etiam } *not only...but also*

etiam  
quōquē } *also*  
nec  
nequē } *and not*

nequē...nequē } *neither...nor*  
nec...nec }  
nequē...-quē, *on the one hand*  
not...and on the other  
et...nequē, *on the one hand...  
and on the other hand not*

*Translate into English.*

Flores non tantum pulchritudine, sed etiam odore suavi homines delectant. In Africa nec apri<sup>1</sup>, nec cervi, nec capreae<sup>2</sup> nec ursi sunt. Sapientem neque paupertas, neque mors, neque vincula<sup>3</sup> terrent<sup>4</sup>. Mors tam juveni ante oculos esse debet quam seni. Etiam innocentes mentiri cogit dolor. Accedite<sup>5</sup> ad apes et formicas, ignavi<sup>6</sup>, et discite sedulitatem<sup>7</sup>. Nimis somnus neque corpori neque animo prodest. Tyrannis<sup>8</sup> etiam amici suspecti<sup>9</sup> sunt. Horae cedunt<sup>10</sup> et dies et menses et anni, nec praeteritum tempus unquam revertitur<sup>11</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>wild boar <sup>2</sup>goat <sup>3</sup>bonds <sup>4</sup>to frighten <sup>5</sup>to go to <sup>6</sup>sluggard <sup>7</sup>industry <sup>8</sup>by tyrants <sup>9</sup>suspected <sup>10</sup>to glide away <sup>11</sup>to return

*Write in Latin.*

Several<sup>1</sup> animals live both in water and on land. The tiger<sup>2</sup> fears neither the lion nor the elephant. The rich as well as the poor must die. Not only fortune helps the brave, as it is in an old proverb<sup>3</sup>, but much more reason. What birds can both fly and swim? Many flowers delight us both by their beauty and by (their) odor. The sun rises over<sup>4</sup> the bad as well as the good. Virtue is to be praised even in an enemy. Neither the sun shines always nor does it always rain.

<sup>1</sup>nonnulli, -ae, -a <sup>2</sup>tigris, -i <sup>3</sup>proverbium, -i <sup>4</sup>super w. Acc.



**450.**

aut }  
vel } *or*  
-vĕ }  
sivĕ }

**Disjunctive.**

aut...aut } *either...or*  
vel...vel }  
sivĕ...sivĕ, *whether...or*

**451.**

autĕm }  
sed } *but*  
vĕrũm }  
vĕrõ }  
āt }  
attāmĕn, *but yet*

**Adversative.**

atquĭ, *but for all that*  
tāmĕn, *nevertheless*  
cĕtĕrũm, *for the rest*  
āt vĕrõ, *but in truth*  
vĕrũm ĕnĭm vĕrõ, *but in truth*  
vĕrũmtāmen, *but yet*

**452.**

nām, namquĕ, *for*

**Causal.**

ĕnĭm, ĕtĕnĭm, *for*

**453.**

itāquĕ }  
igĭtũr } *therefore*  
ergõ }  
ĕõ }  
idĕõ } *on that account*  
ideircõ }

**Illative.**

prõindĕ, *accordingly*  
proptĕrĕā, *therefore*  
quārĕ }  
quām õb rĕm } *wherefore*  
quāproptĕr }  
quõcircā }

*Translate into English.*

Avārus non possidet<sup>1</sup> divitiās, sed divitiāe possident eum. Mĕtalla sunt vel nobiliā<sup>2</sup>, vel ignobiliā<sup>3</sup>. Nobiliā metalla sunt argentum atque aurum, ignobiliā aes seu cuprum<sup>4</sup>, plumbum<sup>5</sup>, argentum vivum<sup>6</sup>. Corpus moritur, verum animus nunquam interibit. Amīcus in convivio<sup>7</sup> non cognoscitur; errat igitur, qui amīcum in convivio probat<sup>8</sup>. Omnīa a natūra sive potius<sup>9</sup> a Deo bene instituta sunt. Omnes res intereunt, non in nihilum, sed in suas partes. Cicĕro patriām servāvit; itāque pater patriāe nominātus est.

<sup>1</sup>to possess <sup>2</sup>precious <sup>3</sup>base <sup>4</sup>copper <sup>5</sup>lead <sup>6</sup>quicksilver <sup>7</sup>feast <sup>8</sup>to judge  
<sup>9</sup>rather

*Write in Latin.*

The motion<sup>1</sup> of animals is different, either they walk and run, or they fly, or they swim. Every thing perishes, yet virtue

will remain. The moon either increases<sup>2</sup> or decreases<sup>3</sup>. Many men neglect virtue itself, but seek<sup>4</sup> the appearance<sup>5</sup> of virtue. Most flowers delight either by their smell or (their) color. The immortality of the soul is very reasonable<sup>6</sup>, or rather very certain. All cannot be rich, but all can be good. If you want to be liked<sup>7</sup>, be grateful; for all hate an ungrateful person<sup>8</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>mōtūs, -ūs <sup>2</sup>crescō, -ērē <sup>3</sup>dēcrescō, -ērē <sup>4</sup>quaerō, -ērē <sup>5</sup>spēciēs, -eī <sup>6</sup>vērī sīmīlis, -ē <sup>7</sup>grātiosūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>8</sup>ingrātūs, -ī

## Subordinating Conjunctions.

**454. Subordinating Conjunctions** are those which join a subordinate sentence to that on which it depends.

### 455.

#### Temporal.

postquā, *after that, after*

cū, *when*

ūt, *as*

dūm

ūbī, *when*

dōnēc } *while, until*

sīmūlāc

quōād, *up to*

sīmūlatquē } *as soon as*

quamdīū, *as long as*

ūt prīmūm } *the first moment*

antēquā } *before that, before*

cūm prīmūm } *that*

prīusquā

### 456.

#### Causal.

quīā } *because*

quōd }

cū, *as, since*

quōnīām

quandō

quandōquīdē

sīquīdē

} *since, in as  
much as*

*Translate into English.*

Puēri tacento, cum prudentiōres loquuntur. Spartāni potentes fuērunt, quoad Lycurgi<sup>1</sup> leges vigēbant<sup>2</sup>. Ager cum plures annos quīēvit, uberiōres<sup>3</sup> fructus<sup>4</sup> efferre<sup>5</sup> solet<sup>6</sup>. Cum Caesar in Galliam venit, omnes gentes<sup>7</sup> bellum parābant<sup>8</sup>. Simulatque fulmināvit, etiā tonāre solet. Postquam Persae victi sunt, Graeci inter se ipsos bella gessērunt. Cicēro ut spem libertātis amissam vidit, Italiā relinquere constituit<sup>9</sup>. Multos comētas non vidēmus, quod obscurantur radīs solis.

<sup>1</sup>Lycurgus <sup>2</sup>to be in force <sup>3</sup>rich <sup>4</sup>crop <sup>5</sup>to produce <sup>6</sup>is wont=usually <sup>7</sup>tribe <sup>8</sup>to prepare for <sup>9</sup>to determine

*Write in Latin.*

When we see sick people<sup>1</sup>, we rejoice<sup>2</sup> at our own good health. While the cat<sup>3</sup> is sleeping, the mice leap<sup>4</sup>. Many die before they see the danger of death. While we are well<sup>5</sup>, we easily give good advice<sup>6</sup> to the sick. The Latin poets call the sea "aequor", because it is level<sup>7</sup>. He has never been your friend who deserts<sup>8</sup> you, because true friendship never ceases<sup>9</sup>. These trees will not bear fruit<sup>10</sup> because they have not blossomed.

<sup>1</sup>aegrōtī, -ōrūm <sup>2</sup>laetōr, -ārī, w. Abl. <sup>3</sup>felīx, - <sup>4</sup>sālīō, -īrē <sup>5</sup>vā-  
lēō, -ērē <sup>6</sup>consiliūm, -ī <sup>7</sup>aequū, -ū, -ūm <sup>8</sup>dēsērō, -ērē <sup>9</sup>dēsīnō, -ērē <sup>10</sup>frūgēs, -ūm

**457.**

**Conditional.**

sī, if	sī mōdō, if only
nīsī, unless	sīn, if not, but if
sī nōn, if not	quodsī, but if
dummōdō	dummōdō nē
dūm	dūm nē
mōdō	mōdō nē
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span style="font-size: 3em;">}</span> <span>if only, provided</span> <span style="font-size: 3em;">}</span> <span>provided only not</span> </div>	

**458.**

**Concessive.**

etsī	licēt	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <span style="font-size: 3em;">}</span> <span>though, suppose, whereas</span> </div>
tāmetīsī	quamvis	
ētīamsī	cūm	
quamquā	ūt	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span style="font-size: 3em;">}</span> <span>although</span> </div>		

*Translate into English.*

Omnis ignis exstinguitur<sup>1</sup>, nisi alitur<sup>2</sup>. Superficiēs<sup>3</sup> aquae aequa est et plana<sup>4</sup>, nisi vento turbatur<sup>5</sup>. Felīces essētis, si bona conscientia uteremini<sup>6</sup>, nunc misēri estis. Si bonam famam<sup>7</sup> mihi servavēro, satis dives ero. Nisi utile est, quod facimus, stultus est labor, stultaque gloria. Socrātes etsi omnium innocentissimus erat, tamen accusātus et damnātus est. Senectus honesta est, si se ipsa defendit, si jus suum retinet<sup>8</sup>, si usque ad ultimum spiritum<sup>9</sup> dominatur<sup>10</sup> in<sup>11</sup> suos<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>to die out <sup>2</sup>to feed <sup>3</sup>surface <sup>4</sup>plane <sup>5</sup>to disturb <sup>6</sup>to have a clear conscience  
<sup>7</sup>good name <sup>8</sup>to maintain <sup>9</sup>breath <sup>10</sup>to rule <sup>11</sup>over <sup>12</sup>one's family

*Write in Latin.*

You will be sad if you are alone. If the masters of the houses are not at home, danger more easily threatens<sup>1</sup> the houses. Although fortune is blind, still she commonly favors<sup>2</sup> virtue. Physicians if they could cure<sup>3</sup> all diseases, would be very happy. To many men old age would not be troublesome<sup>4</sup> if in (their) youth they had been mindful of old age. If you live according<sup>5</sup> to nature, you will never be poor. If we do not<sup>6</sup> govern<sup>7</sup> ourselves, we shall be governed by others.

<sup>1</sup>immīnēō, -ēre, w. Dat. <sup>2</sup>fāvēō, -ēre, w. Dat. <sup>3</sup>mēdēor, -ēri, w. Dat. <sup>4</sup>molestūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>5</sup>ād, w. Acc. <sup>6</sup>Translate: *shall not* <sup>7</sup>rēgō, -ēre

**459.**

**Final.**

ūt, *that, in order that*  
nē, *that not, lest*  
nēvē (nēu), *and (that) not*

quō (= ut ēō), *in order that*  
quōmīnūs, *that not*

**460.**

**Consecutive.**

ūt, *so that*

ūt nōn } *so that not*  
quīn }

**461.**

**Comparative.**

ūt }  
sīcūt } *as, like as*  
vēlūt }  
quām }  
ūt..ītā }  
quēmadmōdūm..ītā } *as...so*

tanquām }  
quāsī } *as if*  
ūt sī }  
āc sī }  
prōindē āc sī }

**462.**

**Interrogative.**

-nē }  
nūm } *whether*  
utrūm }  
ān }

nonnē, *whether not*  
annōn }  
necnē } *or not*

*Translate into English.*

Tanta est stellārum multitūdo, ut numerārī non possint. Oboedīmus aliīs, ut aliī quoque nobis oboedīant. Socrātis uxor<sup>1</sup> Xanthippe<sup>2</sup> morōsa<sup>3</sup> admodum<sup>4</sup> et jurgiōsa<sup>5</sup> fuit, ita ut per diem et noctem marītō<sup>6</sup> molesta esset. Sic vive cum hominībūs, tamquam Deus vidēat, sic loquēre cum Deo, tamquam homīnes

audiant. Rectēne Athenienses fecērunt, quod Aristīdem e civitatē expulērunt? Ubi aut qualis est tua mens? potesne dicere?

<sup>1</sup>wife <sup>2</sup>Xanthippe <sup>3</sup>cross <sup>4</sup>very <sup>5</sup>squarrelsome <sup>6</sup>husband <sup>7</sup>to drive away

*Write in Latin.*

Parents send their children to<sup>1</sup> school in order to learn<sup>2</sup> something. The organ of hearing<sup>3</sup> has a crooked<sup>4</sup> passage<sup>5</sup> that nothing<sup>6</sup> may be able to enter<sup>7</sup>. Do we not (nonnē) owe the greatest thanks<sup>8</sup> to our parents? Why were you not in school yesterday? Were you sick? No, but because I was with my father abroad<sup>9</sup>. Is (utrūm) the sun or (an) the moon the greater? Is not (nonnē) iron far more useful than gold? All wicked men are slaves; or<sup>10</sup> is he free who is a slave<sup>11</sup> to (his) lust?

<sup>1</sup>In w. Acc. <sup>2</sup>Translate: *that they may learn* <sup>3</sup>audītūs, -ūs, the organ of hearing <sup>4</sup>flexūōsūs, -ā, -ūm <sup>5</sup>itēr, itīnērīs <sup>6</sup>nē quīd, *that nothing* <sup>7</sup>intrō, -ārē <sup>8</sup>grātīae, -ārūm <sup>9</sup>pēgrē <sup>10</sup>an <sup>11</sup>serviō, -īrē, *to be a slave*

## INTERJECTIONS.

**463.** An **Interjection** is not in the proper sense a part of speech, since it is not in grammatical construction with a sentence, but is *thrown in* as a direct intimation of feeling or of will.

**464.** The **Interjections** most commonly used are:

Of painful feeling or suffering:

hēi, hēu, ah, alas! ō, oh! vae, alas, woe!

Of surprise or astonishment:

eccē, ēn, behold! hēm, oho! ō, oh!

Of calling attention:

hēus, ho! ō, lo! ōhē, holloa! prō, hollo!

## WORD-FORMATION.

**465.** There are two modes of forming words, viz.:

**Derivation**, or the formation of words by derivative endings (suffixes), and **Composition**, or the combination of two words expressing distinct ideas so as to form one word expressing one idea.

**466.** With reference to *derivation*, words are distinguished as **primitive** or **stem-words**, and **derivative**; with reference to *composition*, as **simple** and **compound**. The derived and compounded words greatly outnumber the so-called stem-words.

### DERIVATION.

**467.** All words which may be grouped into one family so as to associate their meaning are said to have a common ground-form or **Root**. Thus:

ăcũō, -ērē, *to whet*

ăcūtūs, -ă, -ŭm, *sharp*

ăcŭmĕn, -īnīs, *acuteness*

ăciēs, -ēī, *an edge*

ăcūs, -ūs, *a needle*

ăcēr, -rīs, -rē, *sharp*

ăcerbūs, -ă, -ŭm, *sharp*

ăcidūs, -ă, -ŭm, *sour*

may all be retraced to the ROOT AC.

The **Root** is the *simplest (most primitive)* form to which the general meaning of a word can be traced back; it is no part of ordinary speech and only discoverable by Etymology. All Roots of the Latin language are monosyllabic.

**Stems** are formed from roots and are divided into **Vowel-stems** and **Consonant-stems** according as they end either in vowels or consonants (see **79. 339**).

**468.** The **Stem** must be distinguished from the **Root**. The stem is that part of the word which remains after taking away the *Inflections*, as: *ăcū-ērē, to whet, stem* *ăcū*.. Again, the root is that part of the word which remains after taking away the *Suffix*; thus the verb-stem *ăcū* belongs to the root *AC*.

**469.** As a rule, **Derivatives** are formed by means of **Suffixes**, or significant endings which are added to the stem-word to define or modify its meaning.

## Derivation of Verbs.

**470. Primitive Verbs.** Most verbs of the Third Conjugation, the Irregular Verbs and a few vowel-stems, namely: *dăre, stăre, fiere, năre, nêre, reri*, are to be regarded as **Primitives**.

### Verbs derived from Verbs.

**471. Frequentatives** end in *ărē* or *itărē*, and denote a *forcible or repeated action*; they are derived either from Supines in *sūm* or *tūm*, as:

<i>dicō, I say</i>	<i>dictūm</i>	<i>dictărē, to dictate</i>
<i>hăbēō, I have</i>	<i>hăbitūm</i>	<i>hăbitărē, to have frequently</i>
<i>currō, I run</i>	<i>cursūm</i>	<i>cursărē, to run about</i>

or from the Present of the 1st, 2d, and 3d Conjugations, as:

<i>clămō, I cry</i>	<i>clămărē</i>	<i>clamītărē, to cry out aloud</i>
<i>lătēō, I am hid</i>	<i>lătērē</i>	<i>lătītărē, to lie hid</i>
<i>ăgō, I do</i>	<i>ăgērē</i>	<i>ăgītărē, to drive</i>

**472. Inceptives (Inchoatives)** denote the *beginning* of an action. They are formed from vowel-stems (1st, 2d, and 4th Conjugations) by adding *sc*, and from consonant-stems (3d Conjugation) by adding *isc*. The great majority of Inchoatives in *ascō* and *escō* come from Substantives and Adjectives, as:

<i>pūerascō, -ērē, from pūer, to attain the age of boyhood</i>
<i>silvescō, -ērē, from silvă, to grow wild</i>
<i>mītescō, -ērē, from mītis, to become mild</i>

**473. Desideratives** denote *desire* or *tendency*. They are formed by changing *ūrūs* of the Future Participle into *ūrīō*, and are of the 4th Conjugation. Only a few are in common use:

<i>ēsūrīō, -irē, to be hungry, from</i> <i>ēdō, esūrūs</i>
<i>mōritūrīō, -irē, to wish to die, from</i> <i>mōriōr, mōritūrūs</i> .

**474.** Diminutives denoting a feeble or petty action end in *illārē*, and are of the First Conjugation, as:

*cantillārē*, to chirp

*scribillārē*, to scribble.

**Verbs derived from Substantives and Adjectives.**

**475.** Verbs from *Substantives* and *Adjectives* are commonly called **Denominatives**. They belong to the First, Second, and Fourth Conjugations. Verbs from Substantives signify either to supply with that which the Substantive denotes, or to use or apply it. Verbs from Adjectives usually signify, either as intransitives, to be in or to pass into the condition denoted by the Adjective, or else, as transitives, to reduce something to that state; for examples see below.

**476. Active Verbs of the First Conjugation (transitive):**

*signūm* – *signārē*, to mark

*vulnūs* – *vulnērārē*, to wound

*curvūs* – *curvārē*, to bend

*nūdūs* – *nūdārē*, to strip

*mācūlā* – *mācūlārē*, to spot

*sānūs* – *sānārē*, to heal

*nōmen* – *nōmīnārē*, to name

*aptūs* – *aptārē*, to fit

*vox* – *vōcārē*, to call

*libēr* – *libērārē*, to free

**477. Active Verbs of the Second Conjugation (intransitive):**

*flōs* – *flōrērē*, to bloom

*albūs* – *albērē*, to be white

*frons* – *frondērē*, to be in leaf

*calvūs* – *calvērē*, to be bald

*lux* – *lūcērē*, to shine

*flāvūs* – *flāvērē*, to be yellow

**478. Active Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation (either intransitive or transitive):**

*finīs* – *finīrē*, to finish

*mollīs* – *mollīrē*, to soften

*poenā* – *pūnīrē*, to punish

*stābīlīs* – *stābīlīrē*, to establish

*vestīs* – *vestīrē*, to clothe

*lēnīs* – *lēnīrē*, to assuage

*sītīs* – *sītīrē*, to be thirsty

*saevūs* – *saevīrē*, to rage

*tussīs* – *tussīrē*, to cough

*sūperbūs* – *sūperbīrē*, to be proud

*servūs* – *servīrē*, to serve

*fērox* – *fērōcīrē*, to be furious

**479. Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation, signifying condition, employment:**

*dōmīnūs* – *dōmīnārī*, to be master

*auceps* – *aucūpārī*, to catch birds

*fāmūlūs* – *fāmūlārī*, to serve

*convīvā* – *convīvārī*, to banquet

*aemūlūs* – *aemūlārī*, to emulate

*cōmēs* – *cōmītārī*, to accompany

*fūr* – *fūrārī*, to steal

*āquā* – *āquārī*, to fetch water



## Derivation of Substantives.

### Substantives derived from Substantives.

**480.** Diminutives generally end in:

**ŭlŭs, ŭlă, ŭlŭm; cŭlŭs, cŭlă, cŭlŭm,**

and regularly take the gender-ending of their **Primitives**:

**nŭdŭs, a nest**

**rŭvŭs, a brook**

**mensă, a table**

**saxŭm, a rock**

**frătĕr, a brother**

**passĕr, a sparrow**

**arbĕr, a tree**

**mŭnŭs, a gift**

**nŭdŭlŭs, a little nest**

**rŭvŭlŭs, a streamlet**

**mensŭlă, a little table**

**saxŭlŭm, a little rock**

**frătĕrcŭlŭs, a little brother**

**passĕrcŭlŭs, a little sparrow**

**arbŭscŭlă, a small tree**

**mŭnuscŭlŭm, a little gift**

**481.** After a vowel, **ŏlŭs, ŏlă, ŏlŭm** are used. Some nouns form Diminutives in **ellŭs, ellă, ellŭm**; rarely **illŭs, illă, illŭm**.

**filŭs, a son**

**glădiŭs, a sword**

**filiă, a daughter**

**ătriŭm, a hall**

**libĕr, a book**

**tăbŭlă, a table**

**lăpis, a stone**

**signŭm, a mark**

**filŏlŭs, a little son**

**glădiŏlŭs, a small sword**

**filiŏlă, a little daughter**

**ătriŏlŭm, a small hall**

**libellŭs, a little book**

**tăbellă, a tablet**

**lăpillŭs, a little stone**

**sŭgillŭm, a seal**

**482.** The Suffix **ăriŭm** designates the place where any thing is kept, as:

**cŏlumbăriŭm, dove-cot**

**herbăriŭm, herbarium**

**grănăriŭm, a granary**

**pŏmăriŭm, an orchard**

**sĕmînăriŭm, a seed-plot**

from **cŏlumbă**

“ **herbă**

“ **grănŭm**

“ **pŏmŭm**

“ **sĕmĕn**

**483.** The Suffix **ĕtŭm** used with names of trees and plants, designates the place where they grow in abundance:

**frŭticĕtŭm, a copse**

**myrtĕtŭm, a myrtle grove**

**quercĕtŭm, a forest of oaks**

**vĭnĕtŭm, a vineyard**

from **frŭtex**

“ **myrtŭs**

“ **quercŭs**

“ **vĭnŭm**

**484.** The Suffix **īlē** annexed to names of animals designates their *stall* or *fold*:

bōvilē, <i>stall for cattle</i>	from bōs
ēquīlē, <i>a stable for horses</i>	“ ēquūs
ōvilē, <i>a sheepfold</i>	“ ōvis
cāprilē, <i>a stall for goats</i>	“ cāpēr

**485.** The Suffix **īnā** indicates especially the *state, condition, or occupation* of a person; sometimes also the *place* where an occupation is carried on:

mēdicīnā, <i>the medical art</i>	from mēdicūs
sūtrīnā, <i>a shoemaker's shop</i>	“ sūtōr
tonstrīnā, <i>a barber's shop</i>	“ tonsōr

**486.** The Suffix **īūm** added to names of persons forms **Abstracts** signifying *character, rank, &c.*, and **Collectives**, as:

servitīūm, <i>servitude</i>	from servūs
sācerdōtīūm, <i>priesthood</i>	“ sācerdōs
mīnistērīūm, <i>ministry</i>	“ mīnistēr
exsilīūm, <i>banishment</i>	“ exsūl

**487.** **Patronymics**, denoting *parentage*, generally end in:

**īdēs, īdēs, iādēs, ādēs** (**Masculine**); **īs, ēīs, iās** (**Feminine**):

Priāmīdēs, <i>son of Priam</i>	from Priāmūs
Ātrīdēs, <i>son of Atreus</i>	“ Ātreus
Thestīādēs, <i>son of Thestius</i>	“ Thestīūs
Aenēādēs, <i>son of Aeneas</i>	“ Aenēās
Tantālīs, <i>daughter of Tantalus</i>	“ Tantālūs
Nērēīs, <i>daughter of Nereus</i>	“ Nērēus
Thestīās, <i>daughter of Thestius</i>	“ Thestīūs

#### Substantives derived from Adjectives.

**488.** From Adjectives are formed various **Abstract Nouns** with the Suffixes:

**īā, (ī)tiā, ītīēs, (ī)tās, (ī)tūdō, mōnīā.**

grātīā, <i>favor</i>	from grātūs
mālītīā, <i>badness</i>	“ mālūs
segnītīā, <i>segnītīēs, sloth</i>	“ segnīs
cēlērītās, <i>swiftness</i>	“ cēlēr
libertās, <i>liberty</i>	“ libēr
sōlitūdō, <i>solitude</i>	“ sōlūs
ācīmōnīā, <i>sharpness</i>	“ ācēr

### Substantives derived from Verbs.

**489.** Derivatives in **ör**, **üm** and **ělă** from verb-stems signify, in general, the *act or state expressed by the verb*:

ămör, <i>love</i>	from	ămărē
tīmör, <i>fear</i>	"	tīmērē
fūrör, <i>rage</i>	"	fūrērē
gaudiüm, <i>joy</i>	"	gaudērē
ödiüm, <i>hatred</i>	"	ödissē
quērēlă, <i>a complaint</i>	"	quērī
cautēlă, <i>a caution</i>	"	căvērē
tütēlă, <i>protection</i>	"	tütārī

**490.** Derivatives in **tör** and **sör** from Supines denote the *personal agent*:

mönitör, <i>a monitor</i>	from	möněō, -itüm
lectör, <i>a reader</i>	"	lěgō, lectüm
auditör, <i>a hearer</i>	"	audīō, -itüm
messör, <i>a reaper</i>	"	mětō, messüm
cursör, <i>a runner</i>	"	currō, cursüm

**491.** A few Derivatives in **tör** are formed in imitation of these, from Substantives, as:

viätör, *a traveler*, from viă; jänitör, *a doorkeeper*, from jănűă.

**492.** The corresponding feminine ending is *trix*, but is less common than the masculine:

adjütör, <i>adjutrix, an assistant</i>	from	adjüvărē
fautör, <i>fautrix, a promoter</i>	"	făvērē
praeceptör, <i>praeceptrix, a teacher</i>	"	praecĭpērē
victör, <i>victrix, a conqueror</i>	"	vincērē

**493.** The Suffixes **tiō**, **tūs** and **sūs** (gen. **ūs**), **tūră** and **sūră** form *abstract nouns* from Supines and denote the *act itself*:

actiō, <i>an action</i>	from	ăgō - actüm
inventiō, <i>an invention</i>	"	invěniō - inventüm
mōtūs, <i>a motion</i>	"	mōvēō - mōtüm
cursūs, <i>a running</i>	"	currō - cursüm
consensūs, <i>consensĭō, agreement</i>	"	consentiō - consensüm
armătūră, <i>equipment</i>	"	armō - armătüm
conjectūră, <i>a conjecture</i>	"	conjiciō - conjectüm
pictūră, <i>a painting</i>	"	pingō - pictüm
censūră, <i>a judging</i>	"	çensěō - censüm

Of these only a few become *Concrete* nouns:

accūsātiŏ, <i>a bill of indictment</i>	from accūsŏ – accūsātŭm
commentātiŏ, <i>a treatise</i>	“ commentŏr, – ātŭm
ŏrātiŏ, <i>a speech</i>	“ ŏrŏ – ŏrātŭm
possīŏnēs, <i>an estate</i>	“ possīdēŏ – possessŭm
vēnātiŏ, <i>game</i>	“ vēnŏr – vēnātŭm

**494.** Derivatives in **mĕn**, **mentŭm**, **ŭlŭm**, **bŭlŭm**, **cŭlŭm** denote an *instrument* for performing the act expressed by the verb or a *place* for its performance:

lĕvāmĕn, <i>alleviation</i>	from lĕvārĕ
agmĕn, <i>a train</i>	“ āgĕrĕ
flŭmĕn, <i>a river</i>	“ flŭĕrĕ
vŏlŭmĕn, <i>a roll</i>	“ volvĕrĕ
ālimentŭm, <i>nourishment</i>	“ ālĕrĕ
jācŭlŭm, <i>a javelin</i>	“ jācŭlārĭ
pābŭlŭm, <i>fodder</i>	“ pascĕrĕ
vĕnābŭlŭm, <i>a hunting spear</i>	“ vĕnārĭ
stābŭlŭm, <i>a stable</i>	“ stārĕ
cŭbīcŭlŭm, <i>a bedroom</i>	“ cŭbārĕ

**495.** Derivatives in **crŭm** and **trŭm** denote *instrument* or *locality*:

fulcrŭm, <i>a prop</i>	from fulcĭrĕ
sĕpŭlcrŭm, <i>a grave</i>	“ sĕpĕlĭrĕ
ārātrŭm, <i>a plow</i>	“ ārārĕ
claustrŭm, <i>a bar</i>	“ claudĕrĕ
rostrŭm, <i>a beak</i>	“ rŏdĕrĕ
lāvacrŭm, <i>a bath</i>	“ lāvārĕ

## Derivation of Adjectives.

### Adjectives derived from Verbs.

**496.** The Suffixes **bundŭs** and **cundŭs** have the general meaning of the *Present Participle*; in many the meaning is somewhat strengthened.

mĭrābundŭs, <i>wondering</i>	from mĭrārĭ
vĕrĕcundŭs, <i>bashful</i>	“ vĕrĕrĭ
vĕnĕrābundŭs, <i>revering</i>	“ vĕnĕrārĭ
fŭrĭbundŭs, <i>raging</i>	“ fŭrĕrĕ
jŭcundŭs, <i>pleasing</i>	“ jŭvārĕ
vāgābundŭs, <i>vagrant</i>	“ vāgārĭ

**497.** The Suffix **idūs** denotes the *quality* or *state* expressed by the verb:

turbidūs, <i>troubled</i>	from turbārē	vālidūs, <i>strong</i>	from vālērē
cālidūs, <i>warm</i>	“ cālērē	rāpidūs, <i>rapid</i>	“ rāpērē

**498.** The Suffixes **ilīs** and **bilīs** denote *capability*, generally in a passive sense:

dōcīlīs, <i>docile</i>	from dōcērē	āmābilīs, <i>amiable</i>	from āmārē
fācīlīs, <i>easy to do</i>	“ fācērē	mōbilīs, <i>moveable</i>	“ mōvērē

**499.** The Suffixes **ax** and **ūlūs** denote *inclination*, generally a faulty one:

audax, <i>daring</i>	from audērē	crēdūlūs, <i>credulous</i>	from crēdērē
fallax, <i>fallacious</i>	“ fallērē	garrūlūs, <i>chattering</i>	“ garrīrē

### Adjectives derived from Substantives.

#### FROM COMMON NOUNS.

**500.** The Suffix **ēūs** expresses the material of which any thing is made:

aurēūs, <i>golden</i>	from aurūm	ferrēūs, <i>iron</i>	from ferrūm
argentēūs, <i>silver</i>	“ argentūm	lignēūs, <i>wooden</i>	“ liguūm

**501.** The Suffixes: **īūs**, **īcūs**, **īcīūs**, **ilīs**, **ālīs**, **ārīs**, **nūs**, **ivūs**, **ensīs**, **ārīūs** denote *belonging to*:

ōrātōrīūs, <i>of an orator</i>	from ōrātōr
bellicūs, <i>warlike</i>	“ bellūm
lātēricīūs, <i>of brick</i>	“ lātēr
vīrīlīs, <i>manly</i>	“ vīr
nāvālīs, <i>naval</i>	“ nāvīs
mīlītārīs, <i>military</i>	“ mīlēs
pāternūs, <i>paternal</i>	“ pātēr
aestīvūs, <i>belonging to summer</i>	“ aestās
fōrensīs, <i>belonging to the forum</i>	“ fōrūm
grēgārīūs, <i>belonging to a flock</i>	“ grex

**502.** The Suffixes **ōsūs** and **entūs** denote *fulness*:

pēricūlōsūs, <i>full of danger</i>	from pēricūlūm
fructūōsūs, <i>abounding in fruit</i>	“ fructūs
turbūlentūs, <i>full of trouble</i>	“ turbā
somnūlentūs, <i>sleepy</i>	“ somnūs

**503.** The Suffixes **ātūs**, **itūs**, **ūtūs** denote *provided with*:

ālātūs, <i>winged</i>	from ālā	barbātūs, <i>bearded</i>	from barbā
pellītūs, <i>clad in skins</i>	“ pellīs	cornūtūs, <i>horned</i>	“ cornū

**504.** The Suffixes **ānūs** and **īnūs** denote *belonging to or coming from*:

urbānūs, <i>belonging to the city</i>	from urbs
montānūs, <i>belonging to the mountain</i>	“ mons
āsīnīnūs, <i>produced by the ass</i>	“ āsīnūs
ēquinūs, <i>belonging to horses</i>	“ ēquūs

FROM PROPER NAMES:

**505.** Adjectives with the Suffixes **īānūs**, and more rarely **ānūs** and **īnūs** are formed from names of persons:

Caesāriānūs, <i>belonging to Caesar</i>	from Caesār
Sullānī, <i>Sulla's veterans</i>	“ Sullā
Verrīnūs, <i>belonging to Verres</i>	“ Verrēs

**506.** The Suffixes **ēūs** and **īcūs** are used with *Greek* names:

Pŷthāgōrēūs, <i>Pythagorean</i>	from Pŷthāgōrās
Sōcrātīcūs, <i>Socratic</i>	“ Sōcrātēs

**507.** Patrial or Gentile Adjectives (derived from the names of places or peoples) generally end in **ānūs**, **īnūs**, **ensīs**, **ās** (Gen. **ātīs**), and are also used substantively:

Rōmānūs, <i>a Roman</i>	from Rōmā
Āmērīnūs, <i>of Ameria</i>	“ Āmērīā
Cannensīs, <i>of Cannae</i>	“ Cannae
Arpīnās (-ātīs), <i>of Arpinum</i>	“ Arpīnūm

**508.** Greek names of places form Patrials in **īūs** and **aeūs**; as:

Cōrīnthīūs, *of Corinth*, from Cōrīnthūs; Smyrnaeūs, *of Smyrna*, from Smyrnā.

**509.** From many names of *peoples*, Adjectives are formed in **īcūs** and sometimes **īūs**:

Gallīcūs, <i>Gallic</i>	from Gallūs	Thrācīcūs, <i>Thracian</i>	from Thrāx
Persīcūs, <i>Persian</i>	“ Persā	Sŷrīūs, <i>Syrian</i>	“ Sŷrīā

Adjectives derived from Adjectives.

**510.** From Adjectives are formed **Diminutives** in **ūlūs**, **ōlūs**, **ellūs** and **cūlūs** in the same manner as from nouns. **cūlūs** is sometimes added to Comparatives:

parvūlūs, <i>very small</i>	from parvūs
aurēōlūs, <i>gilded</i>	“ aurēūs
pulchellūs, <i>beautiful little</i>	“ pulchēr
paupercūlūs, <i>poorly</i>	“ paupēr
mājuscūlūs, <i>somewhat larger</i>	“ mājōr

### Adjectives derived from Adverbs.

**511.** A few Adjectives are formed from *Adverbs*:

crastinūs, of to-morrow	from crās
dīutinūs, lasting	“ dīū
pristinūs, former	“ priūs
mātūtīnūs, belonging to the morning	“ mănē
rēpentīnūs, sudden	“ rēpentē
hesternūs, of yesterday	“ hērī
hōdiernūs, of to-day	“ hōdiē
dīurnūs, daily	“ dīū
nocturnūs, belonging to night	“ noctū

### COMPOSITION.

**512.** Every **Compound** may be regarded as consisting of two parts. The second part of the composition expresses the *principal idea* (**Principal term**) and the first a **Modification** thereof. The principal term may be a Verb, an Adjective, or a Substantive.

### Compound Verbs.

**513.** The *second part* of a compound verb is *always a Verb*; also the *first part* may be a Verb, but this only takes place when the second part is *făciō* or *fīō*:

assuēfăcērē, to accustom	from assuescērē & făcērē
călēfăcērē, to warm	“ călērē “ “
commōnēfăcērē, to remind	“ commōnērē “ “
pătēfăcērē, to open	“ pătērē “ “

**514.** The *first part* of a compound verb may be a **Noun**, as:

ănimadvertērē, to notice	from ănimūs & vertērē
mănūmittērē, to set free	“ mănūs “ mittērē
ūsūcăpērē, to acquire by use	“ ūsūs “ căpērē

**515.** The *first part* of a compound verb may be an **Adverb**:

bēnēfăcērē, to do good	from bēnē & făcērē
mălēdicērē, to curse	“ mălē “ dicērē
bēnēdicērē, to bless	“ bēnē “ “
sătīs făcērē, to satisfy	“ sătīs “ făcērē
sătăgērē, to have one's hands full	“ sătīs “ ăgērē

**516.** The *majority* of Compound Verbs are made with separable or inseparable **Prepositions** having the value of an adverb, as:

ā, āb	<i>away</i>	āvōlārē, to fly away
ād	<i>to, towards</i>	adjicērē, to throw to
antē	<i>before</i>	antēpōnērē, to set before
circūm	<i>around</i>	circumdārē, to surround
cōm, cōn	<i>together</i>	colligērē, to bring together
dē	<i>down</i>	dēcēdērē, to go down
ē, ex	<i>out</i>	expōnērē, to set out
īn	<i>in, into</i>	īnirē, to go into
intēr	<i>between</i>	intēressē, to be between
ōb	<i>toward, against</i>	obstārē, to stand opposed
pēr	<i>through</i>	perlēgērē, to read through
post	<i>after, inferior</i>	postpōnērē, to put below
prae	<i>before</i>	praevidērē, to foresee
praetēr	<i>past, beyond</i>	praetērīrē, to pass by
prō	<i>before</i>	prōpōnērē, to place before
sūb	<i>under</i>	sūbirē, to come under
subtēr	<i>underneath, secretly</i>	subtērfūgērē, to flee secretly
amb	<i>around</i>	ambirē, to go around
dis	<i>asunder, apart</i>	discēdērē, to depart
rē	<i>back, again</i>	rēficērē, to make again
sē	<i>apart</i>	sēcernērē, to separate

**517.** In composition with **Prepositions**, the vowels **ā** and **ē** of the simple verb are changed into **ī**, and the diphthong **ae** into **ī**; **au** generally becomes **ō** or **ū**; before two consonants **ā** becomes **ē**, but **e** is retained:

fācērē, to make	confīcērē, to accomplish
ēmērē, to buy	rēdīmērē, to redeem
quaerērē, to seek	conquīrērē, to search out
plaudērē, to clap	explōdērē, to hiss off
claudērē, to shut	conclūdērē, to close up
fācērē, to make	confectūs, accomplished
pellērē, to drive	compellērē, to force

For *Irregularities* compare the **Index of Verbs** (pag. 136) with reference from each to the paragraph where its conjugation is described.

**518.** **Prepositions** in Composition often undergo a change of their final consonant which is called **Assimilation**. The Rules of this assimilation may be seen in the following:



**519.**

**ā, āb, abs.**

**a** before **m** and **v**, and in **āfūi**: **āmīttērē**, **āvellērē**, **āfūi**, **āfūērām**;

**ab** before vowels and **j, h, b, d, l, n, r, s**:

**ābirē**, **ābundārē**, **abbreviārē**, **abnūērē**, **ābhorrērē**, **abjūrārē**;

**as** before **p**: **asportārē**, **aspernārī**;

**au** before **f**: **aufūgērē**, **auferrē**;

**abs** before **c, t**: **abscēdērē**, **abstīnērē**, **abstrāhērē**.

**520.**

**ād.**

**ad** before vowels, **j, h, b, d, f, m, n, q, v**:

**ādāmārē**, **adferrē**, **adquīrērē**, **advōlārē**, **adjūvārē**, **adnuntīārē**;

**ac** before **c** (not so good before **q**): **accīrē**, **adquīrērē** (**acquīrērē**);

**ag** & **ad** before **g**: **aggērērē** & **adgērērē**, **aggrēdī** & **adgrēdī**;

**a** & **ad** before **gn, sp, sc, st**:

**agnoscērē**, **adgnoscērē**; **aspīcērē**, **adspīcērē**; **āspīrārē**;

**ad** & **al** before **l**: **adlēvārē**, **allēvārē**; **adlōquī**, **allōquī**;

**ap** before **p**: **appārērē**, **appellārē**, **appōnērē**, **applicārē**;

**ad** & **ar** before **r**: **adrīpērē** & **arīpērē**; **adridērē** & **arīdērē**;

**ad** & **as** before **s**: **adsignārē** & **assignārē**; **adsērērē** & **assērērē**;

**at** before **t**: **attendērē**, **attribūērē**, **attingērē**, **attrāhērē**.

**521. antē** becomes **anti** in: **antistārē**, **antīcipārē**.

**522. circūm** may drop its final **m** before **ēō, irē**:

**circūmēō**, **circūēō**, commonly **circūītūs**, **circūītīō**.

**523.**

**com (= cūm).**

**com** before **b, p, m**: **combībērē**, **compārārē**, **committērē**;

**con** before **c, d, f, g, j, n, q, s, t, v**:

**conclūdērē**, **condērē**, **congrēdī**, **conjungērē**, **contīnērē**;

**con** & **col** before **l**: **conlābī** & **collābī**; **conlōcārē** & **collōcārē**;

**cor** before **r**: **corrīgērē**, **corrīpērē**, **corrōdērē**, **corrumpērē**;

**co** before vowels and **h** (except **cōmēdō**):

**cōirē**, **cōhaerērē**, **cōgērē** (= **cōāgērē**), **cōēmērē**;

**co** before **gn**, and in a few words before **n**:

**cognoscō**, **cōnectō**, **cōnīvēō**, **cōnītōr**, **cōnūbīūm**.

**524.**

**ē, ex.**

**ex** before vowels and **h, c, p, q, s, t**:

**exīrē**, **excīpērē**, **exhībērē**, **exsistērē**; *Exception* **ēpōtārē**;

**e** before **b, d, g, j, l, m, n, r, v**:

**ēlīgērē**, **ējicērē**, **ēvādērē**, **ērumpērē**, **ēhībērē**, **ēdicērē**;

**ef** before **f**: **efferrē**, **efficērē**, **effūgērē**, **effōdērē**;

**525.**

**in.**

**in** before vowels and **h, c, d, f, g** (but not before **gn**), **j, n, q, s, t, v**:  
**in**irě, **in**hiběřě, **in**gěrěrě, **in**quirěrě, **in**ficerě, **in**věhěřě;  
**in**, sometimes **il** before **l**; **in** & **ir** before **r**:  
**in**liděrě & **ill**iděrě; **in**rumpěrě & **ir**rumpěrě, **ir**rűrěrě;  
**im** before **m, b, p**: **im**mittěrě, **im**bűrěrě, **im**pōněrě, **im**pěrārě;  
**i** before **gn**: **ign**ōrārě, **ign**oscěrě.

**526.**

**ob.**

**ob** before vowels, **j, h, b, d, l, m, n, r, s, t, v**:  
**ob**oedirě, **ob**jicěrě, **ob**livisci, **ob**rěpěrě, **ob**stāre, **ob**tingěrě;  
**oc** before **c**; **of** before **f**; **og** before **g**; **op** before **p**:  
**occ**urrěrě, **off**errě, **ogg**ěrěrě, **opp**ōněrě, **opp**rīměrě;  
**b** is dropped in **ō**mittěrě, **ō**pěrirě, **ost**enděrě (= **obs**-tendere).

**527.**

**pēr.**

**per** unchanged, except before **l**, as:  
**pell**ęgěrě = **perl**ęgěrě; **pell**icěrě = **perl**icěrě.  
 In derivatives of **jūrārě**, the **r** is dropped, as: **pěj**ērārě = **perjūrārě**.

**528.**

**sūb.**

**sub** before vowels, **h, j, b, d, l, n, s, t, v**:  
**sūb**igěrě, **sub**jungěrě, **sub**trāhěrě, **sub**vertěrě, **sub**hastārě;  
**suc** before **c**; **suf** before **f**; **sug** before **g**:  
**succ**eděrě, **succ**umběrě, **suff**ōcārě, **suff**icěrě, **sugg**ěrěrě;  
**sum** & **sub** before **m**; **sup** before **p**; **sur** & **sub** before **r**:  
**sum**mittěrě & **sub**mittěrě; **sup**poněrě; **sur**ripěrě & **sub**ripěrě;  
**sus** (= **subs**) occurs in:  
**susc**ipěrě, **susc**itārě, **susp**enděrě, **sust**iněrě, **sust**entārě, **sust**ūli;  
**su** before **sp**: **susp**icěrě, **susp**irārě, **susp**ectārě.

**529.**

**trans.**

**trans** before vowels and **b, c, f, g, p, r, t, v**:  
**trans**āgěrě, **trans**fūgěrě, **trans**pōněrě, **trans**grēdi, **trans**věhěrě;  
**tran** before **s**, and always before **sc**:  
**trans**lirě, **trans**criběrě, **trans**cenděrě, **trans**ērěrě, **trans**ūrě;  
**trans** and often **tra** before **j, d, l, m, n**:  
**trā**děrě, **trāj**icěrě, **trans**mittěrě & **trām**ittěrě, **trā**dūcěrě;

## Compound Substantives.

**530.** Compound Substantives are made up:

1. Of a *substantive* and a following *verbal stem*; the vowel connecting the two parts is *ī*, as:

agricolā, <i>a farmer</i>	from	āgēr	&	cōlēre
armīgēr, <i>an armor-bearer</i>	"	armā	"	gērēre
artīfex, <i>an artist</i>	"	ars	"	fācēre
parrīcidā, <i>a parricide</i>	"	pātēr	"	caedēre

2. Of *two substantives* or a *substantive* and an *adjective*:

solstitiūm, <i>solstice</i>	from	sōl	&	stātīo
rūpicāprā, <i>a wild goat</i>	"	rūpēs	"	cāprā
lēgislātōr, <i>a law-giver</i>	"	lex	"	lātōr
jūsjūrandūm, <i>an oath</i>	"	jūs	"	jūrandūm
aequinoctiūm, <i>equinox</i>	"	aequūs	"	nox

3. Of a *substantive* and a preceding *particle*, as:

incūrīā, <i>want of care</i>	from	īn	&	cūrā
prōverbīūm, <i>a proverb</i>	"	prō	"	verbūm
sūperficiēs, <i>a surface</i>	"	sūpēr	"	fāciēs
nēmō, <i>no one</i>	"	nē	"	hōmō

## Compound Adjectives.

**531.** Compound Adjectives are made up:

1. Of *two nouns* (including under this term adjective and substantive), as:

ignīcōlōr, <i>fire-colored</i>	from	ignīs	&	cōlōr
mīśērīcors, <i>tender-hearted</i>	"	mīśēr	"	cōr
magnānīmūs, <i>great-hearted</i>	"	magnūs	"	ānīmūs
ālīpēs, <i>wing-footed</i>	"	ālā	"	pēs

2. Of a *preposition* with a *substantive*. In this combination the prepositions *ā*, *dē*, *ex*, *īn*, *sē* have negative power:

concors, <i>harmonious</i>	from	con	&	cōr
āmens	"	ā	"	mens
dēmens	"	dē	"	mens
īners, <i>unskilled</i>	"	īn	"	ars
sēcūrūs, <i>free from care</i>	"	sē	"	cūrā

3. Of a *preposition* with an *adjective*. The prepositions used in this way are: *pēr*, *prae*, *very*; *sūb*, *somewhat*; *īn*, *not*:

perdifficilis, <i>very difficult</i>	from	pēr	&	difficilis
praepotens, <i>very powerful</i>	"	prae	"	pōtens
subrusticus, <i>somewhat clownish</i>	"	sūb	"	rusticus
indignus, <i>unworthy</i>	"	īn	"	dignus

## INDEX OF VERBS.

This Index contains all the *Simple Verbs* in common use which involve any important irregularities, with such of their *Compounds* as require particular notice. — *The references are to paragraphs.*

### A.

- ābēō, -īrē, *to go away*, 407  
 ābīgō, -ērē, *to drive away*, 383  
 ablūō, -ērē, *to wash (off)*, 366  
 abnūō, -ērē, *to dissent*, 366  
 ābōlēō, -ērē, *to abolish*, 356  
 ābōlescō, -ērē, *to disappear*, 394  
 abscindō, -ērē, *to tear off*, 374  
 abscondō, -ērē, *to hide*, 372  
 absistō, -ērē, *to cease*, 374  
 absolvō, -ērē, *to acquit*, 366  
 abstergēō, -ērē, *to wipe off*, 360  
 abstīnēō, -ērē, *to abstain*, 358  
 absūm, ābessē, *to be absent*, 306  
 absūmō, -ērē, *to use up*, 385  
 ābūtōr, -ī, *to use, abuse*, 396  
 accēdō, -ērē, *to approach*, 374  
 accendō, -ērē, *to kindle*, 373  
 accīō, -īrē, *to call in*, 362  
 accipīō, -ērē, *to receive*, 368  
 accūbō, -ārē, *to lie near*, 347  
 accumbō, -ērē, *to recline at table*, 376  
 accurrō, -ērē, *to run to*, 387  
 ācescō, -ērē, *to turn sour*, 394  
 acquīrō, -ērē, *to acquire*, 389  
 ācūō, -ērē, *to sharpen*, 366  
 adfērō, -rē, *to afford*, 404  
 ādhaerēō, -ērē, *to stick*, 360  
 ādīmō, -ērē, *to take away*, 389  
 ādīpiscōr, -ī, *to obtain*, 396  
 adjungō, -ērē, *to join (to)*, 378  
 adjūvō, -ārē, *to assist*, 348  
 admittō, -ērē, *to admit*, 374  
 adnūō, -ērē, *to nod assent*, 366  
 ādōlēō, -ērē, *to grow up*, 356  
 ādōlescō, -ērē, *to grow up*, 394  
 ādōrīōr, -īrī, *to attack*, 399  
 adsistō, -ērē, *to stand by*, 374  
 adsūm, ādessē, *to be present*, 306  
 aegrescō, -ērē, *to fall sick*, 395  
 affligō, -ērē, *to dash*, 378  
 āgē, *come*, 417  
 aggrēdīōr, -ī, *to attack*, 396  
 agnoscō, -ērē, *to acknowledge*, 393  
 āgō, -ērē, *to drive, do*, 383  
 ājō, *I say*, 416  
 albēō, -ērē, *to be white*, 354  
 algēō, -ērē, *to be cold*, 360  
 allēgō, -ērē, *to choose*, 383  
 allīcīō, -ērē, *to allure*, 368  
 allidō, -ērē, *to dash against*, 371  
 allinō, -ērē, *to besmear*, 388  
 allōquōr, -ī, *to address*, 396  
 ālō, -ērē, *to nourish*, 386  
 ambīgō, -ērē, *to contend*, 383  
 ambīō, -īrē, *to go about*, 408  
 āmīcīō, -īrē, *to clothe*, 398  
 āmittō, -ērē, *to lose*, 374  
 amplectōr, -ī, *to embrace*, 396  
 angō, -ērē, *to torment, vex*, 381  
 anquīrō, -ērē, *to search after*, 389  
 antēcēllō, -ērē, *to excel*, 386  
 antēpōnō, -ērē, *to prefer*, 386  
 antistō, -ārē, *to excel*, 349

ăpăgē, *be gone*, 417  
 ăpērīō, -īrē, *to open*, 398  
 ăpiscōr, -ī, *to reach after*, 396  
 applaudō, -ērē, *to applaud*, 371  
 applicō, -ārē, *to apply*, 347  
 appōnō, -ērē, *to put by*, 386  
 arcēō, -ērē, *to keep off*, 353  
 arcessō, -ērē, *to summon*, 390  
 ardēō, -ērē, *to burn*, 360  
 ārēō, -ērē, *to be dry*, 353  
 ārescō, -ērē, *to become dry*, 394  
 argūō, -ērē, *to accuse*, 366  
 arrīdēō, -ērē, *to smile upon*, 360  
 arrīpīō, -ērē, *to seize*, 368  
 ascendō, -ērē, *to ascend*, 373  
 aspīcīō, -ērē, *to look*, 368  
 assentiōr, -īrī, *to assent*, 399  
 assēquōr, -ī, *to pursue*, 396  
 assīdēō, -ērē, *to sit by*, 361  
 assīdō, -ērē, *to sit down*, 374  
 assuescō, -ērē, *to be accustomed*,  
 393  
 attendō, -ērē, *to attend to*, 371  
 attinēō, -ērē, *to belong*, 358  
 attingō, -ērē, *to touch*, 382  
 audēō, -ērē, *to dare*, 363  
 aufērō, -rē, *to carry away*, 404  
 augēō -ērē, *to increase*, 359  
 augescō, -ērē, *to augment*, 394  
 ăvē, *hail*, 417  
 ăvellō, -ērē, *to pull down*, 389  
 ăvēō, -ērē, *to long for*, 354

## B.

bībō, -ērē, *to drink*, 376

## C.

cādō, -ērē, *to fall*, 371  
 caedō, -ērē, *to fell*, 371  
 călescō, -ērē, *to become warm*,  
 394  
 callēō, -ērē, *to be versed*, 353

calvēō, -ērē, *to be bald*, 354  
 candēō, -ērē, *to shine*, 353  
 candō, *I burn*, 373  
 cānēō, -ērē, *to be gray*, 354  
 cānō, -ērē, *to sing*, 387  
 căpessō, -ērē, *to lay hold of*, 390  
 căpīō, -ērē, *to take*, 331, 368  
 carpō, -ērē, *to pluck*, 375  
 cāvēō, -ērē, *to take heed*, 357  
 cēdō, *give*, 417  
 cēdō, -ērē, *to yield*, 374  
 cellō, *I impel*, 386  
 cēnō, -ārē, *to dine*, 278  
 censēō, -ērē, *to value, think*, 358  
 cernō, -ērē, *to see, discern*, 388  
 cettē, *give*, 417  
 ciēō, -ērē } *to rouse*, 362  
 cīō, -īrē }  
 cingō, -ērē, *to gird*, 378  
 circumdō, -ārē, *to surround*, 349  
 circumfundō, -ērē, *to surround*,  
 373  
 circumsēdēō, -ērē, *to sit around*,  
 361  
 circumstō, -ārē, *to stand around*,  
 349  
 clangō, -ērē, *to clang*, 381  
 claudō, -ērē, *to shut, close*, 371  
 cōălescō, -ērē, *to grow together*,  
 394  
 cōargūō, -ērē, *to convict*, 366  
 cōēmō, -ērē, *to buy together*, 389  
 coepī, coepissē, *to have begun*, 415  
 cognoscō, -ērē, *to know*, 393  
 cōgō, -ērē, *to force* (cō-ăgō), 383  
 cōhaerēō, -ērē, *to stick*, 360  
 collidō, -ērē, *to dash together*,  
 371  
 collīgō, -ērē, *to collect*, 383  
 cōlō, -ērē, *to cultivate*, 386  
 combūrō, -ērē, *to burn (wholly)*,  
 389

commīniscōr, -ī, *to devise*, 396  
 committō, -ērē, *to commit*, 374  
 cōmō, -ērē, *to adorn*, 385  
 compescō, -ērē, *to restrain*, 393  
 compingō, -ērē, *to drive tight*, 382  
 complēō, -ērē, *to fill (up)*, 356  
 comprimō, -ērē, *to press together*, 389  
 concīnō, -ērē, *to sound together*, 387  
 concīō, -īrē, *to call together*, 362  
 conclūdō, -ērē, *to shut up*, 371  
 concūpiscō, -ērē, *to covet*, 394  
 concurrō, -ērē, *to run together*, 387  
 concūtīō, -ērē, *to shake*, 368  
 condō, -ērē, *to found*, 372  
 condōlescō, -ērē, *to feel pain*, 394  
 confērō, -rē, *to collect*, 404  
 conficiō, -ērē, *to make*, 368  
 confidō, -ērē, *to confide*, 373  
 confitēōr, -ērī, *to confess*, 364  
 confīgō, -ērē, *to fight*, 378  
 confōdiō, -ērē, *to pick out*, 368  
 confringō, -ērē, *to break in two*, 383  
 congērō, -ērē, *to bring together*, 389  
 congrūō, -ērē, *to agree*, 366  
 cōnīvēō, -ērē, *to shut the eyes*, 357  
 consciscō, -ērē, *to bring upon*, 394  
 cōnscribō, -ērē, *to frame*, 375  
 consērō, -ērē, *to plant*, 388  
 consīdō, -ērē, *to settle*, 374  
 conspergō, -ērē, *to sprinkle*, 384  
 constō, -ārē, *to consist*, 349  
 constrūō, -ērē, *to construct*, 367  
 consuescō, -ērē, *to be wont*, 393  
 consūlō, -ērē, *to counsel*, 386  
 consūmō, -ērē, *to consume*, 385

contemnō, -ērē, *to despise*, 385  
 contendō, -ērē, *to exert*, 371  
 contērō, -ērē, *to rub off*, 388  
 contīcescō, -ērē, *to become still*, 394  
 continēō, -ērē, *to hold together*, 358  
 contrāhō, -ērē, *to contract*, 378  
 contrēmiscō, -ērē, *to tremble*, 394  
 contribūō, -ērē, *to contribute*, 366  
 contundō, -ērē, *to break down*, 371  
 convālescō, -ērē, *to recover*, 394  
 cōquō, -ērē, *to cook, bake*, 378  
 corrīgō, -ērē, *to correct*, 378  
 corrumpō, -ērē, *to corrupt*, 376  
 corrūō, -ērē, *to fall to the ground*, 366  
 crēbrescō, -ērē, *to become frequent*, 395  
 crēdō, -ērē, *to believe*, 372  
 crēpō, -ārē, *to creak*, 347  
 crescō, -ērē, *to grow*, 393  
 cūbō, -ārē, *to lie down*, 347  
 cūdō, -ērē, *to forge*, 373  
 cūpiō, -ērē, *to desire*, 332, 368  
 currō, -ērē, *to run*, 370, 387

## D.

decernō, -ērē, *to determine*, 388  
 decerpō, -ērē, *to pluck*, 375  
 dēcēt, *it becomes*, 420  
 dēcidō, -ērē, *to cut down*, 371  
 dēcīpiō, -ērē, *to deceive*, 368  
 dēdēcēt, *it is unbecoming*, 420  
 dēdiscō, -ērē, *to unlearn*, 393  
 dēfendō, -ērē, *to defend*, 373  
 dēfētiscōr, -ī, *to be worn out*, 396  
 dēfungōr, -ī, *to discharge*, 396  
 dēglūbō, -ērē, *to skin*, 375  
 dēgō, -ērē, *to spend (dē-āgō)*, 383

dēlēō, -ērē, *to destroy*, 351, 356  
dēligō, -ērē, *to choose*, 383  
dēlitescō, -ērē, *to hide away*, 394  
dēmō, -ērē, *to take away*, 385  
dēpellō, -ērē, *to dispel*, 387  
dēpendēō, -ērē, *to hang down*,  
361  
dēposcō, -ērē, *to request*, 393  
depsō, -ērē, *to knead*, 390  
dērīdēō, -ērē, *to laugh at*, 360  
describō, -ērē, *to describe*, 375  
dēsēcō, -ārē, *to cut down*, 347  
dēsērō, -ērē, *to forsake*, 388  
dēsīnō, -ērē, *to leave off*, 388  
dēsīpīō, -ērē, *to be foolish*, 368  
despīcīō, -ērē, *to despise*, 368  
despondēō, -ērē, *to promise*, 361  
dēsūm, deessē, *to be wanting*, 306  
dētēgō, -ērē, *to discover*, 378  
dētērō, -ērē, *to wear away*, 388  
dēvincīō, -īrē, *to bind*, 398  
dēvōvēō, -ērē, *to vow, devote*, 357  
dicō, -ērē, *to say, tell*, 336, 378  
diffērō, -rē, *to defer*, 404  
diffītēōr, -ērī, *to disavow*, 364  
diffundō, -ērē, *to pour forth*, 373  
dilābōr, -ī, *to fall asunder*, 396  
diligō, -ērē, *to love*, 383  
dimīcō, -ārē, *to fight*, 347  
dirīgō, -ērē, *to direct*, 378  
dirūō, -ērē, *to destroy*, 366  
discernō, -ērē, *to distinguish*, 388  
discerpō, -ērē, *to tear asunder*,  
375  
discindō, -ērē, *to split*, 374  
discō, -ērē, *to learn*, 370, 393  
discrēpō, -ārē, *to disagree*, 347  
dissērō, -ērē, *to discourse*, 388  
dissīdēō, -ārē, *to disagree*, 361  
dissīlīō, -īrē, *to burst asunder*,  
398  
dissuādēō, -ērē, *to dissuade*, 360

distingūō, -ērē, *to distinguish*,  
378  
distō, -ārē, *to be distant*, 349  
distribūō, -ērē, *to distribute*, 366  
dītescō, -ērē, *to grow rich*, 395  
dīvidō, -ērē, *to divide*, 371  
dō, -ārē, *to give*, 349, 370  
dōcēō, -ērē, *to teach*, 358  
dōmō, -ārē, *to tame*, 347  
dūcō, -ērē, *to lead*, 336, 378  
dulcescō, -ērē, *to become sweet*,  
395  
dūrescō, -ērē, *to grow hard*, 395

## E.

ēdiscō, -ērē, *to learn by heart*,  
393  
ēdō, -ērē, *to eat*, 373, 410  
ēdō, -ērē, *to give out*, 372  
ēducō, -ērē, *to lead forth*, 378  
effērō, -rē, *to carry out*, 404  
effervescō, -ērē, *to boil up*, 394  
efflōrescō, -ērē, *to begin to  
bloom*, 394  
effōdīō, -ērē, *to dig out*, 368  
effringō, -ērē, *to break open*, 383  
effundō, -ērē, *to pour out*, 373  
ēgēō, -ērē, *to be in want*, 353  
ēlicīō, -ērē, *to entice out*, 368  
ēlīdō, -ērē, *to strike out*, 371  
ēligō, -ērē, *to elect*, 383  
ēmīcō, -ārē, *to shine forth*, 347  
ēmīnēō, -ērē, *to be prominent*,  
353  
ēmō, -ērē, *to buy*, 389  
ēnēcō, -ārē, *to slay*, 347  
ēō, īrē, *to go*, 406  
ērūbescō, -ērē, *to turn red*, 394  
ērumpō, -ērē, *to break out*, 376  
ērūō, -ērē, *to dig out*, 366  
ēsūrīō, -īrē, *to want to eat*, 398  
ēvādō, -ērē, *to turn out*, 371

ēvānescō, -ērē, to vanish, 395  
 ēvertō, -ērē, to overthrow, 373  
 ēvōmō, -ērē, to vomit up, 386  
 exardescō, -ērē, to take fire, 394  
 excellō, -ērē, to excel, 386  
 excidō, -ērē, to hew out, 371  
 excindō, -ērē, to destroy, 374  
 exhauriō, -irē, to exhaust, 398  
 expergiscōr, -ī, to awake, 396  
 expēriōr, -īrī, to try, 399  
 explicō, -ārē, to unfold, 347  
 explōdō, -ērē, to hiss off, 371  
 exposcō, -ērē, to request earnestly, 393  
 exprimō, -ērē, to press out, 389  
 existō, -ērē, to come forth, 374  
 extingūō, -ērē, to put out, 378  
 extō, -ārē, to exist, 349  
 extendō, -ērē, to stretch out, 371  
 extimescō, -ērē, to fear, 394  
 exūō, -ērē, to put off, 366

## F.

fācessō, -ērē, to accomplish, 390  
 faciō, -ērē, to do, make, 368  
 fallō, -ērē, to cheat, 387  
 farciō, -irē, to stuff, 398  
 fārī, to speak, 416  
 fātēōr, -ērī, to confess, 364  
 fāvēō, -ērē, to favor, 357  
 fendō, I fend, 373  
 fērīō, -irē, to strike, beat, 398  
 fērō, -rē, to bear, 336, 389, 403  
 fērōciō, -irē, to be unruly, 398  
 fervēō, -ērē, to glow, 357  
 fidō, -ērē, to trust, confide, 373  
 figō, -ērē, to fix, 379  
 findō, -ērē, to split, cleave 374  
 fingō, -ērē, to fashion, 379  
 fiō, fiērī, to become, 368, 411  
 flāvēō, -ērē, to be golden yellow, 354

flāvescō, -ērē, to become yellow, 394  
 flectō, -ērē, to bend, 380  
 flēō, -ērē, to weep, 356  
 fligō, -ērē, to strike, 378  
 flōrēō, -ērē, to blossom, 353  
 fluctūō, -ārē, to wave, 365  
 flūō, -ērē, to flow, 367  
 fōdiō, -ērē, to dig, 332, 368  
 fōrēm, I should be, 418  
 fōvēō, -ērē, to cherish, 357  
 frangō, -ērē, to break, 385  
 frēmō, -ērē, to growl, 386  
 fricō, -ārē, to rub, 347  
 frigēō, -ērē, to be cold, 359  
 frūōr, -ī, to enjoy, 396  
 fūgiō, -ērē, to flee, 332, 368  
 fulciō, -irē, to support, 398  
 fulgēō, -ērē, to shine, 360  
 fundō, -ērē, to pour, 373  
 fungōr, -ī, to discharge, 396  
 fūrō, -ērē, to rage, 389

## G.

gaudēō, -ērē, to rejoice, 363  
 gēmō, -ērē, to groan, 386  
 gērō, -ērē, to carry on, 389  
 gignō, -ērē, to beget, 386  
 gliscō, -ērē, to grow up, 393  
 glübō, -ērē, to peel, 375  
 grādīōr, -ī, to step, 396  
 grandescō, -ērē, to grow, 395  
 grāvescō, -ērē, to grow heavy, 395  
 grūō or rūō? 366

## H.

haerēō, -ērē, to hang, 360  
 hauriō, -irē, to draw, 398  
 hēbēō, -ērē, to be blunt, 354  
 hēbescō, -ērē, to grow dull, 394  
 hiscō, -ērē, to yawn, 394



horrēō, -ērē, *to shudder*, 353  
 horrescō, -ērē, *to stand on end*,  
 394  
 hūmēō, -ērē, *to be moist*, 354

# I.

icō, -ērē, *to strike*, 383  
 illinō, -ērē, *to bedaub*, 388  
 illūcescō, -ērē, *to grow light*,  
 394  
 illūdō, -ērē, *to mock*, 371  
 imbūō, -ērē, *to dip, dye*, 366  
 immīnēō, -ērē, *to threaten*, 354  
 immīnūō, -ērē, *to lessen*, 366  
 impendēō, -ērē, *to hang over*,  
 361  
 implēō, -ērē, *to fill (up)*, 356  
 implicō, -ārē, *to involve*, 347  
 incessō, -ērē, *to fall upon*, 390  
 incīdō, -ērē, *to fall into*, 371  
 incīdō, -ērē, *to engrave*, 371  
 incipīō, -ērē, *to begin*, 368  
 incōlō, -ērē, *to inhabit*, 386  
 incrēpō, -ārē, *to scold*, 347  
 incūbō, -ārē, *to lie upon*, 347  
 indicō, -ērē, *to declare*, 378  
 indīgēō, -ērē, *to be in want*, 353  
 indōlescō, -ērē, *to feel pain*, 394  
 indulgēō, -ērē, *to indulge*, 359  
 indūō, -ērē, *to put on*, 366  
 inēō, -irē, *to go into*, 407  
 infērō, -rē, *to carry into*, 404  
 ingēmiscō, -ērē, *to groan*, 394  
 ingrūō, -ērē, *to rush*, 366  
 innōtescō, -ērē, *to become known*,  
 395  
 inquām, *I say*, 416  
 inquīrō, -ērē, *to inquire*, 389  
 insērō, -ērē, *to plant in*, 388  
 insērō, -ērē, *to insert*, 388  
 insīdēō, -ērē, *to sit upon*, 361  
 instrūō, -ērē, *to instruct*, 367

insūm, īnessē, *to be in*, 306  
 intēgrascō, -ērē, *to begin anew*,  
 395  
 intellēgō, -ērē, *to understand*,  
 383  
 interēō, -irē, *to perish*, 407  
 interficiō, -ērē, *to kill*, 368, 413  
 intersūm, intēressē, *to be between*,  
 306  
 intūmescō, -ērē, *to swell*, 394  
 invēnīō, -irē, *to find out*, 398  
 invētērascō, -ērē, *to grow old*,  
 394  
 invidēō, -ērē, *to envy*, 361  
 irascōr, -ī, *to grow angry*, 396  
 irrēpō, -ērē, *to creep into*, 375

# J.

jācīō, -ērē, *to throw*, 368  
 jūbēō, -ērē, *to order*, 360  
 jungō, -ērē, *to join*, 378  
 jūrō, -ārē, *to swear*, 278  
 jūvenescō, -ērē, *to grow young*,  
 395  
 jūvō, -ārē, *to assist*, 348

# L.

lābōr, -ī, *to glide, roll on*, 396  
 lācessō, -ērē, *to excite*, 390  
 lācīō, *I entice*, 368  
 laedō, -ērē, *to violate, hurt*, 371  
 lambō, -ērē, *to lick*, 376  
 languēō, -ērē, *to be weary*, 353  
 lātēō, -ērē, *to be hid*, 353  
 lāvō, -ārē, *to wash*, 348  
 lēgō, -ērē, *to read*, 383  
 lībēt, *it pleases*, 420  
 līcēt, *it is lawful*, 420  
 līnō, -ērē, *to smear*, 388  
 līnuō, -ērē, *to leave*, 383  
 liquēfācīō, -ērē, *to liquefy*, 413  
 liquēō, -ērē, *to be fluid*, 353

liquet, *it is clear*, 420  
 livēō, -ērē, *to be pale*, 354  
 lōquōr, -ī, *to speak*, 396  
 lūcēō, -ērē, *to shine*, 359  
 lūdō, -ērē, *to play*, 371  
 lūgēō, -ērē, *to mourn*, 359  
 lūō, -ērē, *to atone for*, 366  
 lūō, -ērē, *to wash*, 366

### M.

macrescō, -ērē, *to grow meager*,  
 395  
 mādēō, -ērē, *to be wet*, 353  
 maerēō, -ērē, *to grieve*, 354  
 mālō, mallē, *to be more willing*,  
 405  
 mandō, -ērē, *to chew*, 373  
 mănēō, -ērē, *to remain*, 360  
 mansuēfācīō, -ērē, *to tame*, 413  
 mātūrescō, -ērē, *to ripen*, 395  
 mēdēōr, -ērī, *to cure*, 364  
 mēmīnī, -issē, *to remember*, 415  
 mergō, -ērē, *to dip in*, 384  
 mētīōr, -īrī, *to measure*, 399  
 mētō, -ērē, *to reap*, 374  
 mētūō, -ērē, *to fear*, 366  
 micō, -ārē, *to shine*, 347  
 mīniscōr, *I recollect*, 396  
 mīnūō, -ērē, *to lessen*, 366  
 miscēō, -ērē, *to mix*, 358  
 mīserēōr, -ērī, *to have pity*, 364  
 miseret, *it excites pity*, 420  
 mītescō, -ērē, *to become mild*,  
 395  
 mittō, -ērē, *to send*, 374  
 mōlō, -ērē, *to grind*, 386  
 mordēō, -ērē, *to bite*, 361  
 mōrīōr, -ī, *to die*, 396  
 mōvēō, -ērē, *to move*, 357  
 mulcēō, -ērē, *to soothe*, 360  
 mulgēō, -ērē, *to milk*, 360

### N.

nanciscōr, -ī, *to get*, 396  
 nascōr, -ī, *to be born*, 396  
 nectō, -ērē, *to tie*, 380  
 neglēgō, -ērē, *to neglect*, 383  
 nēō, -ērē, *to spin*, 356  
 nēquēō, -īrē, *not to be able*, 409  
 nīgrescō, -ērē, *to become black*,  
 395  
 ningō, -ērē, *to snow*, 381  
 nīlēō, -ērē, *to glitter*, 353  
 nītōr, -ī, *to stay one's self on*, 396  
 nōlō, nollē, *to be unwilling*, 405  
 noscō, -ērē, *to (learn to) know*,  
 393  
 nūbō, -ērē, *to marry*, 375  
 nūō, *I nod*, 366

### O.

obdormiscō, -ērē, *to fall asleep*,  
 394  
 ōbēō, -īrē, *to meet*, 407  
 objicīō, -ērē, *to throw to*, 368  
 oblīviscōr, -ī, *to forget*, 396  
 obmūtescō, -ērē, *to grow dumb*,  
 395  
 obrūō, -ērē, *to cover*, 366  
 obsīdēō, -ērē, *to besiege*, 361  
 obsistō, -ērē, *to oppose*, 374  
 obsōlēō, -ērē, *to go out of use*,  
 356  
 obsōlescō, -ērē, *to become ob-*  
*solete*, 394  
 obsūm, ōbessē, *to be in the way*,  
 306  
 obtīnēō, -ērē, *to occupy*, 358  
 obtundō, -ērē, *to stun*, 371  
 occīdō, -ērē, *to set*, 371  
 occīdō, -ērē, *to kill*, 371  
 occūlō, -ērē, *to conceal*, 386  
 occurrō, -ērē, *to meet*, 387  
 ōdī, -issē, *to hate*, 415

offendō, -ērē, to offend, 373  
 ōlēō, -ērē, to smell, 353  
 ōlēō, I grow, 356  
 oportet, it is needful, 420  
 oppērīōr, -īrī, to await, 399  
 oppōnō, -ērē, to oppose, 386  
 ordīōr, -īrī, to begin, 399  
 ōrīōr, -īrī, to rise, 399  
 ostendō, -ērē, to show, 371

# P.

pāciscōr, -ī, to strike a bargain, 396  
 paenītēt, it causes sorrow, 420  
 pallēō, -ērē, to look pale, 353  
 pallescō, -ērē, to turn pale, 394  
 pandō, -ērē, to spread, 374  
 pangō, -ērē, to strike, drive, 382  
 pangō, -ērē, to bargain, 382  
 parcō, -ērē, to spare, 382  
 pārīō, -ērē, to bring forth, 368  
 pascō, -ērē, to graze, 393  
 pascōr, -ī, to feed, 396  
 pātēfāciō, -ērē, to open, 332, 368  
 pātēō, -ērē, to stand open, 353  
 pātīōr, -ī, to suffer, 396  
 pāvēō, -ērē, to fear, 357  
 pectō, -ērē, to comb, 380  
 pellicīō, -ērē, to allure, 368  
 pellō, -ērē, to drive (away), 387  
 pendēō, -ērē, to hang, 361  
 pendō, -ērē, to weigh, 371  
 pērāgō, -ērē, to accomplish, 383  
 percellō, -ērē, to beat down, 386  
 percensēō, -ērē, to survey, 358  
 perdō, -ērē, to ruin, 372  
 pērēō, -īrē, to perish, 408  
 perficiō, -ērē, to finish, 368  
 perfrūōr, -ī, to enjoy fully, 396  
 pergo, see perrīgo  
 pērīmō, -ērē, to slay, 389  
 perlēgō, -ērē, to read through, 383

permittō, -ērē, to permit, 374  
 permulcēō, -ērē, to appease, 360  
 perpētīōr, -ī, to endure, 396  
 (perrīgō) pergō, -ērē, to go on, 378  
 perrumpō, -ērē, to break through, 376  
 persuādēō, -ērē, to persuade, 360  
 pertinēō, -ērē, to pertain, 358  
 pessumdō, -ārē, to ruin, 349  
 pētō, -ērē, to seek, 374  
 pīget, it grieves, 420  
 pingō, -ērē, to paint, 379  
 pinguescō, -ērē, to grow fat, 395  
 pinsō, -ērē, to pound, 390  
 plangō, -ērē, to beat, lament, 378  
 plaudō, -ērē, to applaud, 371  
 plectō, -ērē, to beat, 380  
 plectōr, 396  
 plēō, I fill, 356  
 plicō, I fold, 347  
 plūmescō, -ērē, to get feathers, 395  
 plūō, -ērē, to rain, 366  
 pollēō, -ērē, to be powerful, 354  
 pōnō, -ērē, to place, 386  
 poscō, -ērē, to demand, 370, 393  
 possidēō, -ērē, to possess, 361  
 possum, posse, to be able, 401  
 pōtō, -ārē, to drink, 278, 347  
 praecellō, -ērē, to excel, 386  
 praecinō, -ērē, to sing to one, 387  
 praedicō, -ērē, to predict, 378  
 praefērō, -rē, to prefer, 404  
 praescribō, -ērē, to prescribe, 375  
 praesidēō, -ērē, to preside, 361  
 praestō, -ārē, to afford, 349  
 praesum, praecessē, to be over, 306  
 praetērēō, -īrē, to pass by, 407  
 prandēō, -ērē, to breakfast, 361  
 prēhendō, -ērē, to seize, 373

prēmō, -ērē, *to press*, 389  
 prōfiscōr, -ī, *to set out, start*,  
 396  
 prōfligō, -ārē, *to strike down*, 378  
 prōmittō, -ērē, *to promise*, 374  
 prōmō, -ērē, *to take out*, 385  
 prōsternō, -ērē, *to overthrow*,  
 388  
 prōsum, prōdessē, *to be useful*,  
 306  
 prōtēgō, -ērē, *to protect*, 378  
 prōvidēō, -ērē, *to provide*, 361  
 psallō, -ērē, *to play on the ci-  
 thern*, 389  
 pūdēt, *it shames*, 420  
 pūerascō, -ērē, *to become a  
 child*, 395  
 pungō, -ērē, *to pierce, sting*, 382  
 pūrescō, -ērē, *to rot*, 394

### Q.

quaerō, -ērē, *to seek, desire*, 389  
 quaeso, *I beseech*, 418  
 quātīō, -ērē, *to shake*, 332, 368  
 quēō, -īrē, *to be able*, 409  
 quērōr, -ī, *to complain*, 396  
 quiescō, -ērē, *to rest*, 393

### R.

rādō, -ērē, *to scrape*, 371  
 rāpīō, -ērē, *to seize*, 332, 368  
 rēcensēō, -ērē, *to review*, 358  
 rēc rūdescō, -ērē, *to break open  
 afresh*, 395  
 rēcurrō, -ērē, *to run back*, 387  
 rēdargūō, -ērē, *to refute*, 366  
 reddō, -ērē, *to give back*, 372  
 rēdēō, -īrē, *to return*, 407  
 rēdimō, -ērē, *to buy back*, 389  
 rēfellō, -ērē, *to refute*, 387  
 rēfercīō, -īrē, *to cram*, 398  
 rēfērō, -rē, *to bring back*, 404

rēflūō, -ērē, *to flow back*, 367  
 rēgō, -ērē, *to rule, govern*, 378  
 rēlēgō, -ērē, *to read over*, 383  
 rēlinquō, -ērē, *to leave (behind)*,  
 383  
 rēmānēō, -ērē, *to remain*, 360  
 rēmīniscōr, -ī, *to remember*, 396  
 rēnidēō, -ērē, *to shine*, 354  
 rēōr, -ērī, *to think*, 364  
 rēpellō, -ērē, *to repel*, 387  
 rēpērīō, -īrē, *to find*, 398  
 rēpētō, -ērē, *to repeat*, 374  
 rēplēō, -ērē, *to fill (up)*, 356  
 rēpō, -ērē, *to creep, crawl*, 375  
 rēposcō, -ērē, *to demand back*,  
 393  
 rēquiescō, -ērē, *to rest*, 393  
 rēsīdēō, -ērē, *to remain behind*,  
 361  
 rēsīpiscō, -ērē, *to come to one's  
 self again*, 394  
 rēsōnō, -ārē, *to resound*, 347  
 respiciō, -ērē, *to consider*, 368  
 respondēō, -ērē, *to answer*, 361  
 restītūtō, -ērē, *to restore*, 366  
 rēvertōr, -ī, *to turn back*, 396  
 rēvīviscō, -ērē, *to revive*, 394  
 rīdēō, -ērē, *to laugh*, 360  
 rīgēō, -ērē, *to be stiff*, 353  
 rōdō, -ērē, *to gnaw*, 371  
 rūbēō, -ērē, *to be red*, 353  
 rumpō, -ērē, *to break*, 376  
 rūō, -ērē, *to rush forth*, 366

### S.

saepīō, -īrē, *to hedge in*, 398  
 sāliō, -īrē, *to leap*, 398  
 salvē, *hail*, 417  
 sancīō, -īrē, *to sanction*, 398  
 sāpīō, -ērē, *to be wise*, 368  
 sarcīō, -īrē, *to mend*, 398  
 sātis dō, -ārē, *to give bail*, 349

scābō, -ērē, to scratch, 376  
 scalpō, -ērē, to carve, 375  
 scandō, -ērē, to climb, 373  
 scātēō, -ērē, to gush, 354  
 scindō, -ērē, to cut, 374  
 sciō, -īrē, to know, 338  
 sciscō, -ērē, to decree, 394  
 scribō, -ērē, to write, 375  
 sculpō, -ērē, to chisel, 375  
 sécō, -ārē, to cut, 347  
 sēdēō, -ērē, to sit, 361  
 sēnescō, -ērē, to grow old, 394  
 sentiō, -īrē, to feel, perceive, 398  
 sēpēliō, -īrē, to bury, 398  
 sēquōr, -ī, to follow, 396  
 sērō, -ērē, to sow, 388  
 sērō, -ērē, to join, 388  
 serpō, -ērē, to creep, 375  
 sidō, -ērē, to sit down, 374  
 silēō, -ērē, to be silent, 353  
 sīnō, -ērē, to let, 388  
 sistō, -ērē, to stop, 374  
 sōlēō, -ērē, to be wont, 363  
 solvō, -ērē, to loose, 366  
 sōnō, -ārē, to sound, 347  
 sorbēō, -ērē, to sip, 353  
 sordēō, -ērē, to be dirty, 353  
 spargō, -ērē, to scatter, 384  
 spēciō, *I see*, 368  
 spernō, -ērē, to despise, 388  
 splendēō, -ērē, to gleam, 353  
 spondēō, -ērē, to pledge, 361  
 spūō, -ērē, to spit, 366  
 squālēō, -ērē, to be filthy, 354  
 stātūō, -ērē, to set, place, 366  
 sternō, -ērē, to strew, 388  
 sternūō, -ērē, to sneeze, 366  
 stertō, -ērē, to snore, 373  
 stingūō, *I put out*, 378  
 stō, stārē, to stand, 349, 370  
 strēpō, -ērē, to make a noise, 376  
 stridēō, -ērē, to whiz, creak, 361

stringō, -ērē, to bind, 379  
 strūō, -ērē, to build, 367  
 stūdēō, -ērē, to be zealous, 353  
 stūpēō, -ērē, to be amazed, 353  
 suādēō, -ērē, to advise, 360  
 sūbēō, -īrē, to come under, 407  
 sūbigō, -ērē, to subdue, 383  
 subjiciō, -ērē, to subject, 368  
 subsūm, subessē, to be under, 306  
 succensēō, -ērē, to be angry, 353  
 succurrō, -ērē, to succor, 387  
 suescō, -ērē, to become used, 393  
 sūgō, -ērē, to suck, 378  
 sum, essē, to be, 303  
 sūmō, -ērē, to take, 385  
 sūō, -ērē, to sew, 366  
 sūperbiō, -īrē, to be proud, 398  
 sūpersēdēō, -ērē, to forbear, 361  
 sūpersum, sūpēressē, to remain over, 306  
 supprimō, -ērē, to keep back, 389  
 (surrīgō) surgō, -ērē, to rise, 378  
 suspendō, -ērē, to hang, 371

## T.

taedet, *it wearies*, 420  
 tangō, -ērē, to touch, 382  
 tēgō, -ērē, to cover, 378  
 temnō, *I despise*, 385  
 tendō, -ērē, to spread, 371  
 tēnēō, -ērē, to hold, 358  
 tēnērescō, -ērē, to grow tender, 395  
 tergēō, -ērē } to wipe, 360, 384  
 tergō, -ērē }  
 tērō, -ērē, to rub, wear out, 388  
 texō, -ērē, to weave, 390  
 tīmēō, -ērē, to fear, 353  
 tingō (tingūō), -ērē, to stain, 378  
 tollō, -ērē, to lift, take away, 389  
 tondēō, -ērē, to shear, 361  
 tōnō, -ārē, to thunder, 347

torpěō, -ěřě, *to be numb*, 353  
 torquěō, -ěřě, *to torture*, 359  
 torrěō, -ěřě, *to roast*, 358  
 trādō, -ěřě, *to deliver*, 372  
 trāhō, -ěřě, *to draw*, 378  
 transěō, -īřě, *to pass over*, 407  
 trēmō, -ěřě, *to tremble*, 386  
 trībŭō, -ěřě, *to confer on*, 366  
 trūdō, -ěřě, *to thrust*, 371  
 tŭměō, -ěřě, *to swell*, 353  
 tundō, -ěřě, *to thump*, 371  
 turgěō, -ěřě, *to swell*, 360

# U.

ulciscōr, -ī, *to avenge*, 396  
 ungō (ungŭō), -ěřě, *to anoint*, 378  
 urgěō, -ěřě, *to urge*, 360  
 ūrō, -ěřě, *to burn*, 389  
 ūtōr, -ī, *to use*, 396

# V.

vādō, -ěřě, *to go*, 371  
 vālě, *farewell*, 417

věhō, -ěřě, *to carry*, 378  
 vellō, -ěřě, *to pluck, pull*, 389  
 vendō, -ěřě, *to sell*, 372  
 vĕněō, -īřě, *to be for sale*, 408  
 vĕnīō, -īřě, *to come*, 398  
 vēnumdō, -ārě, *to sell*, 349  
 vergō, -ěřě, *to verge*, 384  
 verrō, -ěřě, *to sweep*, 389  
 vertō, -ěřě, *to turn*, 373  
 vescōr, -ī, *to feed upon, eat*, 396  
 vĕtō, -ārě, *to forbid*, 347  
 vīdĕō, -ěřě, *to see*, 361  
 vīgĕō, -ěřě, *to be vigorous*, 353  
 vīlescō, -ěřě, *to become vile*, 395  
 vīncīō, -īřě, *to bind*, 398  
 vīncō, -ěřě, *to conquer*, 383  
 vīrĕō, -ěřě, *to be green*, 353  
 vīsō, -ěřě, *to visit*, 390  
 vīvō, -ěřě, *to live*, 367  
 vōlō, vellĕ, *to be willing*, 405  
 volvō, -ěřě, *to roll, turn*, 366  
 vōmō, -ěřě, *to vomit*, 386  
 vŏvēō, -ěřě, *to vow*, 357

## VOCABULARIES

of all Latin and English words occurring in the Reading-Lessons, Examples, and Exercises, with their special meanings as used in this book.

### 1. LATIN AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

**NOTE.** Changeable parts of words are printed in **bold-faced** type, so as to indicate the manner of forming the Genitive, the Gender-endings, and the principal parts of Verbs.

The —, simply added to a noun indicates that the Genitive is like the Nominative.

(m.), (f.), (n.), (pl.) mean: masculine, feminine, neuter, Plural, respectively.

The signs of quantity are given, unless the syllable is long by position, or contains a diphthong (26).

#### A.

**ā** } (w. abl.), from, away from, by  
**āb** }  
**ābēō**, -irē, **ābī**, **ābitūm**, to go away  
**abjēcīō**, -ērē, **abjēcī**, **abjectūm**, to throw down  
**ablūō**, -ērē, **ablūī**, **ablūtūm**, to wash (off)  
**ābōlēō**, -ērē, **ābōlēvī**, **ābōlītūm**, to abolish  
**absens**, -tīs, absent  
**absolvō**, -ērē, **absolvī**, **absōlūtūm**, to acquit  
**abstīnentiā**, -ae (f.), abstinence  
**absūm**, **ābessē**, **āfūī**, to be absent, to be away  
**absūmō**, -ērē, **absumpsī**, **absumptūm**, to use up; **absūmērē** **ālīquēm**, to carry off; **incendīō** **absūmērē**, to destroy by fire  
**accēdō**, -ērē, **accessī**, **accessūm**, to go near  
**accīdō**, -ērē, **accīdī**, (no sup.), to occur  
**accendō**, -ērē, **accendī**, **accensūm**, to kindle  
**accīpīō**, -ērē, **accēpī**, **acceptūm**, to receive  
**accūsātōr**, -ōrīs (m.), an accuser  
**accūsō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to accuse

**ācescō**, -ērē, **ācūī**, (no sup.), to turn sour  
**ācīēs**, -eī (f.), a battle, line of battle  
**ācūō**, -ērē, **ācūī**, **ācūtūm**, to sharpen, whet  
**ācūs**, -ūs (f.), a needle; **acu** pingēre, to embroider  
**ād** (w. acc.), at, to  
**ādēō**, so  
**ādhibēō**, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to apply, use, employ  
**adhortōr**, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to exhort  
**ād hūc**, hitherto, still, as yet, up to this day (time)  
**ādīpiscōr**, -ī, **ādeptūs** sūm, to obtain  
**ādītūs**, -ūs (m.), entrance  
**adjūvō**, -ārē, **adjūvī**, **adjūtūm**, to help, assist; Part. Fut. **adjūvātūrūs**, **adjūtūrūs**  
**administrō**, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to govern  
**admīrōr**, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to admire  
**admittō**, -ērē, **admīsī**, **admissūm**, to admit  
**admōdūm**, in a high degree, very  
**admōnēō**, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to admonish  
**ādōlēō**, -ērē, **ādōlēvī**, **ādultūm**, to grow up

ādōlescens, -tīs (m.), see ādūlescens  
 addrīōr, -īrī, ādortūs sūm, to attack  
 adspectūs, -ūs (m.), a sight  
 adsūm, ādessē, adfūi, to be present, to  
 side with  
 ādūlescens, -tīs (m.), a youth, a young  
 man  
 adversūs, -ā, -ūm, adverse; rēs ad-  
 versae, adversity  
 aedificō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 build  
 Aedūi, -ōrūm (pl. m.), the Aedui,  
 a tribe in Gaul  
 aegrōtans, -tīs, diseased  
 aegrōtūs, -ā, -ūm, sick  
 Aegyptiūs, -ī, (m.), an Egyptian  
 Aegyptiūs, -ī (f.), Egypt  
 aenigmā, -tīs (n.), a riddle, an enigma  
 aequō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to level  
 aequūs, -ā, -ūm, level, even; fair  
 āēr, āērīs (m.), the air  
 aerārīūm, -ī (n.), a treasury  
 aes, aerīs (n.), brass, copper  
 aestās, -ātīs (f.), the summer  
 aetās, -ātīs (f.), an age  
 aeternitās, -ātīs (f.), eternity  
 aeternūs, -ā, -ūm, eternal  
 Aethiops, -ōpis (m.), an Ethiopian  
 affērō, -rē, attūli, allātūm, to  
 afford; ūsūm afferrē, to do service;  
 commodā afferrē, to afford advan-  
 tages  
 Āfricā, -ae (f.), Africa  
 āgēr, -rī (m.), a field  
 Agēsilāūs, -ī (m.), Agesilaus, one of  
 the Spartan kings  
 āgō, -ērē, ēgi, actūm, to do, act  
 agricolā, -ae (m.), a farmer  
 agricultūrā, -ae (f.), agriculture  
 ājō, I say, say yes, affirm  
 ālā, -ae (f.), a wing  
 ālaudā, -ae (f.), a lark  
 Alcibiādēs, -īs (m.), Alcibiades, an  
 Athenian general  
 ālēā, -ae (f.), a die  
 Alexandēr, -rī (m.), Alexander  
 āltēnūs, -ā, -ūm, of others  
 ālīquandō, some time, at some time  
 ālītēr, otherwise  
 āliūs, -ā, -ūd, other, another

ālō, -ērē, ālūi, ālītūm or altūm,  
 to nourish, feed  
 Alpēs, -iūm (pl. f.), the Alps  
 altūs, -ā, -ūm, high  
 āmarītūdō, -inis (f.), bitterness  
 āmarūs, -ā, -ūm, bitter  
 ambūlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 take a walk, to walk  
 āmentīā, -ae (f.), madness  
 Āmericā, -ae, (f.), America  
 āmicītūā, -ae, (f.), friendship  
 āmicūs, -ī (m.), a friend  
 āmittō, -ērē, āmisi, āmissūm, to lose  
 āmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to love  
 amplūs, more  
 ānimāl, -ālīs (n.), an animal  
 ānimans, -tīs (m., f. & n.), a living  
 being  
 ānimūs, -ī (m.), the mind, soul  
 annuntīō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 announce  
 annūs, -ī (m.), a year; in annūm, for  
 one year  
 annūs, -ā, -ūm, yearly  
 ansēr, -īs (m.), a goose  
 antē (w. acc.), before  
 antēā, before (that), formerly  
 antēpōnō, -ērē, antēpōsūi, antēpō-  
 sitūm, to prefer  
 antērīōr, -ūs, anterior; pes anterior,  
 forepaw  
 antiquitās, -ātīs (f.), antiquity  
 antiquūs, -ā, -ūm, old, ancient  
 Antōnīūs, -ī (m.), Anthony  
 ānūlūs, -ī (m.), a finger-ring  
 āpēr, -rī (m.), a wild boar  
 āpērīō, -irē, āpērūi, āpertūm, to  
 open  
 āpis, - (f.), a bee  
 appellō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 name, call  
 Appiūs, -ā, -ūm, Appian; viā Ap-  
 piā, the Appian way from ancient  
 Rome to Brundisium  
 applicō, -ārē, -ūi, (-āvi), -ītūm,  
 (-ātūm), to apply  
 aptūs, -ā, -ūm ād, adapted  
 āpūd (w. acc.), among, with, in the eyes  
 of, near; apud parentes, in the eyes of  
 the parents



ăquă, -ae (f.), *water*; ăquă mărînă, *sea-water*

ăquilă, -ae, (f.), *an eagle*

ăquosus, -ă, -um, *moist*

ărană, -ae (f.), *a spider*

ărătrum, -i (n.), *a plow*

arbitrator, -ari, -atus sum, *to regard, consider*

arbore, -is (f.), *a tree*

arceō, -erē, -ui, (no sup.), *to keep off, restrain*

arcessō, -erē, arcessivī, arcessitum, *to summon*

arescō, -erē, arui, (no sup.), *to (become) dry* [nūs

Arganthōnūs, -i (m.), *king Argantho-*

argentum, -i (n.), *silver*; argentum vivum, *quicksilver*

arguō, -erē, argui, argutum, *to charge with*

Aristidēs, -is (m.), *Aristides, renowned for his integrity*

Aristippus, -i (m.), *Aristippus, a philosopher*

Aristotēlēs, -is (m.), *Aristotle, teacher of Alexander*

armă, -orūm (pl. n.), *arms, weapons*

ars, -tis (f.), *an art*

Asia, -ae (f.), *Asia*

asinus, -i (m.), *an ass*

asper, -ă, -um, *rough*

assiduus, -ă, -um, *constant*

assuecō, -erē, assuevi, assuetum, *to be accustomed*

at, *but, however*

Athēnae, -arūm (pl. f.), *Athens*

Athēniensis, - (m.), *an Athenian*

Atlanticus, -ă, -um, *Atlantic*

atque, *and*

attentē, *attentively*

attentus, -ă, -um, *attentive*

auctor, -oris (m.), *an author*

auctumnus, -i (m.), *the autumn*

audiō, -irē, -ivi, -itum, *to hear*

auditus, -us (m.), *hearing, the organ of hearing*

auferō, -rē, abstuli, ablātum, *to carry away*

augēō, -erē, auxi, auctum, *to increase*

Augustus, -i (m.), *Augustus, the first emperor of Rome*

aulă, -ae (f.), *a court*

aurēus, -ă, -um, *of gold, golden*

auris, - (f.), *the ear*

aurum, -i (n.), *gold*

aut, or; aut. . aut, *either. . or*

autem (follows the first word in the sentence or clause), *but, yet*

autumnus, -i (m.), *autumn*

auxiliūm, -i (n.), *help, assistance*

avaritia, -ae (f.), *avarice*

avarus, -ă, -um, *avaricious*; avarus -i (m.), *a miser*

avis, - (f.), *a bird*

avolo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fly away*

avus, -i (m.), *a grandfather*

## B.

bēatus, -ă, -um, *blessed*

bellum, -i (n.), *war*

bene, *well*

beneficiūm, -i (n.), *a benefit*

beneficūs, -ă, -um, *beneficent*

benēvolentiă, -ae (f.), *favor*

bestia, -ae (f.), *a beast*

bestiola, -ae (f.), *a small animal*

bibo, -erē, bibi, (bibitum), *to drink*

bis, *twice*

blandior, -iri, -itus sum, *to flatter*

bōnă, -orūm (pl. n.), *blessings; goods*

bōnus, -ă, -um, *good*

brassică, -ae (f.), *cabbage*

brevis, -e, *short*

Britanniă, -ae (f.), *(Great) Britain*

Britannus, -i (m.), *a Briton*

## C.

cădō, -erē, cecidi, cāsūm, *to fall*

caecus, -ă, -um, *blind*

caedō, -erē, cecidi, caesum, *to beat*

caelitus, *from heaven*

caelum, -i (n.), *heaven, the sky*

Caesar, -is (m.), *Caesar*

calamitas, -atis (f.), *calamity, misfortune*

Californiă, -ae (f.), *California*

calor, -oris (m.), *heat*

cāmēlūs, -ī (m.), a camel  
 cānālīs, - (m.), a channel, canal  
 cānīs, - (m.), a dog  
 cānō, -ērē, cēcīnī, cantūm, to sing  
 cantō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to sing  
 cantūs, -ūs (m.), singing, a song  
 cāpiō, -ērē, cēpi, captūm, to take,  
 catch  
 cāprēā, -ae (f.), a (wild) goat  
 captivūs, -ā, -ūm, captive  
 cārō, carnīs (f.), meat, flesh  
 Cārōlūs, -ī (m.), Charles; Cārōlūs  
 Magnūs, Charlemagne  
 carpō, -ērē, carpsī, carptūm, to  
 pluck  
 Carthāgīniēnsīs, -ē, Carthaginian  
 Carthāgō, -īnīs (f.), Carthage  
 cārūs, -ā, -ūm, dear  
 castōr, -ōrīs (m.), a beaver  
 castrā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), a military  
 camp  
 cāsū, by chance  
 cātēnā, -ae (f.), a chain  
 Cātīlinā, -ae (m.), Catiline  
 Cātō, -ōnīs (m.), Cato; Cātō mājōr,  
 Cato the elder  
 causā, -ae (f.), a cause; causā (abl.)  
 on account, in consequence of  
 cautūs, -ā, -ūm, cautious  
 cēdō, -ērē, cessī, cessūm, to yield,  
 to glide away  
 cēlēbēr, -rīs, -rē, famous  
 cēlēr, -īs, -ē, swift, fast  
 cēlērītēr, fast, quickly  
 cēnā, -ae (f.), dinner, meal  
 centūm, a hundred  
 cērāsūm, -ī (n.), a cherry  
 cernō, -ērē, (crēvi, crētūm), to see  
 certē, to be sure  
 certūs, -ā, -ūm, certain  
 cervūs, -ī (m.), a stag  
 cibūs, -ī (m.), food  
 Cīcērō, -ōnīs (m.), Cicero  
 cīcōnīā, -ae (f.), a stork  
 Cīcīnnātūs, -ī (m.), Cīcīnnatus  
 cīngō, -ērē, cīnxī, cīctūm, to  
 gird, to surround  
 cīnīs, -ērīs (m.), ashes  
 circumfundō, -ērē, circumfūdī, cir-  
 cūfūsūm, to surround

cītūs, sooner, more quickly  
 cītō, soon, quickly  
 cīvīlīs, -ē, civil  
 cīvīs, - (m.), a citizen  
 cīvī.ās, -ātīs (f.), a state, citizen-  
 ship  
 clārūs, -ā, -ūm, famous  
 classīs, - (f.), a fleet; a class  
 coctūs, -ā, -ūm, baked  
 coelum see caelum  
 coepī, -issē, coeptūm, to have  
 begun  
 cōercēō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, to re-  
 strain  
 coetūs, -ūs (m.), company  
 cōgītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 think  
 cognoscō, -ērē, cognōvi, cognītūm,  
 to know  
 cōgō, -ērē, cōēgī, cōactūm, to  
 compel  
 collōquīūm, -ī (n.), a conversation  
 cōlō, -ērē, cōlūi, cultūm, to cul-  
 tivate; agrūm cōlērē, to till the field;  
 virtūtēm cōlērē, to practice virtue  
 cōlōnūs, -ī (m.), a colonist  
 cōlōr, -ōrīs (m.), color  
 cōlumbā, -ae (f.), a dove  
 combūrō, -ērē, combussī, combu-  
 stūm, to burn (wholly)  
 cōmēdō, -ērē, cōmēdī, cōmēsūm,  
 to eat (up)  
 cōmētēs, -ae (m.), a comet  
 commendātīō, -ōnīs (f.), a recom-  
 mendation  
 commentārīūs, -ī (m.), a commentary  
 commōdītās, -ātīs (f.), comfort  
 commōdūm, -ī (n.), advantage; com-  
 mōdā afferē, to afford advantages  
 commōdūm (adv.), just  
 commōrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to abide  
 communīs, -ē, common  
 comparō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 provide; to compare  
 compescō, -ērē, compescūi, (nosup.),  
 to restrain  
 complectōr, -ī, complexūs sūm, to  
 embrace  
 comportō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 collect

conclūdō, -ērē, conclusī, conclū-  
sūm, to shut up  
concordiā, -ae (f.), concord  
condemnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm,  
to condemn  
condiō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to  
season, embalm  
condō, -ērē, condīdi, conditūm,  
to found; to hide  
confitēōr, -ērī, confessūs sūm, to  
confess  
congruō, -ērē, congruī, (no sup.), to  
agree  
cōnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to try, ven-  
ture  
conscientiā, -ae (f.), conscience  
consciscō, -ērē, conscīvi, consci-  
tūm, to bring upon; mortēm sibi  
consciscērē, to bring death upon one's  
self  
consiliūm, -ī (n.), advice, counsel  
consolōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to comfort  
constitūō, -ērē, constitūī, constitū-  
tūm, to determine  
constō, -ārē, constitī, (no sup.), to  
consist  
consuetūdō, -inis (f.), intercourse  
consul, -is (m.), a consul  
consumō, -ērē, consumpsī, consump-  
tūm, to consume, wear away  
contemnō, -ērē, contempsī, con-  
temptūm, to despise  
contemptūs, -ūs (m.), contempt  
contingit, it happens  
continūus, -ā, -ūm, continuous  
contrā (w. acc.), against  
contrahō, -ērē, contraxī, contrac-  
tūm, to contract  
contribuō, -ērē, contribūī, contribu-  
tūm, to contribute  
contumeliā, -ae (f.), a contumely  
convalescō, -ērē, convālūī, (convā-  
litūm), to recover  
convēnit, it is fit  
conviviūm, -ī (n.), a feast  
cōpiā, -ae (f.), abundance, plenty  
cōr, cordis (n.), the heart  
Cōrinthūs, -ī (f.), the city of Corinth  
Cornēliūs Nēpōs, -ī -ōtis (m.),  
Cornelius Nepos, a Roman historian

cōronā, -ae (f.), a crown  
corpūs, -ōris (n.), a body  
corrīgō, -ērē, correxi, correctūm,  
to correct  
corrumpō, -ērē, corrupī, corrup-  
tūm, to corrupt  
cōruscō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
glitter  
cōs, cōtis (f.), a grindstone, whetstone  
cōtidie } daily, every day. Written also:  
cottidie } quōtidie  
crās, to-morrow  
crastinūs, -ā, -ūm, of to-morrow;  
diēs crastinūs, (the day of) to-mor-  
row  
crēbēr, -rā, -rūm, frequent  
crēdō, -ērē, crēdīdi, crēditūm, to  
believe, trust  
crēdulūs, -ā, -ūm, credulous  
crēō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to cre-  
ate, elect  
crēpō, -ārē, crēpūī, crēpitūm, to  
creak  
crescō, -ērē, crēvi, crētūm, to  
increase  
crūdēlis, -ē, cruel  
cūbilē, -is (n.), a bed  
cūbō, -ārē, -ūī, -itūm, to lie  
(down)  
cultēr, -rī (m.), a knife  
cūm (w. abl.), with  
cūm (conjunct.), when  
cunctūs, -ā, -ūm, the whole; (pl.)  
cunctī, -ae, -ā, all together  
cūpiditās, -ātis (f.), passion  
cūpiō, -ērē, cūpīvi, cūpitūm,  
to desire  
cuprūm, -ī (n.), copper  
cūr, why  
cūrā, -ae (f.), care  
cūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to at-  
tend to  
currō, -ērē, cūcurri, cursūm, to  
run  
cursūs, -ūs (m.), a course, running  
custōdiō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to  
guard, watch  
custōs, -ōdis (m.), a guard, custo-  
dian  
Cyrūs, -ī (m.), Cyrus

**D.**

damnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
condemn, find guilty  
damnūm, -ī (n.), damage  
Dānībīūs, -ī (m.), the Danube  
Dārēūs, -ī (m.), Dareus, a Persian  
king  
dē (w. abl.), on, concerning, about  
debēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to owe,  
I ought, must  
dēcēm, ten  
dēcernō, -ērē, dēcērēvi, dēcērētūm,  
to determine  
dēcēt, it becomes; dēcūīt, dēcērē  
dēcīdō, -ērē, dēcīdī, dēcīsūm, to  
cut down  
dēcīpīō, -ērē, dēcēpī, dēcēptūm,  
to deceive  
dēcōrūs, -ā, -ūm, glorious  
dēcrescō, -ērē, dēcērēvi, dēcērētūm,  
to decrease  
dēdēcēt, it is unbecoming; dēdēcūīt,  
dēdēcērē  
dēfēcīō, -ōnīs (f.), an eclipse  
dēfendō, -ērē, dēfendī, dēfensūm,  
to defend  
dēīndē, then, afterwards  
dēlectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
delight  
dēlēō, dēlēērē, dēlēvi, dēlētūm,  
to destroy  
dēlibērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
deliberate  
Delphīcūs, -ā, -ūm, Delphic, of Del-  
phi  
dēmētō, -ērē, dēmessūī, dēmes-  
sūm, to reap  
Dēmōsthēēs, -īs (m.), Demosthenes  
dēnīquē, finally, in fine  
dērīdēcō, -ērē, dērīsī, dērīsūm, to  
laugh at  
descendō, -ērē, descendī, descen-  
sūm, to come down  
dēsēcō, -ārē, dēsēcūī, dēsēctūm,  
to cut down  
dēsērō, -ērē, dēsērūī, dēsertūm,  
to desert  
dēsertā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), deserts  
dēsīnō, -ērē, dēsīvī & dēsīī, dēsī-  
tūm, to cease

dēsūm, dēessē, dēfūī, to be wanting, fail,  
forsake; mīhī dēest pēcūnā, I am in  
want of money  
dētēgō, -ērē, dētēxi, dētēctūm,  
to discover  
dētērrēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to  
deter  
dēūs, -ī (m.), a god; Dēūs, God  
dextēr, dext(ē)rā, dext(ē)rūm,  
right  
dicō, -ērē, dixī, dictūm, to say,  
speak, tell, call  
dictō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to dic-  
tate  
dīēs, -ēī (m. & f. in the sing., m. in the  
plur.), a day  
difficilis, -ē, difficult, hard  
diffidō, -ērē, diffīsūs sūm, to distrust  
diffītēōr, -ērī, (no perf.), to disown  
dīlīgēns, -tīs, diligent, careful  
dīlīgētēr, carefully  
dīlīgētīā, -ae, (f.), diligence  
dīlīgō, -ērē, dīlēxi, dīlēctūm, to  
love  
dīmīcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
fight  
Dīōgēnēs, -īs (m.), Diogenes, the philo-  
sopher of Sinope  
Dīōnysīūs, -ī (m.), Dionysius, tyrant  
of Syracuse  
dīrīgō, -ērē, dīrēxi, dīrēctūm, to  
direct  
dīrūō, -ērē, dīrūī, dīrūtūm, to  
destroy  
discēdō, -ērē, discēssi, discēssūm,  
to leave  
discerpō, -ērē, discerpsi, discerp-  
tūm, to tear asunder  
discīpūlūs, -ī (m.), a pupil, scholar  
discō, -ērē, dīdīcī, (no sup.), to  
learn  
discordiā, -ae (f.), discord  
discrepō, -ārē, -ūī, -ītūm, to dis-  
agree  
dispūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
reason  
dissērō, -ērē, dissērūī, dissertūm,  
to discourse  
dissolvō, -ērē, dissolvī, dissolūtūm,  
to dissolve

distribūō, -ērē, distribūī, distribū-  
tūm, *to distribute*  
dīū, *for a long time, long*  
diversūs, -ā, -ūm, *different*  
dīvēs, -ītīs, *rich*  
divīdō, -ērē, divīsī, divīsūm, *to*  
*divide, separate*  
divīnītus, *divinely*  
divīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *divine*  
divītīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *riches*  
divūm, -ī (n.), *the sky; sub divō, in*  
*the open air*  
dō, -ārē, dēdī, dātūm, *to give*  
dōcēō, -ērē, dōcūī, doctūm, *to*  
*teach*  
doctrīnā, -ae (f.), *learning, instruction*  
doctūs, -ā, -ūm, *learned*  
dōlūm, -ī (n.), *a tub*  
dōlōr, -ōrīs (m.), *pain, sorrow*  
dōmīciliūm, -ī (n.), *a home*  
dōmīnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to rule*  
dōmīnūs, -ī (m.), *a master*  
dōmō, -ārē, dōmūī, dōmītūm, *to*  
*tame*  
dōmūs, -ūs (f.), *a house; dōmī, at home;*  
*dōmūm, home; dōmō, from home*  
dōnēc, *as long as, while*  
dōnūm, -ī (n.), *a gift, present*  
dormiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to*  
*sleep*  
ducō, -ērē, duxī, ductūm, *to lead*  
dulcis, -ē, *sweet (to the taste)*  
dūm, *while, as long as*  
Dumnōrix, -īgīs (m.), *Dumnorix*  
dūō, -ae, -ō, *two*

## E.

ē (w. abl. and only before consonants),  
*from, of, out of*  
ēbriētās, -ātīs (f.) *drunkenness*  
eclipsīs, - (f.), *an eclipse*  
ēdiscō, -ērē, ēdīdīcī, (no sup.), *to*  
*learn by heart*  
ēdō, -ērē, ēdī, ēsūm, *to eat*  
ēdō, -ērē, ēdīdī, ēdītūm, *to*  
*publish*  
ēducō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to*  
*bring up, educate*  
ēducō, -ērē, ēduxī, ēductūm, *to*  
*lead out, to turn out*

effērō, -rē, extūlī, elātūm, *to*  
*carry out; to bear to the grave, bury;*  
*fructūs efferrē, to produce a crop*  
efficiō, -ērē, effēcī, effectūm, *to*  
*form*  
effōdiō, -ērē, effōdī, effossūm, *to*  
*dig out*  
effundō, -ērē, effūdī, effūsūm, *to*  
*pour out; sē effundērē, to empty*  
ēgēnūs, -ā, -ūm, *needy*  
ēlēgantēr, *elegantly*  
ēlēphantūs, -ī (m.), *an elephant*  
ēlēphās, -antīs (m.), *an elephant*  
ēlōquentiūs, *more eloquently*  
ēmīcō, -ārē, ēmīcūī, (no sup.), *to*  
*shine forth*  
ēmīnēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to be*  
*prominent*  
ēmō, -ērē, ēmī, emptūm, *to buy*  
ēnīm, *for*  
ēō, irē, ivī, itūm, *to go*  
eō, *thither*  
Epāmīnondās, -ae (m.), *Epaminondas*  
ēpistōlā, -ae } (f.), *a letter*  
ēpistulā, -ae }  
ēquēs, -ītīs (m.), *a rider, horseman,*  
*horse-soldier*  
ēquītō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to ride*  
ēquūs, -ī (m.), *a horse*  
ergā (w. acc.), *toward, unto*  
ergō, *therefore, consequently*  
errō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to err, to*  
*be mistaken*  
ērūbescō, -ērē, ērūbūī, (no sup.), *to*  
*blush, feel ashamed*  
ērūdīō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to in-*  
*struct*  
ērūdō, -ērē, ērūī, ērūtūm, *to dig out*  
ēt, and; ēt. .ēt, both. .and  
ētīām, *also, even*  
ētsī, *although, though*  
Euphrātēs, -īs (m.), *the river Eu-*  
*phrates*  
Eurōpā, -ae (f.), *Europe*  
ēvertō, -ērē, ēvertī, ēversūm, *to*  
*overthrow*  
ēvōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to fly up*  
ēvōmō, -ērē, ēvōmūī, ēvōmītūm,  
*to vomit up*  
ex (w. abl.), *from, of, out of*

excūsō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to excuse  
excūtīō, -ērē, excussī, excussūm, to shake off  
exemplūm, -ī (n.), an example  
exercēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to exercise, practice  
exercitātīō, -ōnis (f.), practice, exercise  
exercitūs, -ūs (m.), an army  
expellō, -ērē, expulī, expulsūm, to drive away, to expel  
experīōr, -iri, expertūs sūm, to try, experience  
explicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ūi, -ātūm, -itūm, to unfold  
exsiliūm, -ī (n.), exile  
expectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to expect, wait  
exstinguō, -ērē, exstinxī, exstinctūm, to put out; exstinguī, to die out  
exstruō, -ērē, extruxī, extructūm, to construct  
extrā (w. acc.), without  
extrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last  
exūō, -ērē, exūi, exūtūm, to put off, break off

## F.

fácilē, easily  
fácilūs, more easily  
fācīnūs, -ōris (n.), a crime  
fāciō, -ērē, fecī, factūm, to make  
factūm, -ī (n.), a deed  
falcō, -ōnis (m.), the hawk  
fallō, -ērē, fēfellī, falsūm, to cheat, deceive  
falsō, falsely  
fālīx, -cīs (f.), a sickle  
fāmā, -ae (f.), public opinion; bona fama, a good name  
fāmēs, -īs (f.), hunger  
fāmīliā, -ae (f.), a family  
fāmīliarītās, -ātīs (f.), familiarity  
fātēōr, -ērī, fassūs sūm, to confess  
fātūm, -ī (n.), fate  
faucēs, -iūm (pl. f.), the throat  
fāvēō, -ērē, fāvi, fautūm, to favor

fēlicitās, -ātīs (f.), happiness  
fēlicitēr, happily  
fēlīs, - (f.), a cat  
fēlix, -icīs, happy  
fēmīnā, -ae (f.), a female, woman  
fērā, -ae (f.), a wild beast (bestā understood)  
fērē, almost; nullūs fērē, hardly any  
fēriō, -irē, (no perf. & sup.), to strike  
fērō, -rē, tūli, lātūm, to bear, carry  
ferrēūs, -ā, -ūm, of iron, iron (adj.)  
fidēlis, -ē, faithful  
fidō, -ērē, fisūs sūm, to trust  
fidūs, -ā, -ūm, faithful  
filīolūs, -ī (m.), a little son  
filiūs, -ī (m.), a son  
findō, -ērē, fidī, fisūm, to cleave  
finiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to finish  
finīs, - (m.), limit; finēs, -iūm, (pl. m.), borders  
fiō, fierī, factūs sūm, to become, happen, be made  
firmūs, -ā, -ūm, strong  
flāgitūm, -ī (n.), a shameful deed  
fleō, -ērē, flēvi, flētūm, to weep  
flexūsūs, -ā, -ūm, crooked  
floiō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), to blossom  
flos, -ōris (m.), a flower  
flūmēn, -inis (n.), a river  
flūō, -ērē, fluxī, fluxūm, to flow  
fluvīūs, -ī (m.), a river  
fōdiō, -ērē, fōdī, fossūm, to dig  
fōliūm, -ī (n.), a leaf  
fōrēm, I should be  
fōris, from home  
formicā, -ae (f.), an ant  
fortīs, -ē, brave; fortēs, -iūm, the brave  
fortissimē, very bravely  
fortitēr, bravely  
fortitūdō, -inis (f.), bravery  
fortiūs, more bravely  
fortūnā, -ae (f.), fortune  
fōrūm, -ī (n.), the forum, market  
fōvēā, -ae (f.), a pit  
frangō, -ērē, frēgi, fractūm, to break

frāter, -rīs (m.), a brother  
frēquentō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
frequent, go to  
fricō, -ārē, fricūi, fricātūm, fric-  
tūm, to rub  
frigūs, -ōrīs (n.), cold  
fructūs, -ūs (m.), fruit; a crop  
frūgifer, -ā, -ūm, fruitful  
frūmentūm, -ī (n.), corn  
frūr, -ī, frūtūs & fructūs sūm,  
to enjoy  
frustrā, in vain  
(frux, frūgīs), usually pl.: frūgēs, -ūm  
(f.), fruit  
fūcūs, -ī (m.), a drone  
fūgā, -ae (f.), a flight  
fūgiō, -ērē, fūgi, fūgitūm, to flee  
or fly, avoid  
fūgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to put  
to flight  
fūlgūr -īs (n.), lightning  
fulmīnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
lighten  
fūnicūlūs, -ī (m.), a rope  
fūr, -īs (m.), a thief  
fūrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to steal  
fustīs, - (m.), a club  
fūtūrūs, -ā, -ūm, coming

## G.

Gallīā, -ae (f.), Gaul  
gaudīūm, -ī (n.), joy  
gens, -tīs (f.), a tribe, nation  
gēnūs, -ērīs (n.), a kind, race; ānī-  
mālīūm gēnūs, a class of animals  
Germāniā, -ae (f.), Germany  
Germānūs, -ī (m.), a German  
gērō, -ērē, gessī, gestūm, to carry  
on  
gignō, -ērē, gēnūi, gēnitūm, to  
bring forth  
glāciēs, -ēi (f.), ice  
glādīūs, -ī (m.), a sword  
glans, -dis (f.), an acorn  
glōriā, -ae (f.), glory  
glōriōsūs, -ā, -ūm, glorious  
grādīōr, -ī, gressūs sūm, to step  
Graeciā, -ae (f.), Greece  
Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, Greek  
grammāticē, -ēs (f.), a grammar

grammaticūs, -ā, -ūm, gram-  
matical; liber grammaticus, a gram-  
mar  
grātīā, -ae, (f.), thanks; grātīae,  
-ārūm (pl. f.), thanks  
grātīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, liked  
grātūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasing; thankful  
grāvīs, -ē, heavy  
grēgātūm, in herds  
grex, grēgīs (m.), a flock  
gubernātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a pilot

## H.

hābēcō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to  
have; orātīōnēm hābērē, to deliver a  
speech  
hābitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
dwell  
Hādriānūs, -ī (m.), the emperor Ha-  
drian  
haerēcō, -ērē, haesī, haesūm, to  
stick  
Hannibāl, -īs (m.), Hannibal, a Car-  
thaginian general  
hauriō, -irē, hausī, haustūm, to  
draw  
Hēbraeūs, -ī (m.), a Hebrew  
Herculānēūm, -ī (n.), Herculaneum.  
a town of Campania  
hērī, yesterday  
hīc, haec, hōc, this (of mine)  
hiems, hiēmīs (f.), winter  
hīlārīs, -ē, cheerful  
hīrundō, -inīs (f.), a swallow  
Hispāniā, -ae (f.), Spain  
histōriā, -ae (f.), a story  
hōdīē, to-day  
hōmō, -inīs (m.), man; hōmīnēs (pl.  
(m.) people  
hōnestūs, -ā, -ūm, honorable,  
honest  
hōnōr, -ōrīs (m.), an honor  
hōrā, -ae (f.), an hour  
horrēūm, -ī (n.), a barn  
hortōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to exhort  
hortūs, -ī (m.), a garden  
hostīs, - (m.), an enemy  
hūc, hūther  
hūmānūs, -ā, -ūm, human



I.

Ibi, *there*  
 idcirco, *for this reason, therefore*  
 idem, eadem, idem, *the same*  
 idoneus, -a, -um, *suitable*  
 igitur, *therefore*  
 ignavia, -ae (f.), *indolence*  
 ignavus, -i (m.), *a coward*  
 ignavus, -a, -um, *idle; sluggish*  
 ignis, - (m.), *fire*  
 ignobilis, -e, *unknown; of metals, base*  
 ignotus, -a, -um, *unknown*  
 illuc, illuc, illud, *that (yonder)*  
 illustris, -e, *illustrious*  
 illustrō, -arē, -avi, -ātum, *to illuminate*  
 imitōr, -ari, -ātus sum, *to imitate*  
 immerito, *unjustly*  
 imminēō, -erē, (no perf. & sup.), *to threaten*  
 immortalitas, -atis (f.), *immortality*  
 impar, -aris, *unequal*  
 impatientia, -ae (f.), *impatience*  
 impedio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to hinder, postpone*  
 imperator, -oris (m.), *a general, commander; an emperor*  
 imperium, -i (n.), *empire*  
 impietas, -atis (f.), *impiety*  
 implēō, -erē, implēvi, implētum, *to fill, fill up*  
 implicō, -arē, implicui, implici-  
 tum, *to involve*  
 implorō, -arē, -avi, -ātum, *to implore*  
 improbus, -a, -um, *bad, wicked*  
 improvisus, -a, -um, *unforeseen, unexpected*  
 impudens, -tis, *impudent*  
 impune, *with impunity*  
 In (w. acc.), *into; (w. abl.), in, on*  
 incendium, -i (n.), *a fire*  
 incertus, -a, -um, *uncertain*  
 incidō, -erē, incidi, (no sup.), *to fall into*  
 incidō, -erē, incidi, incisum, *to engrave*  
 incipio, -erē, incēpi, inceptum, *to begin*  
 incolā, -ae (m.), *an inhabitant*

incolō, -erē, incolui, incultum, *to inhabit*  
 increpō, -arē, increpui, increp-  
 tum, *to scold*  
 inde, *thence*  
 India, -ae (f.), *India*  
 indigēō, -erē, -ui, (no sup.), *to need, to be in want*  
 indignus, -a, -um, *unworthy*  
 indulgēō, -erē, indulsi, indultum, *to indulge, give way*  
 induō, -erē, indui, indutum, *to put on, assume*  
 inēō, -irē, inii, initum, *to go into, begin*  
 inermis, -e, *unarmed*  
 inertia, -ae (f.), *laziness*  
 inferior, -us, *inferior, lower*  
 inferō, -rē, intuli, illatum, *to carry into; bellum inferre alicui, to wage war upon somebody; damnum inferre, to occasion, cause damage*  
 infundō, -erē, infudi, infusum, *to pour into*  
 ingeniūm, -i (n.), *intellect*  
 ingens, -tis, *immense*  
 ingenuē, *frankly*  
 ingratus, -a, -um, *ungrateful*  
 ingrediōr, -i, ingressus sum, *to march*  
 inhabito, -arē, -avi, -ātum, *to inhabit, occupy*  
 inimicus, -i (m.), *an enemy*  
 initium, -i (n.), *a beginning; initio, in the beginning*  
 injuria, -ae (f.), *an injury, wrong*  
 innocens, -tis, *innocent*  
 innumerus, -a, -um, *numberless*  
 inprimis, *chiefly*  
 inquā, *I say, quoth I*  
 insēō, -erē, insēui, insertum, *to insert*  
 insignio, -irē, -ivi, -itum, *to distinguish*  
 insolitus, -a, -um, *uncommon*  
 inspicio, -erē, inspexi, inspectum, *to examine*  
 instituo, -erē, institui, institutum, *to establish, ordain*  
 insula, -ae (f.), *an island*



insūm, īnessē, infūi, *to be in*  
 intelligō, -ērē, intellexī, intellec-  
 tūm, *to understand*  
 intēr (w. acc.), among; intēr sē, among  
 themselves, with each other, one an-  
 other  
 intercālārīs, -ē, intercalary; annūs in-  
 tercālārīs, leap-year  
 interdīū, in day-time, by day  
 interdūm, sometimes  
 intērēō, -irē, intērīi, intērītūm,  
 to perish  
 interficiō, -ērē, interfēcī, interfec-  
 tūm, to kill  
 interrōgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 ask  
 intersūm, intēressē, interfūi, to take part  
 in  
 intrā (w. acc.), within  
 intrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 enter  
 intūēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, to look  
 at, behold  
 invēniō, -irē, invēni, inventūm,  
 to find (out), invent  
 invīdiā, -ae (f.), envy  
 invīūs, -ā, -ūm, impassable  
 ipsē, -ā, -ūm, himself, herself, itself;  
 very  
 irā, -ae (f.), anger  
 irācundiā, -ae (f.), passion  
 irascōr, -ī, irātūs sūm, to grow angry  
 is, ēā, id, that; he, she, it  
 istē, -ā, -ūd, that (of yours)  
 itā, so, in this way  
 itālīā, -ae (f.), Italy  
 itāquē, therefore  
 itēm, likewise  
 itēr, itīnērīs (n.), a journey, way  
 itērūm, a second time, again; itērūm  
 atquē itērūm, again and again

## J.

jāciō, -ērē, jēcī, jactūm, to throw,  
 cast  
 jān, already; jān dūdūm, a long time  
 jūbēō, -ērē, jussī, jussūm, to order  
 jūcundē, deliciously  
 jūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasant  
 jūdēx, -īcīs (m.), a judge

jūdicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 judge  
 jurgīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, quarrelsome  
 jūs, jūris (n.), right, law; jūs cīvilē,  
 civil law; jūrē, with justice  
 jussū, by order  
 justitiā, -ae (f.), justice  
 justūs, -ā, -ūm, just  
 jūvāt, it delights  
 jūvēnīs, - (m.), a youth  
 jūvēnīs (without n.), young  
 jūventūs, -ūtīs (f.), youth  
 jūvō, -ārē, jūvi, jūtūm, to assist,  
 help; Part. Fut.: jūvātūrūs

## L.

lābōr, -ōris (m.), labor, work  
 lābōrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to work  
 Lācēdaemōniūs, -ī (m.), a Lacedae-  
 monian  
 lācrīmā, -ae (f.), a tear  
 lācūs, -ūs (m.), a lake  
 laetitiā, -ae (f.), joy, delight  
 laetōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to rejoice  
 laetūs, -ā, -ūm, joyful, cheerful  
 lānā, -ae (f.), wool  
 lāpis, -īdis (m.), a stone  
 largiōr, -irī, -ītūs sūm, to bestow,  
 give bountifully  
 lātēō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, to be con-  
 cealed  
 lātēr, -īs (m.), a tile, a brick  
 Lātīnūs, -ā, -ūm, Latin  
 laudō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to  
 praise  
 laus, -dis (f.), praise  
 lāvō, -ārē, lāvi, lāvātūm (lau-  
 tūm, lōtūm), to wash  
 lēaenā, -ae (f.), a lioness  
 lectiō, -ōnis (f.), a perusal  
 lēgātūs, -ī (m.), an ambassador  
 lēgō, -ērē, lēgī, lectūm, to read  
 lēniō, -irē, -īvi, -ītūm, to soothe  
 lentē, slowly, leisurely  
 lēō, -ōnis (m.), a lion  
 lēpūs, -ōris (m.), a hare  
 lēvis, -ē, light; levīus, more lightly  
 lex, lēgis (f.), a law  
 libellūs, -ī (m.), a little book  
 libentēr, with pleasure, willingly

libër, -rī (m.), a book  
 libër, -ā, -ūm, free  
 liberalis, -ē, liberal  
 libērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), children  
 libērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to free  
 libertās, -ātis (f.), liberty  
 libidō, -inīs (f.), lust  
 licēōr, -ērī, -itūs sūm, to bid  
 licēt, it is allowed, lawful, I am free; lī-  
 cērē, licūt or licitūm est  
 licōr, -ōris, (m.), a licitor, sheriff  
 ligō, -ōnis (m.), a mattock, a spade  
 linguā, -ae (f.), the tongue, a language  
 liquēfāciō, -ērē, liquēfēcī, liquēfac-  
 tūm, to make liquid; liquēfiō, -fi-  
 ēri, liquēfactūs sūm, to melt  
 littērā, -ae (f.), a letter (of the alpha-  
 bet; ) littērae, -ārūm (pl. f.), an  
 epistle  
 longūs, -ā, -ūm, long  
 lōquōr, -ī, lōcūtūs sūm, to speak  
 lūcēō, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to shine  
 lūdēns, -tis, playing  
 lūdō, -ērē, lūsī, lūsūm, to play; lū-  
 dērē āliquēm, to trifle with one  
 lūdūs, -ī (m.), a play, game  
 lūnā, -ae (f.), the moon  
 lūpūs, -ī (m.), a wolf  
 lusciniā, -ae (f.), a nightingale  
 lux, lūcis (f.), light  
 luxūrīā, -ae (f.), luxury  
 Lȳcurgūs, -ī (m.), Lȳcurgus, the law-  
 giver of the Spartans

# M.

maestūs, -ā, -ūm, sorrowing  
 māgis, more  
 māgistēr, -rī (m.), a teacher, master  
 māgistrātūs, -ūs (m.), a magistrate  
 magnificūs, -ā, -ūm, magnificent  
 magnitūdō, -inīs (f.), size, greatness;  
 magnitūdō ānimī, greatness of mind  
 magnūs, -ā, -ūm, great, large  
 mājestās, -ātis (f.), majesty  
 mājōr, -ūs, greater, elder; Cātō mā-  
 jōr, Cato, the elder; mājōrēs, -ūm,  
 (pl. m.), the ancestors  
 mālē, badly, to no purpose  
 mālēficiūm, -ī (n.), an evil deed  
 mālēficiūs, -ī (m.), an evil-doer

mālō, -lē, mālūī, (no sup.), to be more  
 willing, prefer, have rather. like better  
 mālūm, -ī (n.), an evil  
 mālūs, -ā, -ūm, bad; omniā mālā,  
 every thing bad  
 mănē (n. indecl.), morning; (auv.) early  
 in the morning  
 mănēō, -ērē, manskī, mansūm,  
 to stay, remain  
 mansuēfāciō, -ērē, mansuēfēcī, man-  
 suēfactūm, to tame; mansuēfiō,  
 -fiērī, mansuēfactūs sūm, to  
 become tame  
 mănūs, -ūs (f.), the hand  
 mārē, -is (n.), the sea, ocean; mārīā et  
 montēs, seas and mountains, wonders  
 mārīnūs, -ā, -ūm, belonging to the  
 sea, sea-; āquā mārīnā, sea-water  
 mārītūs, -ī (m.), a husband  
 mātēr, -ris (f.), a mother  
 mātūrescō, -ērē, mātūrūī, (no sup.),  
 to ripen  
 mātūrūs, -ā, -ūm, ripe  
 maxīmē, most  
 maxīmūs, -ā, -ūm, greatest  
 mēdēōr, -ērī, (no perf.), to cure  
 mēdicūs, -ī (m.), a physician  
 mēdiūs, -ā, -ūm, middle, in the  
 middle; mēdiā Germāniā, the midst of  
 Germany  
 mēl, mellīs (n.), honey  
 mēliōr, -ūs, better  
 membrānā, -ae (f.), a membrane  
 mēmīnī, mēmīnissē, to remember  
 mēmōr, -is, mindful  
 mēmōriā, -ae (f.) memory  
 mendax, -ācis, lying; (hōmō) men-  
 dax, a liar  
 mendicūs, -ī (m.), a beggar  
 mens, -tis (f.), the mind  
 mensīs, - (m.), a month  
 mentiōr, -irī, -itūs sūm, to lie, tell  
 a lie  
 mercātōr, -ōris (m.), a merchant  
 mercātūs, -ūs (m.), a market  
 mercēs, -ēdis (f.), a reward  
 merēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, } to  
 mērēōr, -ērī, -itūs sūm, } deserve  
 merx, -cis (f.), ware  
 messōr, -ōris (m.), a reaper

mē<sup>u</sup>llū<sup>m</sup>, -ī (n.), a metal, mine  
 mē<sup>i</sup>ō<sup>r</sup>, -ī<sup>r</sup>i, mē<sup>s</sup>ū<sup>s</sup> sū<sup>m</sup>, to measure  
 mē<sup>u</sup>ū<sup>s</sup>, -ū<sup>s</sup> (m.), fear  
 mī<sup>c</sup>ō<sup>o</sup>, -ā<sup>r</sup>ē, mī<sup>c</sup>ū<sup>i</sup>, (no sup.) to shine,  
 to glitter  
 Mī<sup>d</sup>ā<sup>s</sup>, -ae (m.), Midas, king of  
 Phrygia  
 mī<sup>g</sup>ō<sup>o</sup>, -ā<sup>r</sup>ē, -ā<sup>v</sup>i, -ā<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to mi-  
 grate, remove  
 mī<sup>l</sup>ēs, -ī<sup>t</sup>is (m.), a soldier  
 mī<sup>l</sup>itā<sup>r</sup>is, -ē, military  
 mī<sup>n</sup>īmū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, least, smallest  
 mī<sup>n</sup>ō<sup>r</sup>, -ū<sup>s</sup>, less, smaller  
 mī<sup>n</sup>ō<sup>r</sup>, -ā<sup>r</sup>i, -ā<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>s</sup> sū<sup>m</sup>, to threaten  
 mī<sup>n</sup>ū<sup>o</sup>, -ē<sup>r</sup>ē, mī<sup>n</sup>ū<sup>i</sup>, mī<sup>n</sup>ūtū<sup>m</sup>, to  
 lessen, weaken  
 mī<sup>n</sup>ū<sup>s</sup> (adv.) less  
 mī<sup>r</sup>ificū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, wonderful  
 mī<sup>s</sup>cē<sup>o</sup>, -ē<sup>r</sup>ē, mī<sup>s</sup>cū<sup>i</sup>, mī<sup>x</sup>tū<sup>m</sup> &  
 mī<sup>s</sup>tū<sup>m</sup>, to mix, mingle  
 mī<sup>s</sup>ēr, -a, -ū<sup>m</sup>, wretched, miserable  
 mī<sup>s</sup>ērē<sup>o</sup><sup>r</sup>, -ē<sup>r</sup>i, mī<sup>s</sup>ērītū<sup>s</sup> & mī<sup>s</sup>er-  
 tū<sup>s</sup> sū<sup>m</sup>, to have pity  
 mī<sup>s</sup>ērīcō<sup>r</sup>dīā, -ae (f.), mercy  
 mī<sup>s</sup>ērīcō<sup>r</sup>s, -dīs, tender-hearted  
 mī<sup>t</sup>is, -ē, mild, gentle  
 mī<sup>t</sup>tō<sup>o</sup>, -ē<sup>r</sup>ē, mī<sup>s</sup>i, mī<sup>s</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to send  
 mō<sup>d</sup>estīā, -ae (f.), modesty  
 mō<sup>l</sup>estīā, -ae (f.), trouble  
 mō<sup>l</sup>estū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, troublesome  
 mō<sup>l</sup>iō<sup>r</sup>, -ī<sup>r</sup>i, -ī<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>s</sup> sū<sup>m</sup>, to strive,  
 set in motion  
 mō<sup>l</sup>līs, -ē, soft  
 mō<sup>n</sup>ē<sup>o</sup>, -ē<sup>r</sup>ē, -ū<sup>i</sup>, -ī<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to ad-  
 vise, warn  
 mō<sup>n</sup>ō<sup>c</sup>ū<sup>l</sup>ū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, one-eyed  
 mō<sup>n</sup>s, -tīs (m.), a mountain, mount  
 mō<sup>n</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>ētū<sup>m</sup>, -ī (n.), a monument  
 mō<sup>r</sup>bū<sup>s</sup>, -ī (m.), a disease, sickness  
 mō<sup>r</sup>dē<sup>o</sup>, -ē<sup>r</sup>ē, mō<sup>m</sup>ō<sup>r</sup>dī, mō<sup>r</sup>sū<sup>m</sup>,  
 to bite  
 mō<sup>r</sup>iō<sup>r</sup>, -ī, mō<sup>r</sup>tū<sup>u</sup>s sū<sup>m</sup>, to die  
 mō<sup>r</sup>ō<sup>s</sup>ū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, cross  
 mō<sup>r</sup>s, -tīs (f.), death  
 mō<sup>r</sup>tū<sup>u</sup>s, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, dead  
 mō<sup>s</sup>, mō<sup>r</sup>is (m.), manner, custom  
 mō<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>s</sup>, -ū<sup>s</sup> (m.), motion  
 mō<sup>v</sup>ē<sup>o</sup>, -ē<sup>r</sup>ē, mō<sup>v</sup>i, mō<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to  
 move, trouble  
 mō<sup>x</sup>, soon, hereafter

mū<sup>l</sup>iēr, -īs (f.), a woman  
 mū<sup>l</sup>tī<sup>p</sup>licō<sup>o</sup>, -ā<sup>r</sup>ē, -ā<sup>v</sup>i, -ā<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to  
 multiply  
 mū<sup>l</sup>tītūdō, -ī<sup>n</sup>is (f.), a multitude  
 multō, much, far  
 multō, -ā<sup>r</sup>ē, -ā<sup>v</sup>i, -ā<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to  
 punish  
 multū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, much, many;  
 multō, much  
 mū<sup>l</sup>ū<sup>s</sup>, -ī (m.), a mule  
 mundū<sup>s</sup>, -ī (m.), the world  
 mū<sup>n</sup>iō<sup>o</sup>, -ī<sup>r</sup>ē, -ī<sup>v</sup>i, -ī<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to for-  
 tify, protect  
 mū<sup>n</sup>ū<sup>s</sup>, -ērīs (n.), an office  
 mūrū<sup>s</sup>, -ī (m.), a wall  
 mūs, mūrīs (m.), a mouse  
 mūtō, -ā<sup>r</sup>ē, -ā<sup>v</sup>i, -ā<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to  
 change  
 mūtū<sup>u</sup>s, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, borrowed; mūtū<sup>u</sup>m  
 sū<sup>m</sup>ērē, to borrow

## N.

nām, for  
 nanciscō<sup>r</sup>, -ī, nactū<sup>s</sup> & nactū<sup>s</sup>  
 sū<sup>m</sup>, to get  
 nascō<sup>r</sup>, -ī, nātū<sup>s</sup> sū<sup>m</sup>, to be born;  
 Part. Fut. nascītūrū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>  
 nātō, -ā<sup>r</sup>ē, -ā<sup>v</sup>i, -ā<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to swim  
 nātūrā, -ae (f.), nature; tō<sup>t</sup>ā rērū<sup>m</sup>  
 nātūrā, the whole world  
 naufrāgīū<sup>m</sup>, -ī (n.), shipwreck  
 nāvīgātīō, -ō<sup>n</sup>is (f.), navigation  
 nāvīgō, -ā<sup>r</sup>ē, -ā<sup>v</sup>i, -ā<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to sail  
 nāvīs, - (f.), a ship  
 nē, not, that not, lest; -nē, interrogative  
 particle, whether, if  
 nēbū<sup>l</sup>ā, -ae (f.), a mist  
 nēbū<sup>l</sup>ō<sup>s</sup>ū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, misty  
 nēc, and not, nor; nēc. nēc, neither.  
 nor  
 nēcē<sup>s</sup>ārīū<sup>s</sup>, -ā, -ū<sup>m</sup>, necessary  
 nēcē<sup>s</sup>ītās, -ātīs (f.), necessity  
 nē<sup>f</sup>ārīū<sup>s</sup>, -a, -ū<sup>m</sup>, wicked  
 neglēgō, -ē<sup>r</sup>ē, neglē<sup>x</sup>i, neglēctū<sup>m</sup>,  
 to neglect  
 nēgō, -ā<sup>r</sup>ē, -ā<sup>v</sup>i, -ā<sup>t</sup>ū<sup>m</sup>, to deny,  
 say no  
 nēgōtīū<sup>m</sup>, -ī (n.), an occupation  
 nēmō, -ī<sup>n</sup>is (m.), nobody, no one;  
 nēmō nostrū<sup>m</sup>, none of us

nēquē, *and not, nor; nēquē . . nēquē, neither . . nor*

nēquēdō, -irē, nēquīvi, nēquītūm, *not to be able*

Nērō, -ōnis (m.), *Nero*

nesciō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, *not to know*

Nestōr, -ōris (m.), *Nestor*

neutēr, -rā, -rūm, *neither of the two*  
nidulōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to build a nest*

nīdūs, -ī (m.), *a nest*

nīhīl, *nothing; nīhīl nīsī, nothing but*

nīmīs, *too much, too*

nīmīūs, -ā, -ūm, *too much, excessive*

ningō, -ērē, ninxi, (no sup.), *to snow*

nīsī, *if not, unless, except*

nix, nivīs (f.), *snow*

nōbīlis, -ē, *noble; of metals, precious*

nōcens, -tis (m.), *a guilty person*

noctū, *at night, by night*

nocturnūs, -ā, -ūm, *nightly*

nōlō, nollē, nōlūī, (no sup.), *to be unwilling, not to wish*

nōmēn, -inis (n.), *a name*

nōmīnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to call*

nōn, *not, no; nōn solūm . . sēd etīām, nōn tantūm . . sēd etīām, not only . . but also*

nondūm, *not yet*

nonnīsī, *only*

nonnullī, -ae, -ā, *some*

nonnunquām, *sometimes*

nōs, *we*

noscō, -ērē, nōvi, nōtūm, *to learn to know; to know*

nostēr, -rā, -rūm, *our*

nōtitiā, -ae (f.), *notion*

nōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *known*

nōvūs, -ā, -ūm, *new*

nox, noctīs (f.), *the night*

rūbēs, -īs (f.), *a cloud*

nūbīlūs, -ā, -ūm, *cloudy*

nūdūs, -ā, -ūm, *naked*

nullūs, -ā, -ūm, *no, none, not any, not one*

nūm (interrog. part.), *whether, if*

Nūmā Pompiliūs, -ae -ī (m.), *Numa Pompilius, second king of Rome*

nūmērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to count, reckon*

nūmērūs, -ī (m.), *a number*  
numquām or nunquām, *never*  
nunc, *now*

nūpēr, *not long ago, lately*

nuptiae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *a wedding*

nusquām, *nowhere*

nutriō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, *to nourish, feed*

## O.

obdormiscō, -ērē, obdormīvi, obdormītūm, *to fall asleep*

objiciō, -ērē, objeci, objectūm, *to throw to*

obliscō, -ī, oblītūs sūm, *to forget*

obnoxius, -ā, -ūm, *subject, liable*

obnoxiō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, *to obey*

obruō, -ērē, obrui, obrūtūm, *to cover, bury*

obscurō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to obscure*

observō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to observe*

obsidēō, -ērē, obsēdi, obsessūm, *to besiege*

obsūm, obessē, obfui, *to be hurtful*

occāsīō, -ōnis (f.), *an opportunity*

occidō, -ērē, occidi, occisūm, *to set*

occidō, -ērē, occidi, occisūm, *to slay, murder*

occultō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to hide*  
ocēānūs, -ī (m.), *the ocean*

Octāviānūs, -ī (m.), *Octavianus, surname of the emperor Augustus*

oculūs, -ī (m.), *the eye*

odī, odissē, *to hate*

odīūm, -ī (n.), *hatred*

odōr, -ōris (m.), *smell, odor*

offendō, -ērē, offendi, offensūm, *to offend*

officiūm, -ī (n.), *a duty*

olēūm, -ī (n.), *oil*

olīm, *in former times, formerly*

omnis, -ē, *all, every; omniā, -iūm (pl. n.), all things, every thing*

onūs, -eris (n.), *a burden, load*

opērōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to be busy*

ōportēt, *it behooves, is needful, ought;*  
 ōportūit, ōportērē  
 (ops), ōpis (f.), *help*  
 optābilis, -ē, *desirable*  
 optimē, *best, in the best manner*  
 optimūs, -ā, -ūm, *best*  
 optō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to desire*  
 ōpūs, -ērīs (n.), *a work; ōpērā (pl. n.), military works*  
 ōrācūlūm, -ī (n.), *an oracle*  
 ōrātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a speech*  
 ōrātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a speaker, orator*  
 orbīs, - (m.), *a circle; orbīs terrārūm, the world*  
 ōriens, -tīs (m.), *the east*  
 ōrigō, -īnīs (f.), *origin, source*  
 ōriōr, -īrī, ortūs sūm, *to rise, arise*  
 ornō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to adorn*  
 ortūs, -ūs (m.), *rising; sōlīs ortūs, sunrise*  
 ōs, ōrīs (n.), *the mouth*  
 ōs, ossīs (n.), *a bone*  
 ostendō, -ērē, ostendī, ostensūm, *to show*  
 ōtīūm, -ī (n.), *idle life, leisure*  
 ōvis, - (f.), *a sheep*

## P.

paenē, *nearly, almost*  
 paenitentīā, -ae (f.), *repentance*  
 pallescō, -ērē, pallūi, (no sup.), *to turn pale*  
 palpēbrae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *the eyelids*  
 pāluster, -rīs, -rē, *swampy*  
 pānīs, - (m.), *bread*  
 pār, pārīs, *equal*  
 pārers, -tīs (m. & f.), *a parent*  
 pārēō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm, *to obey*  
 pārīō, -ērē, pēpērī, partūm, *to bring forth, breed*  
 pārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to prepare for, obtain; gain*  
 pars, -tīs (f.), *a part, side, party; partēs, -iūm (pl. f.), a party*  
 parsimōniā, -ae (f.), *frugality*  
 partiōr, -īrī, -ītūs sūm, *to share, divide*  
 parvūlūs, -ī (m.), *a little one*  
 parvūs, -ā, -ūm, *little, small*

pascō, -ērē, pāvī, pastūm, *to graze*  
 pastōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a shepherd*  
 pātēfāciō, -ērē, pātēfēcī, pātēfac-tūm, *to open*  
 pātēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), *to be open*  
 pātēr, -rīs (m.), *a father*  
 pātientēr, *patiently, with patience*  
 pātientīā, -ae (f.), *patience*  
 pātientīūs, *more patiently*  
 pātiōr, -ī, passūs sūm, *to suffer*  
 pātriā, -ae (f.), *one's country*  
 paucā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *little*  
 paucī, -ae, -ā, -ūm, *few, a few*  
 paupēr, -īs, -ī, *poor; paupērēs, -ūm (pl. m.), the poor*  
 paupertās, -ātīs (f.), *poverty*  
 pāvidūs, -ā, -ūm, *timid*  
 pāx, -cis (f.), *peace*  
 pēcūariūs, -ā, -ūm, *cattle-; rēs pē-cūariā, cattle-breeding*  
 pēcūniā, -ae (f.), *money*  
 pēdēs, -ītīs (m.), *a foot-soldier*  
 pējōr, -ūs, *worse*  
 pellīs, - (f.), *a skin*  
 pellō, -ērē, pēpūi, pulsūm, *to drive*  
 pēnēs (w. acc.), *in the hands of*  
 pēr (w. acc.), *through, by means of, during*  
 perculsūs, -ā, -ūm, *struck*  
 perdōmō, -ārē, perdōmūi, perdōmī-tūm, *to subjugate*  
 pērēō, -īrē, -īi, -ītūm, *to perish*  
 pērēgrē, *abroad*  
 pērēgrinūs, -ī (m.), *a stranger*  
 perfectūs, -ā, -ūm, *perfect*  
 perfidūs, -ā, -ūm, *faithless*  
 pēricūlūm, -ī (n.), *danger*  
 permittō, -ērē, permisi, permissūm, *to permit*  
 perpētūō, *constantly*  
 Persā, -ae (m.), *a Persian*  
 pertinēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), *to belong to*  
 pēs, pēdīs (m.), *a foot*  
 pessimūs, -ā, -ūm, *worst*  
 pētō, -ērē, pētīvi, pētītūm, *to seek, ask*  
 Phīlippūs, -ī (m.), *Philip, king of Macedonia*

**Phoenix, -ioīs** (m.), a *Phenician*  
**pīcā, -ae** (f.), the *magpie*  
**pictōr -ōris** (m.), a *painter*  
**pīgēr, -rā, -rūm**, lazy, *idle*  
**pīgriṭiā, -ae** (f.), *laziness*  
**pīlā, -ae** (f.), a *ball (for playing)*  
**pīlūs, -ī** (m.), a *hair*  
**pingō, -ērē, pinxi, pictūm**, to  
*paint*; ācū pingērē, to *embroider*  
**pīrātā, -ae** (m.), a *pirate*  
**piscīs, -** (m.), a *fish*  
**piscōr, -āri, -ātūs sūm**, to *fish*  
**pīūs, ā, -ūm**, *pious*  
**plācēō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm**, to *please*,  
*be pleasing*  
**plānēēs, -ae** (m.), a *planet*  
**plānūs, -ā, -ūm**, *plain*  
**plēnūs, -ā, -ūm**, *full*  
**plērīquē, plēraequē, plērāquē** very  
*many, most*  
**plērumquē, commonly, generally**  
**Plīnīūs, -ī** (m.), *Pliny*  
**plumbūm, -ī** (n.), *lead*  
**plūō, -ērē, pluī, (no sup.), to rain**;  
*plūit, it rains*  
**plūrīmūs, -ā, -ūm**, *most, very much*  
**plūs, plūris, more; plūrēs, -ā or -iā**  
*(pl.), many, several*  
**pōcūlūm, -ī** (n.), a *bowl, cup*  
**poenā, -ae** (f.), *punishment*  
**pōētā, -ae** (m.), a *poet*  
**pollicēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm**, to *pro-*  
*mise*  
**pōmā, -ōrūm** (pl. n.), *fruit*  
**Pompējūs, -ī** (m.), *Pompey*  
**pōnō, -ērē, pōsūi, pōsitūm**, to  
*place, put, lay down*  
**pons, -tis** (m.), a *bridge*  
**pōpūlūs, -ī** (m.), a *people, nation*  
**portō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm**, to *carry*  
**portūs, -ūs** (m.), a *harbor*  
**poscō, -ērē, pōposci, (no sup.), to**  
*demand*  
**possidēō, -ērē, possēdī, posses-**  
**sūm**, to *possess*  
**possum, possē, pōtūi, to be able**  
**post (w. acc.), behind, after**  
**postēā, afterwards**  
**postērī, -ōrūm** (pl. m.), *descendants*  
**postquām, after**

**postrēmō, finally**  
**postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm**, *last*  
**postūlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm**, to *re-*  
**pōtens, -tis, powerful** [quire  
**pōtestās, -ātīs** (f.), *power*  
**pōtiōr, -īri, -ītūs sūm**, to *take or*  
*acquire possession of*  
**pōtīūs, rather**  
**pōtō, pōtārē, pōtāvi, pōtūm**, to  
*drink*; **pōtūs, -ā, -ūm**, *that has*  
*drunk*  
**prae (w. abl.) for, before, in comparison**  
*with*  
**praebēō, -ērē, -ūi, -ītūm**, to  
*afford, give*  
**praeceptōr, -ōris** (m.), a *teacher*  
**praeceptūm, -ī** (n.), a *precept*  
**praedicō, -ērē, praedixi, praedic-**  
**tūm**, to *predict*  
**praeditūs, -ā, -ūm**, *endowed*  
**praemīūm, -ī** (n.), a *reward, prize*  
**praestāt, it is better**  
**praesens, praesē, praefūi, to be at the**  
*head of*  
**praetērēō, -īrē, praetērīi, praetērī-**  
**tūm**, to *pass by*  
**praetērītūs, -ā, -ūm**, *past, last*  
**praetōr, -ōris** (m.), a *praetor*  
**prātūm, -ī** (n.), a *meadow*  
**prāvūs, -ā, -ūm**, *wicked*  
**prēmō, -ērē, pressī, pressūm**, to  
*press*; **vestigīā prēmērē, to follow the**  
*footsteps*  
**prīmō, prīmūm**, *at first, first*  
**prīmūs, -ā, -ūm**, *the first, foremost*;  
**prīmī annī, the earliest years**  
**prīncipātūs, -ūs** (m.), a *reign*  
**prīncipīūm, -ī** (n.), a *beginning*; **prin-**  
**cipīō, at the beginning**  
**prīusquām, before that, before**  
**prō (w. abl.), for**  
**prōbitās, -ātīs** (f.), *probity*  
**prōbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm**, to  
*judge*  
**prōbūs, -ā, -ūm**, *upright, good, vir-*  
*tuous*  
**prōcūl, at a distance, far; prōcūl āb-**  
**essē ā, to be far from**  
**proeliōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm**, to *fight*  
**proeliūm, -ī** (n.), a *battle*

prōfērō, -rē, prōtūli, prōlātūm, *to extend*  
 prōficiscōr, -ī, prōfectūs sūm, *to set out, travel*  
 prōmittō, -ērē, prōmisi, prōmis-sūm, *to promise*  
 prōmō, -ērē, prompsī, promp-tūm, *to take out*  
 prōnuntiātiō, -ōnis (f.), *pronun-ciation*  
 prōnūs, -ā, -ūm, *prone*  
 prōpē (w. acc.), *near*  
 prōpensūs, -ā, -ūm, *inclined*  
 prōpērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to hasten*  
 proptēr (w. acc.), *on account of, close by, in consequence of*  
 prosternō, -ērē, prostrāvi, prostrā-tūm, *to throw to the ground*  
 prōsūm, prōdessē, prōfūi, *to be useful; to do good*  
 prōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *prosaic; prōsā ōrātiō, prose*  
 prōverbīūm, -ī (n.), *a proverb*  
 prōvinciā, -ae (f.), *a province*  
 prōvocō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to provoke*  
 proximūs, -ā, -ūm, *nearest, next*  
 prūdēns, -tis, *prudent, sensible*  
 prūdētiā, -ae (f.), *prudence*  
 prōsittacūs, -ī (m.), *a parrot*  
 publicūs, -ā, -ūm, *public*  
 pūellā, -ae (f.), *a girl*  
 pūēr, -ī (m.), *a boy*  
 pugnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to fight*  
 pulchēr, -rā, -rūm, *beautiful*  
 pulchrītūdō, -inis (f.), *beauty*  
 pūniō, -irē, -īvi, -itūm, *to punish*  
 purgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to purify*  
 putō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to think*  
 putrescō, -ērē, putrui, (no sup.), *to rot*  
 Pyrrhūs, -ī (m.), *Pyrrhus, king of Epirus*

## Q.

quā, *where*  
 quādrupēs, -edis (m.), *a four-footed animal, quadruped*

quaerō, -ērē, quaesivi, quaesi-tūm, *to seek (after, for), desire*  
 quālis, -ē, *of what sort*  
 quā, *than*  
 quā, *as long as*  
 quāquā, *although*  
 quāndō? *when?*  
 quantū, *as much as; how much*  
 quārē, *why?*  
 quartūs, -ā, -ūm, *the fourth*  
 quātīō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), *to shake*  
 quattūr, *four* [plain  
 quērōr, -ī, questūs sūm, *to com-qui, quae, quōd, who, which, that*  
 quīā, *because*  
 quicumquē, quaecumquē, quodcumquē, *whoever, whatever, whichever*  
 quidā, quaedā, quiddā, quoddā, *some one, a certain one*  
 quiescō, -ērē, quievī, quietūm, *to rest, repose*  
 quilibēt, quaelibēt, quidlibēt, quodlibēt, *any one, every one, any thing you please*  
 quīs, quid, *who, what?* quisnām, quidnām, *who, what I pray?*  
 quisquē, quaequē, quidquē, quodquē, *each one, every one*  
 quisquīs, quidquid, *whoever, whichever, whatever*  
 quō (w. compar.), *the; quō. . . ēō, the. . . the*  
 quōd, *as long as*  
 quōd, *because, that*  
 quōmōdō, *how*  
 quōquē, *also, too*  
 quōt, *how many?*  
 quōtannis, *every year*  
 quōtiēns, *how often?*

## R.

rādīūs, -ī (m.), *a ray*  
 rāpax, -ācis, *rapacious, of prey; ānimāl rāpax, a beast of prey*  
 rāpiō, -ērē, rāpiui, raptūm, *to snatch away*  
 rārō, *seldom, rarely*  
 rātīō, -ōnis (f.), *reason*  
 rēcordōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to re-member*



rectē, *right, rightly, correctly*; rectē fācērē, *to do right*  
 reddō, -ērē, reddīdī, reddītūm, *to make*  
 rēdēō, -irē, rēdīi, rēdītūm, *to return, come in*  
 rēdītūs, -ūs (m.), *a return*  
 rēfērō, -rē, rētūli & rēttūli, rēlātūm, *to carry back*; dōmūm rēferrē, *to carry home*  
 rēfert, *it concerns, matters*  
 rēgīā, -ae (f.), *a royal palace*  
 rēgīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a country, region*  
 regnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to rule, govern*  
 regnūm, -ī (n.), *kingdom*  
 rēgō, -ērē, rexī, rectūm, *to rule, govern*  
 rēlinquō, -ērē, rēliquī, rēlictūm, *to quit*  
 rēmēdiūm, -ī (n.), *a remedy*  
 rēmōvēō, -ērē, rēmōvī, rēmōtūm, *to remove*  
 rēōr, -ērī, rātūs sūm, *to think*  
 rēpētō, -ērē, rēpētīvi, rēpētītūm, *to seek again*  
 rēpō, -ērē, repśī, reptūm, *to creep*  
 rēprēhendō, -ērē, rēprēhendī, rēprēhensūm, *to blame*  
 rēquiescō, -ērē, rēquīēvi, requiētūm, *to rest*  
 rēs, rēi (f.), *a thing, event*; rēs adversae, *adversity*; res familiāris, *property*; rēs publicā, *the commonwealth, state*; rēs pecūāriā, *cattle-breeding*; rēs dōmesticā, *a household thing*  
 rēsōnō, -ārē, rēsōnūi, rēsōnitūm, *to resound*  
 respondēō, -ērē, respondī, responsūm, *to answer*  
 restītūō, -ērē, restītūi, restītūtūm, *to restore, rebuild*  
 rētē, -īs (n.), *a net*  
 rētīnēō, -ērē, rētīnūi, rētentūm, *to maintain*  
 rēūs, -ī (m.), *the defendant*  
 rēvērēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, *to respect, reverence*  
 rēvērtōr, -ī, rēvertī (active), *to return*

rēviviscō, -ērē, rēvixī, rēvietūm, *to come to life again, to live again*  
 rex, rēgis (m.), *a king*  
 Rhēnūs, -ī (m.), *the Rhine*  
 Rhōdānūs, -ī (m.), *the river Rhone*  
 rīdēō, -ērē, risī, risūm, *to laugh (at)*  
 risūs, -ūs (m.), *smile*  
 rīvūs, -ī (m.), *a brook*  
 Rōmānūs, -ā, -ūm, *Roman*  
 rōsā, -ae (f.), *a rose*  
 rumpō, -ērē, rūpī, ruptūm, *to break, cut*  
 rūō, -ērē, rūi, rūtūm, *to rush*  
 rūpēs, -īs (f.), *a rock*  
 rūs, rūris (n.), *the country*; rūri, *in the country*  
 rusticūs, -ī (m.), *a peasant*

## S.

sācēr, -rā, -rūm, *sacred, holy*  
 saepē, *often, frequently*  
 saepiō, -irē, saepśī, saeptūm, *to fence in*  
 sāgā, -ae (f.), *a fortune-teller*  
 sāliō, -irē, salūi, saltūm, *to leap*  
 salsūs, -ā, -ūm, *salt (adj.)*  
 sālūbēr, -rīs, -rē, *healthy*; nōn sālūbēr, *unhealthy*  
 sālūs, -ūtīs (f.), *safety, welfare*  
 salvē, salvētē, *hail*  
 Sāmīūs, -ī (m.), *a Samian*  
 sanguīs, -inīs (m.), *blood*  
 sānō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to heal*  
 sāpiens, -tīs, *wise*; (m.), *a wise man*  
 sāpiētīā, -ae (f.), *wisdom*  
 sāpiō, -ērē, sāpīvi & sāpūi, (no sup.), *to be wise*  
 Sardānāpālūs, -ī, *Sardanapalus*  
 sāt, sātis, *enough, sufficiently*  
 scalpō, -ērē, scalpsī, scalptūm, *to carve*  
 scēlērātūs, -ā, -ūm, *wicked*  
 scēlūs, -ērīs (n.), *a crime*  
 schōlā, -ae (f.), *a school*  
 sciētīā, -ae (f.), *knowledge*  
 scintillā, -ae (f.), *a spark*  
 sciō, -irē, -īvi, -ītūm, *to know*  
 Scipiō, -ōnīs (m.), *Scipio, a Roman noble name*



scribō, -ēre, scripsī, scriptūm, to write

scriptūm, -ī (n.), a scripture

secō, -āre, secūī, sectūm, to cut

secundūm (w. acc.), according to

secundūs, -ā, -ūm, the second

secūrus, -ā, -ūm, free from care  
sed, but

sēdēs, -īs (f.), an abode

sēditiō, -ōnis (f.), rebellion

sēdilitās, -ātis (f.), industry

sēdulo, busily

sēgēs, -ētis (f.), a crop

sēmēl, once

sēmentis, - (f.), a sowing, crop

sempēr, always

sēnātūs, -ūs (m.), the senate

sēnectūs, -ūtis (f.), old age

sēnescō, -ēre, sēnūī, (no sup.), to grow old

sēnex, -īs (m.), an old man

sēpeliō, -irē, sēpeliuī, sēpultūm, to bury

septēm, seven

septentriō, -ōnis (m.), the north

sēpulerūm, -ī (n.), a grave

sēquor, -ī, sēcūtūs sum, to follow

sērīūs, later

sermō, -ōnis (m.), a speech

sērō, -ēre, sēvī, sātūm, to sow, plant

serpō, -ēre, serpsī, serptūm, to creep (of animals)

serviō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to serve, to be a slave

serviūs, -ūtis (f.), slavery, servitude

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūm, to preserve

servūs, -ī (m.); a slave, servant

seu, or; seu...seu, whether...or

sēvēritās, -ātis (f.), severity

sēvērūs, -ā, -ūm, severe

sextūs, -ā, -ūm, the sixth

sī, if, when

sic, so

Siciliā, -ae (f.), Sicily

sicūt, like

sīdō, -ēre, sēdī, (no sup.), to sit

silvā, -ae (f.), a forest, wood

sīmīlis, -ē, like

sīmūlāc, sīmūlatquē, as soon as

sincērūs, -ā, -ūm, pure

sīnē (w. abl.), without

sīnistēr, -rā, -rūm, left

sītīens, -tis, thirsty

sītis, - (f.), thirst

sītūs, -ūs (m.), the situation

sivē, or; sivē...sivē, whether...or

sōciūs, -ī (m.), a companion

Sōcrātēs, -īs (m.), Socrates

sōl, -īs (m.), the sun

sōlēō, -ēre, sōlitūs sum, to be wont

Sōlōn, -īs (m.), Solon

sōlūs, -ā, -ūm, alone

solvō, -ēre, solvī, sōlūtūm, to solve, free

somnūs, -ī (m.), sleep

sōnō, -āre, sōnūī, sōnitūm, to sound

sōnūs, -ī (m.), sound

Sōphoclēs, -īs (m.), Sophocles

sōrōr, -ōris (f.), a sister

sors, -tis (f.), a lot, divination

sortiōr, -irī, -itūs sum, to draw lots

Spartānūs, -ī (m.), a Spartan

spēcīēs, -eī (f.), appearance

spectāculūm, -ī (n.), a theater

spēcūlūm, -ī (n.), a mirror

spērō, -ēre, sprēvī, sprētūm, to despise

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūm, to hope for

spēs, spēī (f.), hope

spirītūs, -ūs (m.), breath

splendōr, -ōris (m.), splendor

spontē, freely, of one's own accord

squāmā, -ae (f.), the scale (of a fish)

stātīm, at once

stellā, -ae (f.), a star

stō, -āre, stēti, stātūm, to stand

strēpītūs, -ūs (m.), a noise

strūō, -ēre, struxī, structūm, to build

stūdēō, -ēre, -ūī, (no sup.), to busy one's self

stultīiā, -ae (f.), folly

stultūs, -ā, -ūm, foolish; stultūs, -ī (m.), a fool

sturnūs, -ī (m.), a *starling*  
 sūāvīs (suāvīs), -ē, *sweet, pleasant*  
 sūb (w. acc.), *under*; sūb hiēmēm, to-  
 ward *winter*; sūb (w. abl.), *under, below*  
 sūbēō, -īrē, sūbīī, sūbītūm, to  
*undergo*  
 subsūm, sūbessē, subfūī, to *be under*  
 subtēr (w. acc.), *under, beneath*  
 sūdōr, -ōrīs (m.), *sweat*  
 sūm, essē, fūī, to *be*  
 sūmō, -ērē, sumpsī, sumptūm, to  
*take*; mūtūm sūmērē, to *borrow*  
 sūpēr (w. acc.), *on*  
 sūpērbūs, -ā, -ūm, *proud*  
 sūperfīciēs, -ēī (f.), *the surface*  
 sūpersūm, sūpēressē, sūperfūī, to *remain over*  
 sūpervacūūs, -ā, -ūm, *needless*  
 sūprā (w. acc.), *above*  
 surgō, -ērē, surrexī,urrectūm,  
 to *rise, get up*  
 suspectūs, -ā, -ūm, *suspected*  
 sūūs, -ā, -ūm, *his, her, its, their (own)*; sūī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *those dear to one, one's family*  
 syllābā, -ae (f.), a *syllable*

## T.

tācēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to *be silent*  
 Tācītūs, -ī (m.), *Tacitus, a celebrated Roman historian*  
 tām, so; tām . . quām, *as well . . as*  
 tāmēn, *however, still, yet, nevertheless*  
 tamquām, *so to speak, as it were, as if*  
 tandēm, *at last*  
 tangō, -ērē, tētgī, tactūm, to  
*touch (upon)*  
 tantūm, *only, (to be placed after the word to which it belongs)*  
 tantūs, -ā, -ūm, *so great*  
 Tarquīnūs, -ī (m.), *Tarquin, king of the Romans*  
 tectūm, -ī (n.), a *roof*  
 tēgō, -ērē, texī, tectūm, to *cover*  
 tempērantīā, -ae (f.), *temperance*  
 tempērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to  
*temper*  
 tempūs, -ōrīs (n.), *time*

tendō, -ērē, tētendī, tensūm, to  
*bend one's way*  
 tēnēbrae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *darkness*  
 tēnēō, -ērē, tēnūī, tentūm, to *hold*;  
 memoria tenēre, to *keep in memory*  
 tēnēr, -ā, -ūm, *tender*  
 tēnūīs, -ē, *thin*  
 tēnūs (w. abl.), *as far as, up to*  
 terrā, -ae (f.), *the earth, land; a coun- try*; terrā mārīquē, *by land and sea*  
 terreō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to  
*frighten*  
 testāmentūm, -ī (n.), a *testament*  
 testīs, - (m. & f.), a *witness*  
 texō, -ērē, texūī, textūm, to *weave*  
 Thālēs, -īs (m.), *Thales, one of the 7 wise men*  
 Thēmistoclēs, -īs (m.), *Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander*  
 tīgrīs, - (m.), a *tiger*  
 tīmēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to *fear*  
 tīmīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *timid*  
 Tītūs, -ī (m.), *Titus, a Roman em- peror*  
 tōlērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to *en- dure*  
 tollō, -ērē, sustūī, sublātūm, to  
*take away*  
 tondēō, -ērē, tōtondī, tonsūm,  
 to *shear*  
 tōnītrū, -ūs (n.), *thunder*  
 tōnō, -ārē, tōnūī, tōnītūm, to  
*thunder*  
 torquēō, -ērē, torsiī, tortūm, to  
*torture*  
 tōtīens, *so often, as often as*  
 tōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *whole*  
 trādō, -ērē, -īdī, -ītūm, to *deliver*  
 Trājānūs, -ī (m.), *Trajan, a Roman emperor*  
 tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm, *calm*  
 trans (w. acc.), *across*  
 transēō, -īrē, transīī, transītūm,  
 to *cross*  
 trēcentēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the three hundredth*  
 trēs, triā, *three*  
 trībūō, -ērē, trībūī, trībūtūm, to  
*give, confer on*  
 triplex, -īcis, *triple*

tristīs, -ē, *sad*  
trōchūs, -ī (m.), *a hoop*  
Trōjā, -ae (f.), *the city of Troy*  
tū, *thou, you*  
tūbā, -ae (f.), *a trumpet*  
tūēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, *to look to, protect*  
turbidūs, -ā, -ūm, *muddy* [turb  
turbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to disturb*  
turpīs, -ē, *shameful, base*; turpissī-  
mūs, *extremely base*  
tūtō, *safely*  
tūūs, -ā, -ūm, *thy, your*  
tȳrannūs, -ī (m.), *a tyrant*

## U.

ūbēr, -īs, *rich, fertile*  
ūbī, *where*  
ūbiquē, *everywhere*  
ultīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *last*  
ultrā (w. acc.), *beyond*  
umbrā, -ae (f.), *a shade, shadow*  
undē, *whence*  
undīquē, *on all sides*  
ungulā, -ae (f.), *a hoof*  
unquām, *ever*  
ūnūs, -ā, -ūm, *one*  
ūnusquisquē, ūnāquaequē, ūnumquidquē,  
ūnumquodquē, *each one, every one, everybody*  
urbs, -īs (f.), *a city, town* [parch  
ūrō, -ērē, ussī, ustūm, *to burn*,  
ursūs, -ī (m.), *a bear*  
usquē ad (w. acc.), *until, up to*  
ūsūs, -ūs (m.), *use*; ūsūm afferē, *to do service*  
ūt, *as*; ūt (w. subj.), *in order that, so that*; ūt prīmūm, *as soon as*  
ūtīlis, -ē, *useful*  
ūtīnām, *O that, I wish that*  
ūtōr, -ī, ūsūs sūm, *to use, employ*;  
hōnā conscientīā ūtī, *to have a clear conscience*  
ūvā, -ae (f.), *the grape*  
uxōr, -ōrīs (f.), *a wife, consort*

## V.

vādō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), *to go*  
valdē, *very, very much*  
vālē, *farewell*

vālēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to be in good health, be well*; nihīl valēre, *to be powerless*; plus valēre, *to be more powerful*  
vālētūdō, -īnīs (f.), *health*  
vallūm, -ī (n.), *a rampart*  
vāpōr, -ōrīs (m.), *vapor*  
vārīētās, -ātīs (f.), *variety*  
vārīūs, -a, -ūm, *various, different*  
vās, -īs (n.), pl. vāsā, -ōrūm (n.), *a vessel*  
vātīcīnātīō, -ōnīs (f.), *a prophecy*  
vectīgāl, -ālīs (n.), *tax*  
vēhēmens, -tīs, *violent*  
vēhō, -ērē, vexī, vectūm, *to carry*  
vēl, *or*; vēl. . vēl, *either. . or*  
vēlox, -ōcis, *hasty*  
vēlūt, *as, like*  
vēnātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a hunter*  
vendō, -ērē, vendīdī, vendītūm, *to sell*  
vēnēō, -īrē, vēnīī, vēnītūm, *to be sold*; (vēnūm-ēō, *I go for sale*)  
vēnīō, -īrē, vēnī, ventūm, *to come*  
vēnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to hunt*  
ventūs, -ī (m.), *wind*  
vēr, vērīs (n.), *spring*  
verbēr, -īs (n.), *a blow*  
verbūm, -ī (n.), *a word*  
vērē, *truly*  
vērēcundūs, -ā, -ūm, *modest*  
vērēōr, -ērī, -ītūs sūm, *to fear*  
vērī sīmīlis, -ē, *reasonable*  
vērītās, -ātīs (f.), *truth*  
vermīs, - (m.), *a worm*  
vernūs, -ā, -ūm, *belonging to spring*;  
vernūs cālōr, *the warmth of spring*  
versūs, -ūs (m.), *a verse*  
versūs (w. acc. and following its case), *toward, -ward*; ōrīentem versūs, *toward the east*  
vertō, -ērē, vertī, versūm, *to turn*  
vērūm, *but, yet*  
vērūs, -ā, -ūm, *true*  
vescōr, vescī, (no perf.), *to feed, live upon, eat*  
Vespāsīlānūs, -ī (m.), *Vespasian*  
vespērascīt, *evening comes on*  
vespērī, *in the evening*  
vestēr, -rā, -rūm, *your*

vestēs, -iūm (pl. f.), *clothing*  
 vestīō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to clothe*  
 Vēsūvīūs, -ī (m.), *Vesuvius*  
 vētō, -ārē, vētūī, vētītūm, *to forbid*  
 vētūs, -ērīs, *ancient, old*  
 viā, -ae (f.), *a path*  
 vicēs, *twenty times*  
 vicissitūdō, -inīs (f.), *vicissitude*  
 victōriā, -ae (f.), *a victory*  
 victūs, -ūs (m.), *food*  
 vidēō, -ērē, vidī, vīsūm, *to see*  
 vidēōr, -ērī, vīsūs sūm, *to appear*  
 vīgēō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), *to be in force*  
 vigēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the twentieth*  
 vīgīl, -īs (m.), *a watchman*  
 vīgintī, *twenty*  
 villā, -ae (f.), *a country-house*  
 vincīō, -irē, vinxi, vinctūm, *to bind*  
 vincūlā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *bonds*  
 vinūm, -ī (n.), *wine*  
 vīōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to break (a law)*  
 vīr, -ī (m.), *a man*  
 vīrēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to be green*  
 virgā, -ae (f.), *a switch*

virtūs, -ūtīs (f.), *virtue, valor*  
 vīs (without genit.) (f.), *force, power*  
 vīsō, -ērē, vīsī, (no sup.), *to visit*  
 vitā, -ae (f.), *life*  
 vītūm, -ī (n.), *a vice, fault*  
 vitō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to avoid*  
 vītūpērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to find fault with, to blame*  
 vivō, -ērē, vixī, victūm, *to live*  
 vivūs, -ā, -ūm, *living, alive; argentum vivum, quicksilver*  
 vōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to fly*  
 vōlō, vellē, vōlūī, (no sup.), *to be willing, wish for, like, want*  
 vōluntās, -ātīs (f.), *a wish*  
 vōluptās, -ātīs (f.), *pleasure*  
 volvō, -ērē, volvi, volūtūm, *to roll, turn*  
 vōs, *you*  
 vox, vōcīs (f.), *a voice*  
 vulnērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to wound*  
 vultūs, -ūs (m.), *the face, countenance*

## X.

Xanthippē, -ēs (f.), *Xanthippe*  
 Xerxēs, -īs (m.), *Xerxes, king of Persia*

## 2. ENGLISH AND LATIN.

NOTE. For the principal parts of Verbs and the inflection of Nouns and Pronouns, see the Latin and English Vocabulary.

### A.

*to abide*, commorari  
*to be able*, posse, quire; *not to be able*, nequire  
*an abode*, sedes  
*to abolish*, abolere  
*about*, de  
*above* (prep.), super, supra  
*abroad*, peregre  
*absent*, absens; *to be absent*, abesse  
*abstinence*, abstinencia  
*abundance*, copia  
*of one's own accord*, sponte  
*according to*, secundum  
*on account of*, causa  
*to accuse*, accusare  
*an accuser*, accusator  
*to be accustomed*, assuescere  
*an acorn*, glans  
*to acquire possession of*, potiri  
*to acquit*, absolvere  
*across*, trans  
*adapted*, aptus  
*to admire*, admirari  
*to admit*, admittere  
*to admonish*, admonere  
*to adorn*, ornare  
*advantage*, commodum  
*adversity*, res adversae  
*advice*, consilium  
*to advise*, monere  
*the Aedui*, Aedui  
*I affirm*, ajo  
*to afford*, praeberē, afferre; *to afford advantages*, commoda afferre  
*Africa*, Africa  
*after*, post; postquam  
*afterwards*, deinde, postea  
*again*, iterum; *again and again*, iterum atque iterum

*against*, contra  
*an age*, aetas; *old age*, senectus  
*Agésilau*s, Agesilaus  
*to agree*, congruere  
*agriculture*, agricultura  
*the air*, aër; *in the open air*, sub divo  
*Alcibiades*, Alcibiades  
*Alexander*, Alexander  
*all*, omnis; *all together*, cuncti  
*it is allowed*, licet  
*almost*, fere, paene  
*alone*, solus  
*the Alps*, Alpes  
*already*, jam  
*also*, etiam, quoque  
*although*, etiamsi, etsi, quamquam  
*always*, semper  
*an ambassador*, legatus  
*America*, America  
*among*, inter, apud  
*ancient*, vetus, antiquus  
*and*, et, atque; *and not*, nec, neque, neve  
*anger*, ira  
*to be angry*, irasci  
*an animal*, animal; *a small animal*, bestiola  
*to announce*, annuntiare  
*another*, alius  
*to answer*, respondere  
*an ant*, formica  
*Anthony*, Antonius  
*antiquity*, antiquitas  
*any one*, aliquis, quispiam, quisquam, quisque; *any one you please*, quivis, quilibet; *any thing*, aliquid, quidpiam, quidquam; *any thing you please*, quidlibet, quodlibet, quidvis, quodvis  
*to appear*, videri  
*appearance*, species  
*Appian*, Appius; *the Appian way*, via Appia  
*to apply*, adhibere, applicare  
*Arganthonius*, Arganthonius  
*to arise*, oriri

*Aristides*, Aristides  
*Aristippus*, Aristippus  
*Aristotle*, Aristoteles  
*arms*, arma  
*an army*, exercitus  
*an art*, ars  
*as, at, velut; as far as, tenus; as long as, dum, quoad, quamdiu; as it were, quasi; tamquam; as much as, quantum, as soon as, ubi, ubi primum, ut primum, simulac, simulatque; as well as, tam. . quam; as yet, adhuc*  
*ashes*, cinis  
*Asia*, Asia  
*to ask*, interrogare, petere  
*an ass*, asinus  
*to assist*, juvare, adjuvare  
*assistance*, auxilium  
*to assume*, induere  
*at, ad, apud*  
*an Athenian*, Atheniensis  
*Athens*, Athenae  
*Atlantic*, Atlanticus  
*to attack*, adoriri  
*to attend to*, curare  
*attentive*, attentus  
*attentively*, attente  
*Augustus*, Augustus  
*an author*, auctor  
*autumn*, auctumnus  
*avarice*, avaritia  
*avaricious*, avarus  
*to avoid*, vitare  
*away from, a, ab, abs*  
*to be away*, abesse

## B.

*bad, malus; every thing bad, omnia mala*  
*badly*, male  
*baked*, coctus  
*a ball (for playing)*, pila  
*a barn*, horreum  
*base, turpis; of metals, ignobilis; extremely base, turpissimus*  
*a battle, proelium; the (line of) battle, acies*  
*to be, esse*  
*a bear*, ursus  
*to bear, ferre; to bear to the grave, efferre*

*a beast, bestia; a beast of prey, animal rapax; a wild beast, fera (bestia)*  
*to beat*, caedere  
*beautiful*, pulcher  
*beauty*, pulchritudo  
*a beaver*, castor  
*because, quod, quia*  
*to become, fieri*  
*it becomes, decet*  
*a bed, cubile*  
*a bee, apis*  
*before, ante; before Christ, ante Christum natum; before that, priusquam, antea*  
*a beggar*, mendicus  
*to begin, incipere, inire; to have begun, coepisse*  
*a beginning, initium, principium; in the beginning, initio*  
*behind (prep.), pone, post*  
*to behold, intueri*  
*to believe, credere*  
*to belong to, pertinere ad*  
*below, sub*  
*to bend one's way, tendere*  
*beneath, subter*  
*beneficent, beneficus*  
*a benefit, beneficium*  
*to besiege, obsidere*  
*best (adj.), optimus*  
*best (adv.) optime; in the best manner, optime*  
*better, melior; it is better, praestat*  
*between, inter*  
*beyond, ultra*  
*to bid, liceri*  
*to bind, vincire*  
*a bird, avis*  
*to bite, mordere*  
*bitterness, amaritudo*  
*to blame, vituperare, reprehendere*  
*blessed, beatus*  
*blessings, bona*  
*blind, caecus*  
*blood, sanguis*  
*to bloom, florere*  
*to blossom, florere*  
*a blow, verber*  
*to blush, erubescere*  
*a (wild) boar, aper*  
*a body, corpus*

*a bond, vinculum*  
*a bone, os*  
*a book, liber; a little book, libellus*  
*borders, fines*  
*to be born, nasci*  
*to borrow, mutuum sumere*  
*both...and, et...et*  
*a bowl, poculum*  
*a boy, puer*  
*brass, aes*  
*brave, fortis; the brave, fortes*  
*bravely, fortiter; more bravely, fortius;*  
     *very bravely, fortissime*  
*bravery, fortitudo*  
*bread, panis*  
*to break, frangere, rumpere; to break off,*  
     *exuere; to break (a law), violare*  
*breath, spiritus*  
*'o breed, parere*  
*a brick, later*  
*a bridge, pons*  
*to bring death upon one's self, mortem*  
     *sibi consciscere; to bring forth, pa-*  
     *rere, gignere; to bring up, educare*  
*(Great) Britain, Britannia*  
*a Briton, Britannus*  
*a brook, rivus*  
*a brother, frater*  
*to build, aedificare, struere; to build a*  
     *nest, nidulari*  
*a burden, onus*  
*to burn, urere; to burn (wholly), com-*  
*to bury, obruere, sepelire* [burere  
*busily, sedulo*  
*to be busy, operari*  
*to busy one's self, studere*  
*but, sed, at, verum; but one day, unum*  
     *tantum diem*  
*to buy, emere*  
*by, a, ab; close by, propter*

C.

*cabbage, brassica*  
*Caesar, Caesar*  
*calamity, calamitas*  
*California, California*  
*to call, nominare, dicere*  
*calm, tranquillus*  
*a camel, camelus*  
*a camp, castra*

*can, posse*  
*a canal, canalis*  
*captive, captivus*  
*care, cura*  
*carefully, diligenter*  
*to carry, ferre, portare, vehere; to carry*  
     *away, auferre; to carry back, referre; to*  
     *carry home, domum referre; to carry*  
     *into, inferre; to carry off some one,*  
     *absumere aliquem; to carry on, ge-*  
     *rere; to carry out, efferre*  
*Carthage, Carthago*  
*Carthaginian, Carthaginiensis*  
*to carve, scalpere; to carve upon, inci-*  
*to cast, jacere* [dere  
*a cat, felis*  
*to catch, capere*  
*Catiline, Catilina*  
*Cato, Cato; Cato, the elder, Cato major*  
*cattle-breeding, res pecuaria*  
*a cause, causa*  
*to cause damage, damnum inferre*  
*cautious, cautus*  
*to cease, desinere*  
*certain, certus; a certain one, quidam*  
*certainly, certe*  
*a chain, catena*  
*by chance, casu*  
*to change, mutare*  
*a channel, canalis*  
*to charge, arguere*  
*Charlemagne, Carolus Magnus*  
*Charles, Carolus*  
*to cheat, fallere*  
*cheerful, hilaris, laetus*  
*a cherry, cerasum*  
*chiefly, imprimis*  
*a child, infans; children, liberi*  
*Cicero, Cicero*  
*Cincinnatus, Cincinnatus*  
*a circle, orbis*  
*a circumstance, res*  
*a citizen, civis*  
*citizenship, civitas*  
*a city, urbs*  
*civil, civilis*  
*a class, classis; a class of animals, ani-*  
     *malium genus*  
*to cleave, findere*  
*close by, propter*

*to clothe, vestire*  
*clothing, vestes (pl.)*  
*a cloud, nubes*  
*cloudy, nubilus*  
*a club, fustis*  
*cold (noun), frigus*  
*to collect, comportare*  
*a colonist, colonus*  
*color, color*  
*to come, venire; to come down, descen-*  
*dere; to come in, redire; to come to*  
*life again, reviviscere*  
*a comet, cometes*  
*comfort, commoditas*  
*to comfort, consolari*  
*coming, futurus*  
*a commander, imperator*  
*a commentary, commentarius*  
*common, communis*  
*commonly, plerumque*  
*the commonwealth, res publica*  
*a companion, socius*  
*company, coetus*  
*to compare, comparare*  
*in comparison with, prae*  
*to compel, cogere*  
*to complain, queri*  
*to be concealed, latere*  
*concerning, de*  
*it concerns, refert*  
*concord, concordia*  
*to condemn, damnare, condemnare*  
*to confer on, tribuere*  
*to confess, fateri, confiteri*  
*conscience, conscientia; to have a clear*  
*conscience, bona conscientia uti*  
*in consequence of, propter, causa*  
*consequently, ergo*  
*to consider, arbitrari*  
*to consist of, constare ex*  
*constant, assiduus*  
*constantly, perpetuo*  
*to construct, exstruere*  
*a consul, consul*  
*to consume, consumere*  
*contempt, contemptus*  
*continuous, continuus*  
*to contract, contrahere*  
*to contribute, contribuere*  
*a contumely, contumelia*

*a conversation, colloquium*  
*copper, aes, cuprum*  
*Corinth, Corinthus*  
*corn, frumentum*  
*Cornelius Nepos, Cornelius Nepos*  
*to correct, corrigere*  
*correctly, recte*  
*to corrupt, corrumpere*  
*counsel, consilium*  
*to count, numerare*  
*the countenance, vultus*  
*the country, rus; a country, terra; one's*  
*(own) country, patria; from the*  
*country, rure; in the country, ruri;*  
*into the country, rus; a country-*  
*house, villa*  
*a course, cursus*  
*a court, judicium, aula*  
*to cover, tegere, obruere*  
*coward(ly), ignavus*  
*to creak, crepare*  
*to create, creare*  
*credulous, credulus*  
*to creep, repere, serpere*  
*a crime, crimen, facinus*  
*crooked, flexuosus*  
*a crop, seges, sementis, fructus (pl.)*  
*cross, morosus*  
*to cross, transire*  
*a crown, corona*  
*cruel, crudelis*  
*to cultivate, colere*  
*a cup, poculum*  
*to cure, mederi*  
*a custodian, custos*  
*custom, mos*  
*to cut, secare; to cut down, desecare,*  
*decidere*  
*Cyrus, Cyrus*

## D.

*daily (adv.), cotidie, cottidie, quotidie*  
*danger, periculum*  
*the Danube, Danubius*  
*a day, dies; every day, daily, cotidie;*  
*in day-time, interdiu; (the day of) to-*  
*morrow, dies crastinus*  
*dead, mortuus*  
*dear, carus*  
*death, mors*



to deceive, decipere, fallere  
 to decrease, decrescere  
 a deed, facinus, factum; an evil deed,  
 maleficium; a shameful deed, flagi-  
 tium  
 to defend, defendere  
 the defendant, reus  
 to deliberate, deliberare  
 deliciously, jucunde  
 delight, laetitia  
 to delight, delectare, laetari  
 to deliver, tradere; to deliver a speech,  
 orationem habere  
 of Delphi, Delphicus  
 Delphic, Delphicus  
 to demand, poscere  
 Demosthenes, Demosthenes  
 to deny, negare  
 descendants, posteri  
 to desert, deserere  
 deserts, deserta  
 to deserve, merere, mereri  
 desirable, optabilis  
 to desire, optare, cupere, quaerere  
 to despise, contemnere, spernere  
 to destroy, delere, diruere; to destroy by  
 fire, incendio absumere  
 to deter, detertere  
 to determine, decernere, constituere  
 to dictate, dictare  
 a die, alea  
 to die, mori; to die out, extingui  
 different, diversus, varius  
 difficult, difficilis  
 to dig, fodere; to dig out, eruere, effo-  
 dere  
 diligence, diligentia  
 diligent, diligens  
 dinner, cena  
 Diogenes, Diogenes  
 Dionysius, Dionysius  
 to direct, dirigere  
 to disagree, discrepare  
 discord, discordia  
 to discourse, disserere  
 to discover, detegere  
 a disease, morbus  
 to dismiss, dimittere  
 to disown, diffiteri  
 to dissolve, solvere, dissolvere

at a distance, procul  
 to distinguish, insignire  
 to distribute, distribuere  
 to distrust, diffidere  
 to disturb, turbare  
 to divide, dividere, partiri  
 a divination, sors  
 divine, divinus; divinely, divinitus  
 to do, facere; to do good, prodesse; to  
 do right, recte facere; to do service,  
 usum afferre  
 a dog, canis  
 a dove, columba  
 to draw, haurire; to draw lots, sortiri  
 to drink, bibere, potare  
 to drive away, pellere, expellere  
 a drone, fucus  
 drunkenness, ebrietas  
 to (become) dry, arescere  
 Dumnorix, Dumnorix  
 during, per  
 a duty, officium  
 to dwell, habitare

# E.

each, quisque; each one, quisque, unus-  
 quisque  
 an eagle, aquila  
 the ear, auris  
 the earliest, primus  
 early in the morning, mane  
 the earth, terra  
 easily, facile; more easily, facilius  
 the east, oriens  
 to eat, vesci; to eat up, comedere  
 an eclipse, defectio, eclipsis  
 to educate, educare  
 Egypt, Aegyptus  
 an Egyptian, Aegyptius  
 either...or, aut...aut; vel...vel  
 elder, major natu  
 to elect, creare  
 elegantly, eleganter  
 an elephant, elephantus, elephas  
 eloquently, eloquenter  
 to embalm, condire  
 to embrace, complecti  
 to embroider, acu pingere  
 an emperor, imperator  
 an empire, imperium

to employ, adhibere, uti  
to empty, se effundere  
endowed with, praeditus  
to endure, tolerare  
an enemy, inimicus, hostis  
an enigma, aenigma  
to enjoy, frui  
enough, sat, satis  
to enter, intrare  
an entrance, aditus  
envy, invidia  
Epaminondas, Epaminondas  
an epistle, litterae  
equal, par  
to err, errare  
to escape, fugere  
to establish, instituire  
eternal, aeternus  
eternity, aeternitas  
an Ethiopian, Aethiops  
Euphrates, Euphrates  
Europe, Europa  
even, par, aequus; even mind, animus  
aequus  
even, etiam, vel  
evening, vesper; in the evening, vesperi;  
evening comes on, vesperascit  
an event, res  
ever, unquam  
every, omnis, quivis; every body, every  
one, quivis, quilibet, quisque, unus-  
quisque; every thing, quidvis, quod-  
vis, omnia  
everywhere, ubique  
an evil, malum; an evil deed, maleficium  
an evil-doer, maleficus  
to examine, inspicere  
an example, exemplum  
except, nisi  
excessive, nimius  
to excuse, excusare  
to exercise, exercere  
to exhort, hortari, adhortari  
exile, exsilium  
to expect, sperare, expectare  
to expel, expellere  
to experience, experiri  
to extend, proferre  
the eye, oculus  
the eyelids, palpebrae

**F.**

the face, vultus  
to fail, deesse  
faithful, fidus, fidelis  
faithless, perfidus  
to fall, cadere, labi; to fall asleep, ob-  
dormiscere; to fall into, incidere  
falsehood, falso  
familiarity, familiaritas  
a family, familia; one's family, sui  
famous, clarus, celebr  
far (adv.), multo, procul; far, by far,  
multo; to be far from, procul abesse  
farewell, vale  
a farmer, agricola  
fast (adj.), celer  
fast (adv.) celeriter  
fate, fatum  
a father, pater  
a fault, vitium  
favor, benevolentia  
to favor, favere  
fear, metus, timor  
to fear, timere, vereri  
a feast, convivium  
to feed, nutrire, alere; to feed upon,  
vesci  
to feel ashamed, erubescere  
a fellow-citizen, civis  
a female, femina  
to fence in, saepire  
few, a few, pauci  
a field, ager  
to fight, dimicare, pugnare, proeliari  
to fill, to fill up, implere  
finally, postremo, denique  
to find (out), invenire; to find fault with,  
vituperare; to find guilty, damnare,  
condemnare  
in fine, denique  
a finger-ring, anulus, annulus  
to finish, finire  
fire, ignis; a fire, incendium  
first, primus; at first, primo, primum  
a fish, piscis  
to fish, piscari  
it is fit, convenit  
to flatter, blandiri  
to flee or fly, fugere  
a fleet, classis

*flesh*, caro  
*a flight*, fuga; *to put to flight*, fugare  
*a flock*, grex  
*to flow*, fluere  
*a flower*, flos  
*a fly*, musca  
*to fly*, volare; *to flee*, fugere; *to fly away*,  
 avolare; *to fly up*, evolare  
*to follow*, sequi; *to follow the footsteps*,  
*folly*, stultitia [vestigia premere]  
*food*, cibus, victus  
*a fool*, stultus  
*foolish*, stultus  
*a foot*, pes  
*a foot-soldier*, pedes  
*a footstep*, vestigium  
*for* (prep.), pro; *for* (conj.), enim  
*to forbid*, vetare  
*force*, vis; *to be in force*, vigere  
*the foremost*, primus  
*the forepaw*, pes anterior  
*a forest*, silva  
*to forget*, oblivisci  
*to form*, efficere  
*formerly*, olim, antea  
*in former times*, olim  
*to forsake*, deesse  
*to fortify*, munire  
*fortune*, fortuna  
*a fortune-teller*, saga  
*the forum*, forum  
*to found*, condere  
*four*, quattuor  
*a fourfooted animal*, quadrupes  
*the fourth*, quartus  
*frankly*, ingenue  
*free from care*, securus  
*to free*, solvere  
*freedom*, libertas  
*frequent*, creber  
*to frequent*, frequentare  
*frequently*, saepe  
*a friend*, amicus  
*friendship*, amicitia  
*to frighten*, terrere  
*from*, a, ab, abs, e, ex  
*frugality*, parsimonia  
*fruit* (frux), fruges, fructus, poma  
*fruitful*, frugifer  
*full*, plenus

G.

*to gain*, parare  
*a game*, ludus  
*a garden*, hortus  
*to gather*, desecare  
*Gaul*, Gallia  
*a general*, imperator  
*generally*, plerumque  
*gentle*, mitis  
*a German*, Germanus  
*Germany*, Germania  
*to get*, nancisci  
*to get up*, surgere  
*a gift*, donum  
*to gird*, cingere  
*a girl*, puella  
*to give*, dare, praebere, tribuere; *to give*  
*bountifully*, largiri; *to give way*, in-  
 dulgere  
*to glide away*, cedere  
*to glitter*, micare, coruscare  
*glorious*, decorus, gloriosus  
*glory*, gloria  
*to go*, ire, vadere; *to go away*, abire;  
*to go into*, inire; *to go near*, accedere;  
*to go to*, frequentare  
*a (wild) goat*, caprea  
*God*, Deus; *a god*, deus  
*gold*, aurum; *of gold*, aureus  
*golden*, aureus  
*good*, bonus, probus; *to do good*,  
 prodesse; *goods*, bona  
*a goose*, anser  
*to govern*, administrare, regere, reg-  
 nare  
*grain*, frumentum  
*grammar*, grammaticæ; *a grammar*,  
 liber grammaticus  
*a grandfather*, avus  
*a grape*, uva  
*grateful*, gratus  
*a grave*, sepulcrum, sepulchrum  
*to graze*, pascere  
*great*, magnus; *greater*, major; *greatest*,  
 maximus  
*greatness*, magnitudo; *greatness of mind*,  
 magnitudo animi  
*Greece*, Graecia  
*Greek*, Graecus  
*a grindstone*, cos

*to grow angry, irasci; to grow old, senescere; to grow up, adolere, adolescere*  
*a guard, custos*  
*to guard, custodire*  
*a guilty person, nocens*

## H.

*Hadrian, Hadrianus*  
*hail, ave, salve*  
*a hair, pilus*  
*the hand, manus; in the hands of, penes*  
*Hannibal, Hannibal*  
*to happen, fieri; it happens, contingit*  
*happily, feliciter*  
*happiness, felicitas*  
*happy, felix*  
*a harbor, portus*  
*hard, difficilis*  
*hardly any, nullus fere*  
*a hare, lepus*  
*to hasten, properare*  
*hasty, velox*  
*to hate, odisse*  
*hatred, odium*  
*to have, habere; to have a clear conscience, bona conscientia uti; to have rather, malle*  
*a hawk, falco*  
*he, she, it, is*  
*to be at the head of, præesse*  
*to heal, sanare*  
*health, valetudo; to be in good health, valere*  
*healthy, saluber*  
*to hear, audire*  
*the heart, cor; to learn by heart, ediscere*  
*heat, calor*  
*heaven, caelum, coelum; from heaven, caelitus*  
*heavy, gravis*  
*a Hebrew, Hebraeus*  
*help, auxilium, ops*  
*to help, juvare, adjuvare*  
*Herculaneum, Herculaneum*  
*in herds, gregatim*  
*hereafter, mox*  
*to hide, condere, occultare*  
*high, altus*  
*himself, herself, itself, ipse*

*to hinder, impedire*  
*his, her, its (own), suus*  
*hither, huc*  
*hitherto, adhuc*  
*to hold, tenere*  
*holy, sacer*  
*a home, domicilium; home, domum; at home, domi; from home, domo, foris*  
*honest, honestus, probus*  
*honey, mel*  
*an honor, honor*  
*honorable, honestus*  
*a hoof, ungula*  
*a hoop, trochus*  
*hope, spes*  
*to hope for, sperare*  
*a horse, equus*  
*a horseman, eques*  
*a horse-soldier, eques*  
*an hour, hora*  
*a house, domus*  
*a household thing, res domestica*  
*how, quomodo; how many? quot? how often, quotiens?*  
*however, at, tamen*  
*human, humanus*  
*a hundred, centum*  
*hunger, fames*  
*to hunt, venari*  
*a hunter, venator*  
*to be hurtful, obesse*  
*a husband, maritus*

## I.

*I, ego*  
*ice, glacies*  
*idle, ignavus, piger; idle life, otium*  
*if, si; (interrog. part.)—ne, num; if not, nisi*  
*to illuminate, illustrare*  
*illustrious, illustris*  
*to imitate, imitari*  
*immense, ingens*  
*immortality, immortalitas*  
*impassable, invius*  
*impatience, impatientia*  
*impiety, impietas*  
*to implore, implorare*  
*impudent, impudens*  
*with impunity, impune*  
*in, in; to be in, inesse*

*inclined*, propensus  
*to increase*, augere, crescere  
*India*, India  
*indolence*, ignavia  
*to indulge*, indulgere  
*industry*, sedulitas  
*inferior*, inferior  
*to inhabit*, inhabitare, incolere  
*an inhabitant*, incola  
*an injury*, injuria  
*innocent*, innocens  
*to insert*, inserere  
*to instruct*, erudire  
*instruction*, doctrina  
*the intellect*, ingenium  
*intercourse*, consuetudo  
*into*, in  
*to invent*, invenire  
*to involve*, implicare  
*iron* (adj.), ferreus  
*an island*, insula  
*Italy*, Italia

## J.

*a journey*, iter  
*joy*, gaudium, laetitia  
*joyful*, laetus  
*a judge*, judex  
*to judge*, probare  
*just*, justus; *just*, commodum  
*justice*, justitia; *with justice*, jure  
*justly*, jure

## K.

*to keep in memory*, memoria tenere  
*to kill*, interficere  
*a kind*, genus; *a kind of*, quidam  
*to kindle*, accendere  
*a king*, rex  
*a kingdom*, regnum  
*a knife*, culter [nescire  
*to know*, cognoscere, scire; *not to know*,  
*knowledge*, scientia  
*known*, notus

## L.

*labor*, labor  
*a Lacedaemonian*, Lacedaemonius  
*a lake*, lacus  
*the land*, terra; *by land and sea*, terra  
*marique*

*the language*, lingua  
*large*, magnus  
*a lark*, alauda  
*last*, ultimus, praeteritus, extremus; *at*  
*last*, tandem; *last year*, anno praeterito  
*later*, serius  
*late*, nuper  
*Latin*, Latinus  
*to laugh*, ridere; *to laugh at*, deridere  
*law*, jus, lex  
*it is lawful*, licet  
*to lay down*, ponere  
*laziness*, inertia, pigritia  
*lazy*, piger  
*lead*, plumbum  
*to lead*, ducere; *to lead out*, educere  
*a leaf*, folium  
*to leap*, salire  
*leap-year*, annus intercalaris  
*to learn*, discere; *to learn by heart*, ediscere; *to learn to know*, noscere  
*learned*, doctus  
*learning*, doctrina  
*least*, minimus  
*to leave*, discedere  
*left*, sinister  
*leisure*, otium  
*leisurely*, lente  
*less* (adj.), minor  
*to lessen*, minuire  
*lest*, ne  
*a letter (of the alphabet)*, litera, littera;  
*a letter*, epistola, epistula  
*level*, aequus  
*to level*, aequare  
*liable*, obnoxius  
*a liar*, homo mendax  
*liberal*, liberalis  
*liberty*, libertas  
*a lictor*, lictor  
*to lie*, mentiri  
*to lie down*, cubare  
*life*, vita  
*light*, lux  
*light* (adj.), levis  
*lightly*, leviter; *more lightly*, levius  
*to lighten*, fulminare  
*lightning*, fulgur  
*like* (adj.), similis  
*like* (adv.), ut, sicut, velut

*to like*, amare; *to like better*, malle  
*liked*, gratus  
*likewise*, item  
*a limit*, limes  
*a line of battle*, acies  
*a lion*, leo  
*a lioness*, leaena  
*little*, parvus; *a little one*, parvulus  
*to live*, vivere; *to live again*, reviviscere;  
*to live upon*, vesci  
*a living being*, animans  
*a load*, onus  
*long* (adj.), longus  
*long* (adv.), *for a long time*, diu; *a long time*, jam dudum  
*to look at*, inspicere, intueri  
*to lose*, amittere  
*a lot*, sors; *to draw lots*, sortiri  
*to love*, amare, diligere  
*lower*, inferior  
*lust*, libido  
*luxury*, luxuries, luxuria  
*Lycurgus*, Lycurgus

### M.

*madness*, amentia  
*a magistrate*, magistratus  
*magnificent*, magnificus  
*the magpie*, pica  
*to maintain*, retinere  
*majesty*, majestas  
*to make*, facere, reddere; *to be made*, fieri; *to make liquid*, liquefacere  
*man*, a man, homo, vir  
*manner*, mos; *in the best manner*, optime  
*many*, multus, multi, plures; *very many*, plerique  
*to march*, ingredi  
*a market*, mercatus, forum  
*a master (teacher)*, magister; *of a house*, [dominus]  
*it matters*, refert  
*a mattock*, ligo  
*a meadow*, pratrum  
*a meal*, cena  
*by means of*, per  
*to measure*, metiri  
*meal*, caro  
*to melt*, liquefieri  
*a membrane*, membrana

*memory*, memoria  
*a merchant*, mercator  
*mercy*, misericordia  
*a metal*, metallum  
*Midas*, Midas  
*middle*, in the middle, medius  
*midst*, in the midst, medius; *the midst of Germany*, media Germania  
*to migrate*, migrare  
*mild*, mitis  
*military*, militaris; *a military camp*, castra; *military works*, opera  
*the mind*, mens, animus  
*mindful*, memor  
*a mine*, metallum  
*to mingle*, miscere  
*a mirror*, speculum  
*a miser*, avarus  
*miserable*, miser  
*a misfortune*, calamitas  
*a mist*, nebula  
*to be mistaken*, errare  
*misty*, nebulosus  
*to mix*, miscere  
*modest*, verecundus  
*modesty*, modestia  
*moist*, aquosus  
*money*, pecunia  
*a month*, mensis  
*a monument*, monumentum  
*the moon*, luna  
*more*, plus, magis, amplius  
*morning*, mane  
*most*, plurimus, plerique; *most (of all)*, [maxime]  
*a mother*, mater  
*motion*, motus  
*a mount*, mountain, mons  
*a mouse*, mus  
*the mouth*, os  
*to move*, movere  
*much* (adj.), multus; *much* (adv.), multum, multo; *very much*, plurimus;  
*too much*, nimis, nimium, nimius  
*muddy*, turbidus  
*a mule*, mulus  
*to multiply*, multiplicare  
*a multitude*, multitudo  
*to murder*, occidere  
*I must*, debeo  
*my*, meus

## N.

*naked*, nudus  
*a name*, nomen; *a good name*, bona fama  
*a nation*, gens  
*nature*, natura  
*navigation*, navigatio  
*near* (adv.), prope; *nearest*, proxime  
*near* (prep.), apud  
*nearly*, paene  
*necessary*, necessarius  
*necessity*, necessitas  
*to (be in) need*, indigere  
*it is needful*, opus est, oportet  
*needless*, supervacuum  
*needy*, egenus  
*to neglect*, neglegere, negligere  
*neither (of the two)*, neuter  
*neither . . nor*, neque . . neque, nec . . nec  
*Nero*, Nero  
*a nest*, nidus; *to build a nest*, nidulari  
*Nestor*, Nestor  
*a net*, rete  
*never*, numquam, nunquam  
*nevertheless*, tamen  
*new*, novus  
*next*, proximus, deinde  
*the night*, nox; *at night*, noctu  
*a nightingale*, lusciniæ  
*nightly*, nocturnus  
*no*, nullus, non; *no one*, nullus, nemo  
*noble*, nobilis  
*nobody*, nemo  
*a noise*, strepitus  
*none*, nullus; *none of us*, nemo nostrum  
*nor*, nec  
*the north*, septentrio  
*not*, non, -ne; *not any*, *not one*, nullus; *not only . . but also*, non solum . . sed etiam, non modo . . sed etiam, non tantum . . sed etiam; *not yet*, nondum  
*nothing*, nihil; *nothing but*, nihil nisi  
*notion*, notitia  
*to nourish*, alere, nutrire  
*now*, nunc  
*nowhere*, nusquam  
*Numa Pompilius*, Numa Pompilius  
*a number*, numerus  
*numberless*, innumerabilis, innumerus

## O.

*to obey*, obedire, oboedire, parere  
*to obscure*, obscurare  
*to observe*, observare  
*to obtain*, parare, adipisci  
*to occasion damage*, damnum inferre  
*an occupation*, negotium  
*to occupy*, inhabitare  
*to occur*, accidere  
*the ocean*, oceanus, mare  
*Octavianus*, Octavianus  
*odor*, odor  
*of, e, ex*  
*to offend*, offendere  
*an office*, munus  
*often*, sæpe; *as often as*, totiens . . quotiens; *so often*, totiens  
*oil*, oleum  
*old*, antiquus, vetus; *old age*, senectus; *an old man*, senex  
*on, de, super, in*  
*once, semel; at once*, statim  
*one*, unus  
*one-eyed*, monoculus  
*only*, tantum, nonnisi  
*to be open*, patere  
*to open*, patefacere, aperire  
*an opinion*, opinio; *public opinion*, fama  
*an opportunity*, occasio  
*or, aut, seu*  
*an oracle*, oraculum  
*an orator*, orator  
*to ordain*, instituere  
*by order*, jussu; *in order that, ut*  
*to order*, jubere  
*the organ of hearing*, auditus  
*origin*, origo  
*other, alius; the other (of two)*, alter; *belonging to others, of others*, alienus  
*otherwise*, aliter  
*I ought, debeo; it ought, oportet*  
*our, noster*  
*out of, e, ex, extra*  
*over, de; super*  
*to overthrow*, evertere  
*to owe, debere*  
*own, proprius; his, her, its, their own*, suus

**P.**

*pain*, dolor  
*to paint*, pingere  
*a painter*, pictor  
*a parent*, parens  
*a parrot*, psittacus  
*a part*, pars  
*a party*, pars, partes  
*to pass, to pass by or on*, praeterire  
*a passage*, iter  
*passion*, cupiditas, iracundia  
*past* (adj.), praeteritus  
*a path*, via  
*patience*, patientia; *with patience* patienter  
*patient*, patiens  
*patiently*, patienter; *more patiently*, patientius; *most patiently*, patientissime  
*peace*, pax  
*a peasant*, rusticus  
*a people*, populus, natio; *people*, homines  
*perfect*, perfectus  
*to perish*, perire  
*to permit*, permittere  
*a Persian*, Persa  
*a perusal*, lectio  
*a Phenician*, Phoenix  
*Philip*, Philippus  
*a physician*, medicus  
*a pilot*, gubernator  
*pious*, pius  
*a pirate*, pirata  
*a pit*, fovea  
*to have pity*, misereri  
*to place*, ponere  
*plain*, planus  
*plane*, planus  
*a planet*, planeta, planetes  
*to plant*, serere  
*a play*, ludus  
*to play*, ludere; *to play with one*, ludere aliquem  
*playing*, ludens  
*pleasant*, jucundus, suavis  
*to please*, placere  
*pleasing*, gratus; *to be pleasing to*, placere  
*pleasure*, voluptas; *with pleasure*, libenter  
*plenty*, copia  
*Pliny*, Plinius

*a plow*, aratrum  
*to pluck*, carpere  
*a poet*, poeta  
*Pompey*, Pompeius  
*poor*, pauper; *the poor*, pauperes  
*to possess*, possidere  
*posterity*, posteri  
*to postpone*, impedire  
*to pour into*, infundere; *to pour out*, effundere  
*poverty*, paupertas  
*power*, potestas, vis  
*powerful*, potens  
*to be powerless*, nihil valere  
*to practice*, exercere; *to practice virtue*, virtutem colere  
*praise*, laus  
*to praise*, laudare  
*a precept*, praeceptum  
*precious*, pretiosus; *of metals*, nobilis  
*to predict*, praedicere  
*to prefer*, antepondere; *to malle*  
*to prepare for*, parare  
*a present*, donum  
*to be present*, adesse  
*to preserve*, servare  
*to press*, premere, urgere  
*a pretor*, praetor  
*a prize*, praemium  
*probity*, probitas  
*to produce a crop*, fructus efferre  
*to be prominent*, eminere  
*to promise*, promittere, polliceri  
*prone*, pronus  
*pronunciation*, pronuntiatio  
*property*, res familiaris  
*a prophecy*, vaticinatio  
*prose*, prosa oratio  
*to protect*, munire, tueri  
*proud*, superbus  
*a proverb*, proverbium  
*to provide*, comparare  
*a province*, provincia  
*to provoke*, provocare  
*prudence*, prudentia  
*prudent*, prudens  
*public*, publicus; *public opinion*, fama  
*to publish*, edere  
*to punish*, punire, mulctare  
*punishment*, poena



*a pupil, discipulus*  
*pure, purus*  
*to purify, purgare*  
*to no purpose, male*  
*to put, ponere; to put off, exuere; to*  
*put out, exstinguere; to put to flight,*  
*fugare*  
*Pyrrhus, Pyrrhus*

**Q.**

*a quadruped, quadrupes*  
*quarrelsome, jurgiosus*  
*more quickly, citius*  
*quicksilver, argentum vivum*  
*to quit, relinquere*  
*quothe I, inquam*

**R.**

*a race, genus*  
*to rain, pluere; it rains, pluit*  
*a rampart, vallum*  
*rarely, raro; more rarely, rarius*  
*rather, potius; to have rather, malle*  
*a ray, radius*  
*to read, legere*  
*to reap, demetere*  
*a reaper, messor*  
*reason, ratio; for this reason, idcirco*  
*to reason, disputare*  
*reasonable, veri similis*  
*a rebellion, seditio*  
*to rebuild, restituere*  
*to receive, accipere*  
*to reckon, numerare*  
*a recommendation, commendatio*  
*to recover, convalescere*  
*to regard, arbitrari*  
*a region, regio*  
*a reign, principatus*  
*to rejoice, laetari*  
*to remain, manere; to remain over, su-*  
*peresse*  
*a remedy, remedium*  
*to remember, recordari, meminisse*  
*to remove, migrare, remove*  
*repentance, paenitentia or poenitentia*  
*to repose, quiescere*  
*a republic, the republic, res publica*  
*to require, postulare*  
*to resound, resonare*

*to respect, revereri*  
*to rest, quiescere, requiescere*  
*to restore, restituere*  
*to restrain, coercere, compescere*  
*a return, reditus*  
*to return, reverti, redire*  
*to reverence, revereri*  
*a reward, merces, praemium*  
*the Rhine, Rhenus*  
*the Rhone, Rhodanus*  
*rich, dives, uber*  
*riches, divitiae*  
*a riddle, aenigma*  
*to ride, equitare*  
*a rider, eques*  
*right (noun), jus*  
*right (opp. to wrong), rectus, recte;*  
*(opp. to left), dexter*  
*rightly, recte*  
*ripe, maturus*  
*to ripen, maturescere*  
*to rise, surgere, oriri*  
*rising, ortus*  
*a river, flumen, fluvius, amnis*  
*a road, via*  
*a rock, rupes*  
*to roll, volvere*  
*Roman, Romanus*  
*a roof, tectum*  
*a rope, funiculus*  
*a rose, rosa*  
*to rot, putrescere*  
*rough, asper*  
*a royal palace, regia*  
*to rub, fricare*  
*to rule, regnare, regere, dominari*  
*to run, currere*  
*running, cursus*  
*to rush (forth), ruere*

**S.**

*sacred, sacer*  
*sad, tristis*  
*safely, tuto*  
*safety, salus*  
*to sail, navigare*  
*salt (adj.), salsus*  
*the same, idem*  
*a Samian, Samius*  
*Sardanapalus, Sardanapalus*

to say, dicere; *I say*, ajo, inquam; *I say*  
yes, ajo; to say no, negare  
the scale (of a fish), squama  
a scholar, discipulus  
a school, schola  
Scipio, Scipio  
to scold, increpare  
a scripture, scriptum  
the sea, mare  
to season, condire  
sea-water, aqua marina  
the second, secundus  
to see, videre, cernere  
to seek, petere; to seek (after, for), quaere-  
re; to seek again, repetere  
seldom, raro  
to sell, vendere  
the senate, senatus  
to send, mittere  
sensible, prudens  
to separate, dividere  
a servant, servus  
to serve, servire  
servitude, servitus  
to set (of the sun), occidere; to set in  
motion, moliri; to set out, proficisci  
seven, septem  
several, plures  
severe, severus  
severity, severitas  
a shade, a shadow, umbra  
to shake, quatere; to shake off, excutere  
shameful, turpis  
to share, partiri  
to sharpen, acuere  
to shear, tondere  
a sheep, ovis  
a shepherd, pastor  
a sheriff, lictor  
to shine, micare, lucere; to shine forth,  
a ship, navis [emicare]  
a shipwreck, naufragium  
short, brevis  
*I should*, debeo; *I should be*, forem  
to show, ostendere  
to shut up, concludere  
Sicily, Sicilia  
sick, aegrotus  
a sickle, falx  
sickness, morbus

a side, pars; on all sides, undique  
to side with, adesse  
a sigh, adspectus  
to be silent, tacere  
silver (noun), argentum  
to sing, canere, cantare  
singing (noun), cantus  
a sister, soror  
to sit down, sidere  
situation, situs  
the sixth, sextus  
size, magnitudo  
a skin, pellis  
the sky, caelum, coelum, divum  
a slave, servus; to be a slave, servire  
slavery, servitus  
to slay, occidere  
sleep, somnus  
to sleep, dormire  
slender, tenuis  
slight, levis  
slowly, lente  
small, parvus; smaller, minor; smallest,  
minimus; a small animal, bestiola  
smell, odor  
a smile, risus  
to snatch away, rapere  
to snow, ningere  
so, sic, adeo; so . . as, tam . . quam;  
so much, adeo; so that, ut; so that  
not, ut non; so to speak, tamquam  
Socrates, Socrates  
soft, mollis  
to be sold, venire  
a soldier, miles  
Solon, Solon  
to solve, solvere  
some, nonnulli; some one, aliquis, qui-  
dam, quispiam; something, aliquid  
sometime, aliquando  
sometimes, nonnunquam  
a son, filius; a little son, filiulus  
a song, cantus  
soon, mox; sooner, citius  
to soothe, lenire, blandiri  
Sophocles, Sophocles  
sorrow, dolor  
sorrowing, maestus  
the soul, animus  
to sound, sonare

*a source, origo*  
*to sow, serere*  
*a sowing, sementis*  
*a spade, ligo*  
*Spain, Hispania*  
*a spark, scintilla*  
*a Spartan, Spartanus*  
*to speak, loqui, dicere, fari*  
*a speaker, orator*  
*a speech, oratio, sermo*  
*a spider, aranea*  
*splendor, splendor*  
*spring, ver; of spring, vernus*  
*a stag, cervus*  
*to stand, stare*  
*a star, stella*  
*a starling, sturnus*  
*the state, res publica, civitas*  
*to stay, manere*  
*to steal, furari*  
*to step, gradi*  
*to stick, haerere*  
*still, tamen, adhuc*  
*a stone, lapis*  
*a stork, ciconia*  
*a story, historia*  
*a stranger, peregrinus*  
*to strike, ferire*  
*to strive, moliri*  
*strong, firmus*  
*struck, percussus*  
*subject, obnoxius*  
*to subjugate, perdomare*  
*to suffer, pati*  
*sufficiently, sat, satis*  
*suitable, idoneus*  
*the summer, aestas*  
*to summon, arcessere*  
*the sun, sol*  
*sunrise, ortus solis*  
*Superbus, Superbus*  
*to be sure, certe*  
*surely, certo*  
*a surface, superficies*  
*to surround, cingere, circumdare, circum-*  
*suspected, suspectus* [fundere]  
*a swallow, hirundo*  
*swampy, paluster*  
*sweat, sudor*  
*sweet, suavis; (to the taste), dulcis*

*swift, celer*  
*to swim, natare*  
*a switch, virga*  
*a sword, gladius*  
*a syllable, syllaba*

## T.

*Tacitus, Tacitus*  
*to take, capere; to take away, tollere;*  
*to take out, promere; to take part in,*  
*interesse; to take possession of, potiri;*  
*to take a walk, ambulare*  
*to tame, domare, mansuefacere, mulcere;*  
*to become tame, mansuefieri*  
*Tarquin, Tarquinius*  
*tax, vectigal*  
*to teach, docere*  
*a teacher, magister, praeceptor*  
*a tear, lacrima, lacryma*  
*to tear asunder, discerpere*  
*to tell, dicere; to tell a lie, mentiri*  
*to temper, temperare*  
*temperance, temperantia*  
*ten, decem*  
*tender, tener; tender-hearted, misericors*  
*a testament, testamentum*  
*Thales, Thales*  
*than, quam*  
*thankful, gratus*  
*thanks, gratia, gratiae*  
*that (demonstr.), is; that (of yours),*  
*iste; that (yonder), ille; that, ut; that*  
*not, ne*  
*the (w. comp.), eo; the..the, quo..eo,*  
*quanto..tanto*  
*a theater, spectaculum*  
*Themistocles, Themistocles*  
*thence, inde*  
*there, ibi*  
*therefore, idcirco, ergo, igitur, itaque*  
*a thief, fur*  
*thin, tennix*  
*a thing, res; every thing, omnia*  
*to think, putare, cogitare, reri*  
*thirst, sitis*  
*thirsty, sitiens*  
*thirty, triginta*  
*this, hic*  
*thither, eo*  
*though, etsi*

to threaten, imminere  
 three, tres; three hundred, trecenti; the  
 three hundredth, trecentessimus  
 the throat, faux, fauces  
 through, per  
 to throw, jacere; to throw down, abji-  
 cere; to throw to, objicere; to throw to  
 the ground, prosternere  
 thunder, tonitru  
 to thunder, tonare  
 thy, tuus  
 a tiger, tigris  
 to till the field, agrum colere  
 time, tempus; a second time, iterum;  
 at some time, aliquando; in a short  
 time, brevi (tempore)  
 timid, timidus  
 Titus, Titus  
 to, ad  
 to-day, hodie  
 to-morrow, cras, dies crastinus; of to-  
 morrow, crastinus  
 the tongue, lingua  
 too, quoque; too much, nimius, nimis  
 to torture, torquere  
 to touch, tangere  
 toward, erga, sub, versus; toward the east,  
 orientem versus; toward winter, sub hie-  
 a town, urbs [mem  
 Trajan, Trajanus  
 to travel, proficisci  
 the treasury, aerarium  
 a tree, arbor  
 a tribe, gens  
 to trifle with one, ludere aliquem  
 triple, triplex  
 trouble, molestia  
 to trouble, movere  
 troublesome, molestus  
 Troy, Troja  
 true, verus  
 truly, vere, vero  
 a trumpet, tuba  
 to trust, credere, fidere  
 truth, veritas  
 to try, conari, experiri  
 a tub, dolium  
 to turn, volvere, vertere; to turn out,  
 educere; to turn pale, pallescere; to  
 turn sour, acescere

the twentieth, vicesimus, vigesimus  
 twenty, viginti; twenty times, vices  
 twice, bis  
 two, duo  
 a tyrant, tyrannus

## U.

unarmed, inermis  
 it is unbecoming, dedecet  
 uncertain, incertus  
 uncommon, insolitus  
 under, sub, subter; to be under, subesse  
 to undergo, subire  
 to understand, intellegere  
 unequal, impar  
 unexpected, improvisus  
 to unfold, explicare  
 unforeseen, improvisus  
 ungrateful, ingratus  
 unhealthy, non saluber  
 unjustly, immerito  
 unknown, ignotus, ignobilis  
 unless, nisi  
 until, (usque) ad  
 unto, erga  
 to be unwilling, nolle  
 unworthy, indignus  
 up to, tenus, (prep.) usque ad  
 upon, in  
 upright, probus  
 use, usus  
 to use, uti; to use up something, absu-  
 mere aliquam rem  
 useful, utilis; to be useful, prodesse

## V.

in vain, frustra  
 valor, virtus  
 vapor, vapor  
 variety, varietas  
 various, varius  
 to venture, conari  
 a verse, versus  
 very, admodum, valde, ipse; very much,  
 Vespasian, Vespasianus [valde  
 a vessel, vas  
 Vesuvius, Vesuvius  
 a vice, vitium  
 vicissitude, vicissitudo  
 a victory, victoria  
 violent, vehemens

*virtue, virtus*  
*virtuous, probus*  
*to visit, visere*  
*a voice, vox*  
*to vomit up, evomere*

**W.**

*to wage war upon somebody, bellum inferre alicui*  
*to wait for, expectare (expectare)*  
*to (take a) walk, ambulare*  
*a wall, murus*  
*to want (wish), velle*  
*I am in want of money, mihi deest pecunia; to be in want, indigere*  
*to be wanting, deesse*  
*war, bellum*  
*ware, merx*  
*warmth, calor; the warmth of spring, vernus calor*  
*to warn, monere*  
*to wash, lavare; to wash (off), ablueret*  
*to watch, custodire*  
*a watchman, vigil*  
*water, aqua*  
*a way, iter, via*  
*we, nos*  
*to weaken, minuire*  
*weapons, arma*  
*to wear away, consumere*  
*to weave, texere*  
*a wedding, nuptiae*  
*to weep, flere*  
*welfare, salus*  
*well, bene; to be well, valere*  
*when, si, cum; when? quando?*  
*whence, unde*  
*where, ubi, qua?*  
*to whet, acuere*  
*whether, num; whether...or, sive...sive*  
*a whet-stone, cos*  
*which, qui; which (of two)? uter?*  
*while, dum, donec*  
*who, qui, quis; he who, qui; who I pray? quisnam? who? uter?*  
*whoever, quisquis, quicunque*  
*whole, totus, cunctus*  
*why, cur, quare*  
*wicked, pravus, nefarius, sceleratus*  
*a wife, uxor*

*willing (ly), libenter*  
*to be willing, velle; to be more willing, [malle]*  
*wind, ventus*  
*wine, vinum*  
*a wing, ala*  
*winter, hiems*  
*wisdom, sapientia*  
*wise, sapiens; to be wise, sapere*  
*a wish, voluntas*  
*to wish for, velle; not to wish, nolle*  
*with, apud, cum*  
*within, intra*  
*without, sine, (of place) extra*  
*a witness, testis*  
*a wolf, lupus*  
*a woman, mulier, femina*  
*wonderful, mirificus*  
*wonders, maria et montes*  
*to be wont, solere*  
*a wood, silva*  
*wool, lana*  
*a word, verbum*  
*a work, labor*  
*to work, laborare*  
*the world, mundus, orbis terrarum; the whole world, tota rerum natura*  
*a worm, vermis*  
*worse, pejor*  
*worst, pessimus*  
*to wound, vulnerare*  
*wretched, miser*  
*to write, scribere*  
*a wrong, injuria*

**X.**

*Xanthippe, Xanthippe*  
*Xerxes, Xerxes*

**Y.**

*a year, annus; every year, quotannis; for one year, in annum*  
*yearly, annuus*  
*yesterday, heri*  
*yet, verum, tamen, autem*  
*to yield, cedere*  
*you, tu; vos*  
*a young man, adulescens, adolescens*  
*your, tuus, vester*  
*youth, juvenus*  
*a youth, adulescens, adolescens, juvenis*

# STANDARD RECORDS

NAME		AGE		SEX		RELATION		OCCUPATION		EDUCATION		MARRIAGE		DEATH	
JAMES H. BROWN		45		M		HUSBAND		FARMER		HIGH SCHOOL		1910		1980	
MARY E. BROWN		42		F		WIFE		HOUSEWIFE		HIGH SCHOOL		1910		1980	
JOHN D. BROWN		15		M		SON		STUDENT		HIGH SCHOOL		1925		1980	
ELIZABETH A. BROWN		12		F		DAUGHTER		STUDENT		HIGH SCHOOL		1935		1980	
WILLIAM F. BROWN		10		M		SON		STUDENT		HIGH SCHOOL		1945		1980	
ANNE M. BROWN		8		F		DAUGHTER		STUDENT		HIGH SCHOOL		1955		1980	
CHARLES E. BROWN		5		M		SON		STUDENT		HIGH SCHOOL		1965		1980	
HELEN K. BROWN		3		F		DAUGHTER		STUDENT		HIGH SCHOOL		1975		1980	
ROBERT L. BROWN		2		M		SON		STUDENT		HIGH SCHOOL		1980		1980	
SARAH J. BROWN		1		F		DAUGHTER		STUDENT		HIGH SCHOOL		1980		1980	

## STEIGER'S French Series.

**AHN'S French Primer.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.25. (Great care has been bestowed upon the typographical execution of this little book, the perplexing difficulty of the *silent* letters being alleviated by the use of distinguishing

**outline** and hairline type.

**AHN'S French Reading Charts.** 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. By Dr. P. HENN. \$1.00. (These Wall Charts are printed in very large type, the *silent*

letters being shown by **outline** type cut expressly for the purpose.)

**The same.** The 20 Plates mounted on 10 Boards. \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished. \$5.00 net.

(**AHN'S French Primer** and **French Reading Charts** may be advantageously used as an introductory course to *any French Grammar*.)

**AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.** By Dr. P. HENN. First Course. (Comprising a fundamental Treatise on French Pronunciation, French and English Exercises, Paradigms, and Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.40.

\***Key** to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

**AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.** By Dr. P. HENN. Second Course. (Comprising a Series of French and English Exercises, Conversations, Elements of French Grammar with Index, and full Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.60.

\***Key** to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

**AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.** By Dr. P. HENN. First and Second Courses, bound together. Half Roan \$1.00.

**AHN'S Elements of French Grammar.** By Dr. P. HENN. Being the Second Part of **AHN-HENN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language**.—Second Course—printed separately. Boards \$0.35

**AHN'S First French Reader.** With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

[\* These *Keys* will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.]

**AHN'S First French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

These two editions of one and the same book differ solely in the typographical arrangement of Text and Notes. In the latter the Notes are given separately on the pages following the 75 pieces of Text; in the former each page has at its bottom exactly so much of the Notes as is needed to explain the French Text above. In respect to Vocabulary, etc., both editions are alike.

\***Key to AHN'S First French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.30 net.

**AHN'S Second French Reader.** With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

**AHN'S Second French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

\***Key to AHN'S Second French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Bds \$0.40 net.

**AHN'S French Dialogues.** Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number One. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

**AHN'S French Dialogues.** Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Two. (Specially suitable for young gentlemen.) Boards \$0.25; Cloth \$0.35.

**AHN'S French Dialogues.** Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Three. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

Additional volumes of this Series of *French Dialogues*, which fully meet the requirements of advanced students, are in press, and will shortly be published.

**AHN'S Manual of French Conversation.** In press.

**AHN'S French Letter-writer.** In press.

### Collegiate Course.

**C. A. SCHLEGEL. A French Grammar.** For beginners. Half Roan \$1.50.

**C. A. SCHLEGEL. A Classical French Reader.** With Notes and Vocabulary. Half Roan \$1.20.

**E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.**

## STEIGER'S Latin Series.

**AHN'S Practical and Easy Latin Method.** With Latin-English and English-Latin Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$1.80

Also separately:

**AHN'S First Latin Book.\*** (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Nominal* Inflection.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

**AHN'S Second Latin Book.\*** (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Verbal* Inflection.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

**AHN'S Third Latin Book.\*** (Rules and Exercises on *Syntax* and Latin Composition.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

**AHN'S Latin Grammar.** By Dr. P. HENN. With References to the Exercises in the *First*, *Second*, and *Third Latin Books*. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

**AHN'S New Latin Manual.** Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$2.00

Also separately:

— — — *First Course.* Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— — — *Second Course.* Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

— — — *Third Course.* Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

(This is *AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar*, with part of the Exercises from the *First*, *Second*, and *Third Latin Books*, arranged under the corresponding rules.)

**AHN'S Complete Latin Syntax.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

This *Syntax* is very complete; it states every matter clearly, and in connection with an extensive collection of exercises under the title:

**AHN'S Manual of Latin Prose Composition.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.50 is calculated to meet all the requirements even for a six years' collegiate course in Latin. These two books can be profitably used in connection with the above mentioned *AHN-HENN* or any other Latin Course.

**AHN-HENN'S First Latin Reader.** (*De septem regibus Romanorum*, from *Livy*.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the second year, with the *Second Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.70; Cloth, \$0.80

**AHN-HENN'S Second Latin Reader.** (Selections from *JUSTINUS*, *CÆSAR*, *CICERO*, and *PHÆDRUS*.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the third year, with the *Third Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

These two *Latin Readers*, bound together in one volume. Half Roan, \$1.50

**AHN'S Short Latin Course.** By Dr. P. HENN. Containing: I. Essentials of Latin Grammar. II. Parallel Exercises, with Vocabulary. III. Reading Lessons, with Vocabulary. Cloth, \$1.20

Also separately:

— — — *Number One.* Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— — — *Number Two.* Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

(This book is intended for a *one year's* or a *two years'* course in Latin for those who cannot devote more time to its study.)

**AHN'S Latin Delectus.** Graded Selections from Latin Authors. With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards, \$

**AHN'S Latin Vocabulary for Beginners.** *Methodical and Etymological.* With a *Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations*. By Dr. P. HENN. (To be used with the *First* and *Second Latin Books*, or independently.) Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

**AHN'S Latin Wall Charts.** By Dr. P. HENN. 22 Plates, in Sheets, \$1.50; mounted on 22 Boards, \$6.00. (To be used in connection with any Latin Series.)

\* The *Keys* to the *First*, *Second*, and *Third Latin Books* (price \$0.40 net, each), intended as aids in dictation exercises, etc., will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.

👉 **Latin Texts, without Notes, at very low prices.** 👉  
(Teubner's Editions.)

*Caesar.* — *Catullus.* — *Cicero.* — *Cornelius Nepos.* — *Curtius Rufus.* — *Horatius.* — *Juvenalis.* — *Livius.* — *Lucretius.* — *Ovidius.* — *Persius.* — *Phædrus.* — *Plautus.* — *Plinius.* — *Quintilianus.* — *Sallustius.* — *Tacitus.* — *Terentius.* — *Vergilius.*

For prices of these and of the other Latin books published by Teubner, see STEIGER'S CATALOGUE.

**A New Dictionary of the Latin and English Languages.** (Latin-English and English-Latin.) With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological Proper Names. 16mo. Cloth, \$0.85



Large Stock.

Low Prices.

## G. Steiger & Co.,

Importers and Booksellers, Publishers and Printers,

25 Park Place, New York.

---

### German Books and Periodicals in all Departments.

---

Large Assortment of Publications on  
Art, Architecture, Decoration, &c.

---

### Kindergarten

Literature, Gifts, and Material.

---

Large Stock of German Books at Reduced Prices.

### Second-hand Books

in all Languages and Departments procured promptly in Europe.

---

### Globes, Terrestrial and Celestial;

Maps, Relief and Plain; Atlases, Tellurians, &c.

---

### Books and Periodicals

either supplied at once, or imported within the **shortest possible time** from Germany, Austria, Switzerland, England, France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Russia, and other countries.

**Direct Connections.** Orders forwarded by Cable, if necessary.

---

Particular attention is invited to the large number of Steiger's Catalogues and Lists of Books and Periodicals in all Departments.

# The AHN-HENN German

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



## AHN-HENN'S German Reading Charts

25 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. \$1.00. — The 25 Plates mounted on boards, \$1.50 net. Varnished \$6.00 net.

— *Complete Method of the German Language.* Half Roan \$1.75

Also separately:

— *First German Book.* Boards \$0.40

— *Second German Book.* Boards \$0.40

These two books together form:

— *AHN-HENN'S Rudiments of the German Language.* First Course. Boards \$0.65, Half Roan \$0.80

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— *Third German Book.* Boards \$0.45

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— *Fourth German Book.* Boards \$0.60

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— *AHN-HENN'S Rudiments of the German Language.* Second Course. (Being the *Third* and *Fourth German Books* together.) Boards \$1.00, Half Roan \$1.25

— *Synopsis of German Grammar.* Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80

— *First German Reader.* With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.30 net

— *Second German Reader.* With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$1.00, Half Roan \$1.20. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$1.00, Half Roan \$1.20

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.50 net

## AHN-HENN'S French Primer. Bds. \$0.25

— *French Reading Charts.* 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. \$1.00. — The 20 Plates mounted on 10 boards \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished \$5.00 net

(*AHN-HENN'S French Primer* and *French Reading Charts* may be advantageously used as an introductory course to any *French Grammar*.)

— *Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language.* Half Roan \$1.00

Also separately:

— First Course. Boards \$0.40

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— Second Course. Boards \$0.60

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net

— *First French Reader.* With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.60, Half Roan \$0.80

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.30 net

— *Second French Reader.* With Notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.80, Half Roan \$1.00. — With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. Boards \$0.80, Half Roan \$1.00

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

— *Latin Grammar.* (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Verbal Inflection*.) Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

— *Third Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises on *Syntax* and *Latin Composition*.) Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

\*Key to same. Boards \$0.40 net

— *Latin Grammar.* With References to the Exercises in the *First*, *Second*, and *Third Latin Books.* Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

— *New Latin Manual.* Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabulary. Half Roan, \$2.00

Also separately:

— First Course. Bds. \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— Second Course. Boards \$0.80, Cloth, \$0.90

— Third Course. Bds. \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90 (This is *AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar*, with part of the Exercises from the *First*, *Second*, and *Third Latin Books*, arranged under the corresponding rules.)

— *Complete Latin Syntax.* Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90

— *Manual of Latin Prose Composition.* Boards \$0.50

— *First Latin Reader.* (*De septem regibus Romanorum*, from *LIVY*.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used with the *Second Latin Book*.) Boards \$0.70, Cloth \$0.80.

— *Second Latin Reader.* (Selections from *JUSTINUS*, *CÆSAR*, *CICERO*, and *PLUTARCHUS*.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used with the *Third Latin Book*.) Boards \$0.80, Cloth \$0.90.

— *Short Latin Course.* (Essentials of Latin Grammar. — Parallel Exercises, with Vocabulary. — Reading Lessons, with Vocabulary.) Cloth \$1.20

Also separately:

— Number One. Boards \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— Number Two. Boards \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— *Latin Vocabulary for Beginners.* Methodical and Etymological. With a Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations. (To be used with the *First* and *Second Latin Books*.) Boards \$0.60, Cloth \$0.70

— *Latin Wall Charts.* 22 Plates, in sheets \$1.50. — Mounted on 22 boards, \$6.00 net

\*The several *Keys* above enumerated will be supplied to *Teachers only*, upon their direct application to the Publishers.